

# Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems: Isabelle Theories

Viorel Preteasa

Iulia Dragomir

Stavros Tripakis

January 11, 2018

## Abstract

This document contains the Isabelle theories of the Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems (RCRS). It has been automatically generated by Isabelle from the corresponding theories. For an overview of RCRS, the reader is referred primarily to [1, 2]. Additional papers about RCRS are [3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8]. A precursor of RCRS is the theory of relational interfaces [9].

- Section 1 formalizes the Refinement Calculus [10] and auxiliary concepts needed for RCRS.
- Section 2 formalizes complete distributive lattices.
- Section 3 formalizes linear temporal logic.
- Section 4 formalizes monotonic property transformers, which form the semantic foundation of RCRS.
- Section 5 gives an overview of RCRS following closely the paper [1]. The section numbers in the subsections/subsubsections of Section 5 in the table of contents below refer to the sections of paper [1].
- Section 6 formalizes instantaneous feedback as presented in [4].
- Section 7 formalizes Simulink in RCRS [6, 3].
- Section 8 formalizes list operations and proves properties used in Section 9.
- Section 9 formalizes the hierarchical block diagram translation algorithms presented in [6] and proves that these algorithms yield semantically equivalent results, as presented in [5].

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Refinement Calculus and Monotonic Predicate Transformers</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Basic predicate transformers . . . . .	4
1.2	Conjunctive predicate transformers . . . . .	6
1.3	Product and Fusion of predicate transformers . . . . .	9
1.4	Functional Update . . . . .	11
1.5	Control Statements . . . . .	14
1.6	Hoare Total Correctness Rules . . . . .	14
1.7	Data Refinement . . . . .	16
1.8	Feedback Operator on Predicate Transformers . . . . .	16
1.8.1	Different Feedback Attempts . . . . .	20
1.8.2	Feedback of Decomposable Components . . . . .	22
<b>2</b>	<b>Complete Distributive Lattice</b>	<b>22</b>

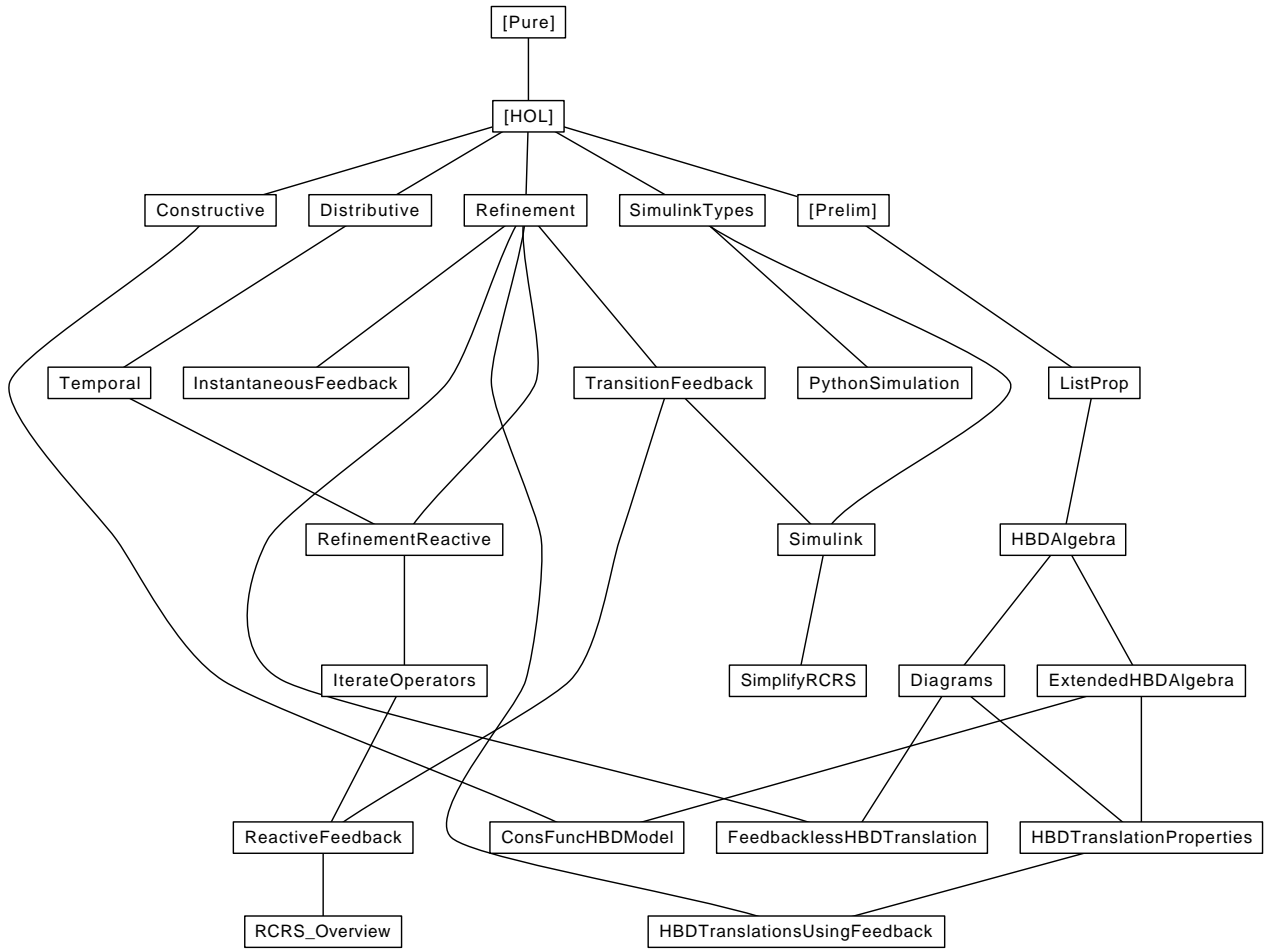


Figure 1: Dependency graph of RCRS Isabelle theories.

<b>3</b>	<b>Linear Temporal Logic</b>	<b>24</b>
3.1	Propositional Temporal Logic . . . . .	30
<b>4</b>	<b>Monotonic Property Transformers</b>	<b>30</b>
4.1	Symbolic transition systems . . . . .	31
4.2	Parallel Composition of STSs . . . . .	34
4.3	Example: COUNTER . . . . .	35
4.4	Example: LIVE . . . . .	35
4.5	Iterate Operators . . . . .	36
4.6	Examples . . . . .	43
4.7	Data Refinement . . . . .	50
4.8	Reachability and Refinement . . . . .	50
4.9	Reactive Feedback . . . . .	53
<b>5</b>	<b>Overview of the Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems (RCRS)</b>	<b>65</b>
5.1	Section 3: Language . . . . .	65
5.1.1	Section 3.1: An Algebra of Components . . . . .	65
5.1.2	Section 3.2: Symbolic Transition System Components . . . . .	65
5.1.3	Section 3.2.1: General STS Components . . . . .	65
5.1.4	Section 3.2.2: Variable Name Scope . . . . .	66
5.1.5	Section 3.2.3: Stateless STS Components . . . . .	66
5.1.6	Section 3.2.3: Deterministic STS Components . . . . .	66
5.1.7	Section 3.2.3: Stateless Deterministic STS Components . . . . .	67
5.1.8	Section 3.3: Quantified Linear Temporal Logic Components . . . . .	67
5.1.9	Section 3.3.1: QLTL . . . . .	67
5.1.10	Section 3.3.2: QLTL Components . . . . .	68
5.1.11	Section 3.4: Well Formed Components . . . . .	68
5.2	Section 4: Semantics . . . . .	69
5.2.1	Section 4.1: Monotonic Property Transformers . . . . .	69
5.2.2	Section 4.2: Subclasses of MPTs . . . . .	71
5.2.3	Section 4.2.2: Guarded MPTs . . . . .	72
5.2.4	Section 4.3: Semantics of Components as MPTs . . . . .	72
5.2.5	Section 4.3.1: Example: Two Alternative Derivations of the Semantics of Diagram Sum . . . . .	73
5.2.6	Section 4.3.2: Characterization of Legal Input Traces . . . . .	73
5.3	Section 5: Symbolic Reasoning . . . . .	74
5.3.1	Section 5.3: Symbolic Computation of Serial Composition. . . . .	75
5.3.2	Section 5.4: Symbolic Computation of Parallel composition . . . . .	75
5.3.3	Section 5.8: Checking Validity . . . . .	77
5.3.4	Section 5.10: Checking Refinement Symbolically . . . . .	78
5.3.5	Proof of refinement for the Oven example . . . . .	78
<b>6</b>	<b>Instantaneous Feedback</b>	<b>79</b>
6.1	Examples . . . . .	88
6.2	Associativity of Instantaneous Feedback . . . . .	93

<b>7</b>	<b>Formalizing Simulink in RCRS</b>	<b>94</b>
7.1	Types for Simulink Modeling Elements . . . . .	94
7.2	Formalization of Simulink Blocks as Predicate Transformers . . . . .	98
7.3	Automated Simplification . . . . .	110
7.4	Python Simulation Code Generation . . . . .	113
<b>8</b>	<b>List Operations. Permutations and Substitutions</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Translation of Hierarchical Block Diagrams</b>	<b>124</b>
9.1	Abstract Algebra of Hierarchical Block Diagrams (except one axiom for feedback)	124
9.1.1	Deterministic diagrams . . . . .	131
9.2	Abstract Algebra of Hierarchical Block Diagrams with All Axioms . . . . .	132
9.3	Diagrams with Named Inputs and Outputs . . . . .	132
9.4	Properties for Proving the Abstract Translation Algorithm . . . . .	152
9.5	HBD Translation Algorithms that use Feedback Composition . . . . .	153
9.6	Feedbackless HBD Translation . . . . .	155
9.7	Constructive Functions . . . . .	157
9.8	Constructive Functions are a Model of the HBD Algebra . . . . .	160

# 1 Refinement Calculus and Monotonic Predicate Transformers

**theory** *Refinement* **imports** *Main*  
**begin**

In this section we introduce the basics of refinement calculus [10]. Part of this theory is a reformulation of some definitions from [11], but here they are given for predicates, while [11] uses sets.

**notation**

*bot* ( $\perp$ ) **and**  
*top* ( $\top$ ) **and**  
*inf* (**infixl**  $\sqcap$  70)  
**and** *sup* (**infixl**  $\sqcup$  65)

## 1.1 Basic predicate transformers

**definition**

*demonic* :: ('a => 'b::lattice) => 'b => 'a => bool ([: - :] [0] 1000) **where**  
[:Q:] p s = (Q s ≤ p)

**definition**

*assert*::'a::semilattice-inf => 'a => 'a ({. - .} [0] 1000) **where**  
{.p.} q ≡ p  $\sqcap$  q

**definition**

*assume*::('a::boolean-algebra) => 'a => 'a ([. - .] [0] 1000) **where**  
[.p.] q ≡ (¬p  $\sqcup$  q)

**definition**

*angelic* :: ('a => 'b::{semilattice-inf,order-bot}) => 'b => 'a => bool ({: - :} [0] 1000) **where**  
{:Q:} p s = (Q s  $\sqcap$  p ≠  $\perp$ )

**syntax**

-assert :: patterns => logic => logic ((1{.-.-}))

**translations**

-assert x P == CONST assert (-abs x P)

**syntax**

-demonic :: patterns => patterns => logic => logic (({:-~-.:}))

**translations**

-demonic x y t == (CONST demonic (-abs x (-abs y t)))

**syntax**

-angelic :: patterns => patterns => logic => logic (({- ~> -:}))

**translations**

-angelic x y t == (CONST angelic (-abs x (-abs y t)))

**lemma** assert-o-def:  $\{.f \circ g.\} = \{.(\lambda x . f (g x)).\}$

**lemma** demonic-demonic:  $[:r:] \circ [:r':] = [:r \text{ OO } r':]$

**lemma** assert-demonic-comp:  $\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] \circ \{.p'.\} \circ [:r':] = \{.x . p x \wedge (\forall y . r x y \longrightarrow p' y).\} \circ [:r \text{ OO } r':]$

**lemma** demonic-assert-comp:  $[:r:] \circ \{.p.\} = \{.x.(\forall y . r x y \longrightarrow p y).\} \circ [:r:]$

**lemma** assert-assert-comp:  $\{.p::'a::lattice.\} \circ \{.p'.\} = \{.p \sqcap p'.\}$

**lemma** assert-assert-comp-pred:  $\{.p.\} \circ \{.p'.\} = \{.x . p x \wedge p' x.\}$

**lemma** demonic-refinement:  $r' \leq r \implies [:r:] \leq [:r':]$

**definition** inpt r x =  $(\exists y . r x y)$

**definition** trs :: ('a => 'b => bool) => ('b => bool) => 'a => bool ({: - :} [0] 1000) **where**  
 trs r =  $\{. \text{inpt } r.\} \circ [:r:]$

**syntax**

-trs :: patterns => patterns => logic => logic (({:-~>-:}))

**translations**

-trs x y t == (CONST trs (-abs x (-abs y t)))

**lemma** assert-demonic-prop:  $\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.p.\} \circ [:(\lambda x y . p x) \sqcap r:]$

**lemma** trs-trs:  $(\text{trs } r) \circ (\text{trs } r') = \text{trs } ((\lambda s t . (\forall s' . r s s' \longrightarrow (\text{inpt } r' s')) \sqcap (r \text{ OO } r')) \text{ (is ?S = ?T)})$

**lemma** prec-inpt-equiv:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies r' = (\lambda x y . p x \wedge r x y) \implies \{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.p'.\} \circ [:r':]$

**lemma** assert-demonic-refinement:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] \leq \{.p'.\} \circ [:r':]) = (p \leq p' \wedge (\forall x . p x \longrightarrow r' x \leq r x))$

**lemma** spec-demonic-refinement:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] \leq [:r':]) = (\forall x . p x \longrightarrow r' x \leq r x)$

**lemma** *trs-refinement*:  $(\text{trs } r \leq \text{trs } r') = ((\forall x . \text{inpt } r x \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' x) \wedge (\forall x . \text{inpt } r x \longrightarrow r' x \leq r x))$

**lemma** *demonic-choice*:  $[:r:] \sqcap [:r':] = [:r \sqcup r':]$

**lemma** *spec-demonic-choice*:  $(\{.p.\} o [:r:]) \sqcap (\{.p'.\} o [:r':]) = (\{.p \sqcap p'.\} o [:r \sqcup r':])$

**lemma** *trs-demonic-choice*:  $\text{trs } r \sqcap \text{trs } r' = \text{trs } ((\lambda x y . \text{inpt } r x \wedge \text{inpt } r' x) \sqcap (r \sqcup r'))$

**lemma** *spec-angelic*:  $p \sqcap p' = \perp \implies (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) \sqcup (\{.p'.\} o [:r':]) = \{.p \sqcup p'.\} o [:(\lambda x y . p x \longrightarrow r x y) \sqcap ((\lambda x y . p' x \longrightarrow r' x y)):]$

## 1.2 Conjunctive predicate transformers

**definition** *conjunctive*  $(S::'a::\text{complete-lattice} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{complete-lattice}) = (\forall Q . S (\text{Inf } Q) = \text{INFIMUM } Q S)$

**definition** *sconjunctive*  $(S::'a::\text{complete-lattice} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{complete-lattice}) = (\forall Q . (\exists x . x \in Q) \longrightarrow S (\text{Inf } Q) = \text{INFIMUM } Q S)$

**lemma** *conjunctive-sconjunctive*  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{conjunctive } S \implies \text{sconjunctive } S$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{conjunctive } \top$

**lemma** *conjunctive-demonic*  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{conjunctive } [:r:]$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-assert*  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{sconjunctive } \{.p.\}$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-simp*:  $x \in Q \implies \text{sconjunctive } S \implies S (\text{Inf } Q) = \text{INFIMUM } Q S$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-INF-simp*:  $x \in X \implies \text{sconjunctive } S \implies S (\text{INFIMUM } X Q) = \text{INFIMUM } (Q X) S$

**lemma** *demonic-comp*  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{sconjunctive } S' \implies \text{sconjunctive } (S o S')$

**lemma** *conjunctive-INF*  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{conjunctive } S \implies S (\text{INFIMUM } X Q) = (\text{INFIMUM } X (S o Q))$

**lemma** *conjunctive-simp*:  $\text{conjunctive } S \implies S (\text{Inf } Q) = \text{INFIMUM } Q S$

**lemma** *conjunctive-monotonic*  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{mono } S$

**definition**  $\text{grd } S = - S \perp$

**lemma** *grd-demonic*:  $\text{grd } [:r:] = \text{inpt } r$

**lemma**  $(S::'a::\text{bot} \Rightarrow 'b::\text{boolean-algebra}) \leq S' \implies \text{grd } S' \leq \text{grd } S$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{inpt } (\lambda x y . p x \wedge r x y) = p \sqcap \text{inpt } r$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p \sqcap \text{inpt } r = p$

**lemma** *grd-spec*:  $\text{grd } (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = -p \sqcup \text{inpt } r$

**definition**  $fail\ S = \neg(S\ \top)$

**definition**  $term\ S = (S\ \top)$

**definition**  $prec\ S = \neg(fail\ S)$

**definition**  $rel\ S = (\lambda\ x\ y.\ \neg\ S\ (\lambda\ z.\ y\ \neq\ z)\ x)$

**lemma**  $rel\text{-}spec: rel\ (\{.p.\})\ o\ [:r:]\ x\ y = (p\ x\ \longrightarrow\ r\ x\ y)$

**lemma**  $prec\text{-}spec: prec\ (\{.p.\})\ o\ [:r::'a\Rightarrow'b\Rightarrow bool:] = p$

**lemma**  $fail\text{-}spec: fail\ (\{.p.\})\ o\ [:(r::'a\Rightarrow'b::boolean\text{-}algebra):] = \neg p$

**lemma**  $[simp]: prec\ (\{.p.\})\ o\ [:(r::'a\Rightarrow'b::boolean\text{-}algebra):] = p$

**lemma**  $[simp]: prec\ (T::('a::boolean\text{-}algebra\ \Rightarrow\ 'b::boolean\text{-}algebra)) = \top\ \Longrightarrow\ prec\ (S\ o\ T) = prec\ S$

**lemma**  $[simp]: prec\ [:r::'a\ \Rightarrow\ 'b::boolean\text{-}algebra:] = \top$

**lemma**  $prec\text{-}rel: \{.\ p.\} \circ [: \lambda x\ y.\ p\ x\ \wedge\ r\ x\ y :] = \{.p.\} \circ [:r:]$

**definition**  $Fail = \perp$

**lemma**  $Fail\text{-}assert\text{-}demonic: Fail = \{.\perp.\} \circ [:r:]$

**lemma**  $Fail\text{-}assert: Fail = \{.\perp.\} \circ [:\perp:]$

**lemma**  $fail\text{-}comp[simp]: \perp\ o\ S = \perp$

**lemma**  $Fail\text{-}fail: mono\ (S::'a::boolean\text{-}algebra\ \Rightarrow\ 'b::boolean\text{-}algebra) \Longrightarrow (S = Fail) = (fail\ S = \top)$

**lemma**  $sconjunctive\text{-}spec: sconjunctive\ S \Longrightarrow S = \{.prec\ S.\} \circ [:rel\ S:]$

**definition**  $non\text{-}magic\ S = (S\ \perp = \perp)$

**lemma**  $non\text{-}magic\text{-}spec: non\text{-}magic\ (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = (p \leq inpt\ r)$

**lemma**  $sconjunctive\text{-}non\text{-}magic: sconjunctive\ S \Longrightarrow non\text{-}magic\ S = (prec\ S \leq inpt\ (rel\ S))$

**definition**  $implementable\ S = (sconjunctive\ S \wedge non\text{-}magic\ S)$

**lemma**  $implementable\text{-}spec: implementable\ S \Longrightarrow \exists\ p\ r.\ S = \{.p.\} \circ [:r:] \wedge p \leq inpt\ r$

**definition**  $Skip = (id::('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool))$

**lemma**  $assert\text{-}true\text{-}skip: \{.\top::'a \Rightarrow bool.\} = Skip$

**lemma**  $skip\text{-}comp\ [simp]: Skip\ o\ S = S$

**lemma**  $comp\text{-}skip[simp]: S\ o\ Skip = S$

**lemma**  $assert\text{-}rel\text{-}skip[simp]: \{.\ \lambda\ (x,\ y).\ True.\} = Skip$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } S' \implies \text{mono } (S \circ S')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{mono } \{.p::('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}).\}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{mono } [:r::('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}).:]$

**lemma** *assert-true-skip-a*:  $\{.x . \text{True } .\} = \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *assert-false-fail*:  $\{.\perp::'a::\text{boolean-algebra}. \} = \perp$

**lemma** *magoc-comp*[simp]:  $\top \circ S = \top$

**lemma** *left-comp*:  $T \circ U = T' \circ U' \implies S \circ T \circ U = S \circ T' \circ U'$

**lemma** *assert-demonic*:  $\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.p.\} \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y . p \ x \wedge r \ x \ y:]$

**lemma** *trs r  $\sqcap$  trs r'* = *trs* ( $\lambda \ x \ y . \text{inpt } r \ x \wedge \text{inpt } r' \ x \wedge (r \ x \ y \vee r' \ x \ y)$ )

**lemma** *mono-assert*[simp]:  $\text{mono } \{.p.\}$

**lemma** *mono-assume*[simp]:  $\text{mono } [.p.]$

**lemma** *mono-demonic*[simp]:  $\text{mono } [:r:]$

**lemma** *mono-comp-a*[simp]:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } T \implies \text{mono } (S \circ T)$

**lemma** *mono-demonic-choice*[simp]:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } T \implies \text{mono } (S \sqcap T)$

**lemma** *mono-Skip*[simp]:  $\text{mono } \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *mono-comp*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq S' \implies T \leq T' \implies S \circ T \leq S' \circ T'$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-simp-a*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{prec } S = p \implies \text{rel } S = r \implies S = \{.p.\} \circ [:r:]$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-simp-b*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{prec } S = \top \implies \text{rel } S = r \implies S = [:r:]$

**lemma** *sconj-Fail*[simp]:  $\text{sconjunctive } \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-simp-c*:  $\text{sconjunctive } (S::('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \implies \text{prec } S = \perp \implies S = \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *demonic-eq-skip*:  $[: \text{op} = :] = \text{Skip}$

**definition** *Havoc* =  $[:\top:]$

**definition** *Magic* =  $[:\perp::'a \Rightarrow 'b::\text{boolean-algebra}.:]$

**lemma** *Magic-top*:  $\text{Magic} = \top$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Magic} \neq \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *Havoc-Fail*[simp]:  $\text{Havoc} \circ (\text{Fail}::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) = \text{Fail}$

**lemma** *demonic-havoc*:  $[: \lambda \ x \ (x', \ y) . \text{True } :] = \text{Havoc}$



**lemma** *[simp]: mono Magic*

**lemma** *demonic-false-magic: [: λ(x, y) (u, v). False :] = Magic*

**lemma** *demonic-magic[simp]: [:r:] o Magic = Magic*

**lemma** *magic-comp[simp]: Magic o S = Magic*

**lemma** *havoc-magic[simp]: Havoc o Magic = Magic*

**lemma** *Havoc ⊤ = ⊤*

**lemma** *Skip-id[simp]: Skip p = p*

**lemma** *demonic-pair-skip: [: x, y ↘ u, v. x = u ∧ y = v :] = Skip*

**lemma** *comp-demonic-demonic: S o [:r:] o [:r':] = S o [:r OO r':]*

**lemma** *comp-demonic-assert: S o [:r:] o {.p.} = S o {x. ∀y. r x y → p y .} o [:r:]*

**lemma** *assert-demonic-eq-demonic: ({.p.} o [:r::'a ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool:] = [:r:]) = (∀ x . p x)*

**lemma** *trs-inpt-top: inpt r = ⊤ ⇒ trs r = [:r:]*

### 1.3 Product and Fusion of predicate transformers

In this section we define the fusion and product operators from [12]. The fusion of two programs  $S$  and  $T$  is intuitively equivalent with the parallel execution of the two programs. If  $S$  and  $T$  assign nondeterministically some value to some program variable  $x$ , then the fusion of  $S$  and  $T$  will assign a value to  $x$  which can be assigned by both  $S$  and  $T$ .

**definition** *fusion :: (('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ bool)) ⇒ (('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ bool)) ⇒ (('a ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ bool)) (infixl || 70) where*  
*(S || S') q x = (∃ (p::'a⇒bool) p' . p ∧ p' ≤ q ∧ S p x ∧ S' p' x)*

**lemma** *fusion-demonic: [:r:] || [:r':] = [:r ∧ r':]*

**lemma** *fusion-spec: ({.p.} o [:r:]) || ({.p'.} o [:r':]) = ({.p ∧ p'.} o [:r ∧ r':])*

**lemma** *fusion-assoc: S || (T || U) = (S || T) || U*

**lemma** *fusion-refinement: S ≤ T ⇒ S' ≤ T' ⇒ S || S' ≤ T || T'*

**lemma** *conjunctive S ⇒ S || ⊤ = ⊤*

**lemma** *fusion-spec-local: a ∈ init ⇒ ([: x ↘ u, y . u ∈ init ∧ x = y :] o {.p.} o [:r:]) || ({.p'.} o [:r':])*  
*= [: x ↘ u, y . u ∈ init ∧ x = y :] o {u,x . p (u, x) ∧ p' x .} o [:u, x ↘ y . r (u, x) y ∧ r' x y:]*  
*(is ?p ⇒ ?S = ?T)*

**lemma** *fusion-demonic-idemp [simp]: [:r:] || [:r:] = [:r:]*

**lemma fusion-spec-local-a:**  $a \in \text{init} \implies ([:x \rightsquigarrow u, y . u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y:] \circ \{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) \parallel [:r']$   
 $= ([:x \rightsquigarrow u, y . u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y:] \circ \{.p.\} \circ [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y . r (u, x) y \wedge r' x y:])$

**lemma fusion-local-refinement:**

$a \in \text{init} \implies (\bigwedge x u y . u \in \text{init} \implies p' x \implies r (u, x) y \implies r' x y) \implies$   
 $\{.p'.\} \circ ([:x \rightsquigarrow u, y . u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y:] \circ \{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) \parallel [:r'] \leq [:x \rightsquigarrow u, y . u \in \text{init} \wedge x = y:]$   
 $\circ \{.p.\} \circ [:r:]$

**lemma fusion-spec-demonic:**  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) \parallel [:r'] = \{.p.\} \circ [:r \sqcap r']$

**definition Fusion ::**  $('c \implies (('a \implies \text{bool}) \implies ('b \implies \text{bool}))) \implies (('a \implies \text{bool}) \implies ('b \implies \text{bool}))$  **where**  
 $\text{Fusion } S q x = (\exists (p : 'c \implies 'a \implies \text{bool}) . (\text{INF } c . p c) \leq q \wedge (\forall c . (S c) (p c) x))$

**lemma Fusion-spec:**  $\text{Fusion } (\lambda n . \{.p n.\} \circ [:r n:]) = (\{.\text{INFIMUM UNIV } p.\} \circ [:\text{INFIMUM UNIV } r:])$

**lemma Fusion-demonic:**  $\text{Fusion } (\lambda n . [:r n:]) = [:\text{INF } n . r n:]$

**lemma Fusion-refinement:**  $(\bigwedge i . S i \leq T i) \implies \text{Fusion } S \leq \text{Fusion } T$

**lemma mono-fusion[simp]:**  $\text{mono } (S \parallel T)$

**lemma mono-Fusion:**  $\text{mono } (\text{Fusion } S)$

**definition prod-pred**  $A B = (\lambda(a, b) . A a \wedge B b)$

**definition Prod ::**  $(('a \implies \text{bool}) \implies ('b \implies \text{bool})) \implies (('c \implies \text{bool}) \implies ('d \implies \text{bool})) \implies (('a \times 'c \implies \text{bool})$   
 $\implies ('b \times 'd \implies \text{bool}))$

(**infixr** \*\* 70)

**where**

$(S ** T) q = (\lambda(x, y) . \exists p p' . \text{prod-pred } p p' \leq q \wedge S p x \wedge T p' y)$

**lemma mono-prod[simp]:**  $\text{mono } (S ** T)$

**lemma Prod-spec:**  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) ** (\{.p'.\} \circ [:r']) = \{.x, y . p x \wedge p' y.\} \circ [:x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r x u \wedge r' y v:]$

**lemma Prod-demonic:**  $[:r:] ** [:r'] = [:x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r x u \wedge r' y v:]$

**lemma Prod-spec-Skip:**  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) ** \text{Skip} = \{.x, y . p x.\} \circ [:x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r x u \wedge v = y:]$

**lemma Prod-Skip-spec:**  $\text{Skip} ** (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{.x, y . p y.\} \circ [:x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . x = u \wedge r y v:]$

**lemma Prod-skip-demonic:**  $\text{Skip} ** [:r:] = [:x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . x = u \wedge r y v:]$

**lemma Prod-demonic-skip:**  $[:r:] ** \text{Skip} = [:x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r x u \wedge y = v:]$

**lemma Prod-spec-demonic:**  $(\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) ** [:r'] = \{.x, y . p x.\} \circ [:x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r x u \wedge r' y v:]$

**lemma Prod-demonic-spec:**  $[:r:] ** (\{.p.\} \circ [:r']) = \{.x, y . p y.\} \circ [:x, y \rightsquigarrow u, v . r x u \wedge r' y v:]$

**lemma pair-eq-demonic-skip:**  $[: \lambda(x, y) (u, v) . x = u \wedge v = y :] = \text{Skip}$

**lemma Prod-assert-skip:**  $\{.p.\} ** \text{Skip} = \{.x, y . p x.\}$

**lemma** *Prod-skip-assert*:  $Skip ** \{.p.\} = \{.x,y . p y.\}$

**lemma** *fusion-comute*:  $S \parallel T = T \parallel S$

**lemma** *fusion-mono1*:  $S \leq S' \implies S \parallel T \leq S' \parallel T$

**lemma** *prod-mono1*:  $S \leq S' \implies S ** T \leq S' ** T$

**lemma** *prod-mono2*:  $S \leq S' \implies T ** S \leq T ** S'$

**lemma** *Prod-fusion*:  $S ** T = ([:x,y \rightsquigarrow x' . x = x':] o S o [:x \rightsquigarrow x', y . x = x':]) \parallel ([:x, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y = y':] o T o [:y \rightsquigarrow x, y' . y = y':])$

**lemma** *refin-comp-right*:  $(S::'a \Rightarrow 'b::order) \leq T \implies S o X \leq T o X$

**lemma** *refin-comp-left*:  $mono X \implies (S::'a \Rightarrow 'b::order) \leq T \implies X o S \leq X o T$

**lemma** *mono-angelic[simp]*:  $mono \{r:\}$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $Skip ** Magic = Magic$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $S ** Fail = Fail$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $Fail ** S = Fail$

**lemma** *demonic-conj*:  $[(r::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool):] o (S \sqcap S') = ([r:] o S) \sqcap ([r:] o S')$

**lemma** *demonic-assume*:  $[r:] o [.p.] = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . r x y \wedge p y:]$

**lemma** *assume-demonic*:  $[.p.] o [r:] = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . p x \wedge r x y:]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(Fail::'a::boolean-algebra) \leq S$

**lemma** *prod-skip-skip[simp]*:  $Skip ** Skip = Skip$

**lemma** *fusion-prod*:  $S \parallel T = [:x \rightsquigarrow y, z . x = y \wedge x = z:] o Prod S T o [:y, z \rightsquigarrow x . y = x \wedge z = x:]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $prec S = \top \implies prec T = \top \implies prec (S ** T) = \top$

**lemma** *prec-skip[simp]*:  $prec Skip = (\top::'a \Rightarrow bool)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $prec S = \top \implies prec T = \top \implies prec (S \parallel T) = \top$

## 1.4 Functional Update

**definition** *update* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  ( $[-\ -]$ ) **where**  
 $[-f-] = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = f x:]$

**syntax**

$-update :: patterns \Rightarrow tuple-args \Rightarrow logic \quad ((1[- \ - \rightsquigarrow - -]))$

**translations**

$-update x (-tuple-args f F) == CONST update ((-abs x (-tuple f F)))$

$-update x (-tuple-arg F) == CONST update (-abs x F)$

**lemma** *update-o-def*:  $[-f o g-] = [-x \rightsquigarrow f (g x)-]$

**lemma** *update-simp*:  $[-f-] q = (\lambda x . q (f x))$

**lemma** *update-assert-comp*:  $[-f-] o \{.p.\} = \{.p o f.\} o [-f-]$

**lemma** *update-comp*:  $[-f-] o [-g-] = [-g o f-]$

**lemma** *update-demonic-comp*:  $[-f-] o [:r:] = [x \rightsquigarrow y . r (f x) y:]$

**lemma** *demonic-update-comp*:  $[:r:] o [-f-] = [x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists z . r x z \wedge y = f z:]$

**lemma** *comp-update-demonic*:  $S o [-f-] o [:r:] = S o [x \rightsquigarrow y . r (f x) y:]$

**lemma** *comp-demonic-update*:  $S o [:r:] o [-f-] = S o [x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists z . r x z \wedge y = f z:]$

**lemma** *convert*:  $(\lambda x y . (S::('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool)) x (f y)) = [-f-] o S$

**lemma** *prod-update*:  $[-f-] ** [-g-] = [-x, y \rightsquigarrow f x, g y-]$

**lemma** *prod-update-skip*:  $[-f-] ** Skip = [-x, y \rightsquigarrow f x, y-]$

**lemma** *prod-skip-update*:  $Skip ** [-f-] = [-x, y \rightsquigarrow x, f y-]$

**lemma** *prod-assert-update-skip*:  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-]) ** Skip = \{.x,y . p x.\} o [-x, y \rightsquigarrow f x, y-]$

**lemma** *prod-skip-assert-update*:  $Skip ** (\{.p.\} o [-f-]) = \{.x,y . p y.\} o [-\lambda (x, y) . (x, f y)-]$

**lemma** *prod-assert-update*:  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-]) ** (\{.p'.\} o [-f'-]) = \{.x,y . p x \wedge p' y.\} o [-\lambda (x, y) . (f x, f' y)-]$

**lemma** *update-id-Skip*:  $[-id-] = Skip$

**lemma** *prod-assert-assert-update*:  $\{.p.\} ** (\{.p'.\} o [-f-]) = \{.x,y . p x \wedge p' y.\} o [-x, y \rightsquigarrow x, f y-]$

**lemma** *prod-assert-update-assert*:  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-]) ** \{.p'.\} = \{.x,y . p x \wedge p' y.\} o [-x, y \rightsquigarrow f x, y-]$

**lemma** *prod-update-assert-update*:  $[-f-] ** (\{.p.\} o [-f'-]) = \{.x,y . p y.\} o [-x, y \rightsquigarrow f x, f' y-]$

**lemma** *prod-assert-update-update*:  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-]) ** [-f'-] = \{.x,y . p x.\} o [-x, y \rightsquigarrow f x, f' y-]$

**lemma** *Fail-assert-update*:  $Fail = \{.\perp.\} o [- (Eps \top) -]$

**lemma** *fail-assert-update*:  $\perp = \{.\perp.\} o [- (Eps \top) -]$

**lemma** *update-fail*:  $[-f-] o \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *fail-assert-demonic*:  $\perp = \{.\perp.\} o [:\perp:]$

**lemma** *false-update-fail*:  $\{\lambda x. False.\} o [-f-] = \perp$

**lemma** *comp-update-update*:  $S o [-f-] o [-f'-] = S o [-f' o f-]$

**lemma** *comp-update-assert*:  $S o [-f-] o \{.p.\} = S o \{.p o f.\} o [-f-]$

**lemma** *prod-fail*:  $\perp ** S = \perp$

**lemma** *fail-prod*:  $S ** \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *assert-fail*:  $\{.p.::'a::\text{boolean-algebra.}\} o \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *angelic-assert*:  $\{.r.\} o \{.p.\} = \{.x \rightsquigarrow y . r x y \wedge p y.\}$

**lemma** *Prod-Skip-angelic-demonic*:  $\text{Skip} ** (\{.r.\} o [.r':]) = \{.s, x \rightsquigarrow s', y . r x y \wedge s' = s.\} o [.s, x \rightsquigarrow s', y . r' x y \wedge s' = s.]$

**lemma** *Prod-angelic-demonic-Skip*:  $(\{.r.\} o [.r':]) ** \text{Skip} = \{.x, u \rightsquigarrow y, u' . r x y \wedge u = u'.\} o [.x, u \rightsquigarrow y, u' . r' x y \wedge u = u'.]$

**lemma** *prec-rel-eq*:  $p = p' \implies r = r' \implies \{.p.\} o [.r:] = \{.p'.\} o [.r':]$

**lemma** *prec-rel-le*:  $p \leq p' \implies (\bigwedge x . p x \implies r' x \leq r x) \implies \{.p.\} o [.r:] \leq \{.p'.\} o [.r':]$

**lemma** *assert-update-eq*:  $(\{.p.\} o [-f-] = \{.p'.\} o [-f'-]) = (p = p' \wedge (\forall x . p x \implies f x = f' x))$

**lemma** *update-eq*:  $([-f-] = [-f'-]) = (f = f')$

**lemma** *spec-eq-iff*:

**shows** *spec-eq-iff-1*:  $p = p' \implies f = f' \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = \{.p'.\} o [-f'-]$

**and** *spec-eq-iff-2*:  $f = f' \implies [-f-] = [-f'-]$

**and** *spec-eq-iff-3*:  $p = (\lambda x . \text{True}) \implies f = f' \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = [-f'-]$

**and** *spec-eq-iff-4*:  $p = (\lambda x . \text{True}) \implies f = f' \implies [-f-] = \{.p.\} o [-f'-]$

**lemma** *spec-eq-iff-a*:

**shows**  $(\bigwedge x . p x = p' x) \implies (\bigwedge x . f x = f' x) \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = \{.p'.\} o [-f'-]$

**and**  $(\bigwedge x . f x = f' x) \implies [-f-] = [-f'-]$

**and**  $(\bigwedge x . p x) \implies (\bigwedge x . f x = f' x) \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = [-f'-]$

**and**  $(\bigwedge x . p x) \implies (\bigwedge x . f x = f' x) \implies [-f-] = \{.p.\} o [-f'-]$

**lemma** *spec-eq-iff-prec*:  $p = p' \implies (\bigwedge x . p x \implies f x = f' x) \implies \{.p.\} o [-f-] = \{.p'.\} o [-f'-]$

**lemma** *trs-prod*:  $\text{trs } r ** \text{trs } r' = \text{trs } (\lambda (x, x') (y, y') . r x y \wedge r' x' y')$

**lemma** *sconjunctiveE*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies (\exists p r . S = \{. p .\} o [ : r :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} :])$

**lemma** *sconjunctive-prod* [simp]:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{sconjunctive } S' \implies \text{sconjunctive } (S ** S')$

**lemma** *nonmagic-prod* [simp]:  $\text{non-magic } S \implies \text{non-magic } S' \implies \text{non-magic } (S ** S')$

**lemma** *non-magic-comp* [simp]:  $\text{non-magic } S \implies \text{non-magic } S' \implies \text{non-magic } (S o S')$

**lemma** *implementable-pred* [simp]:  $\text{implementable } S \implies \text{implementable } S' \implies \text{implementable } (S ** S')$

**lemma** *implementable-comp*[simp]:  $\text{implementable } S \implies \text{implementable } S' \implies \text{implementable } (S o S')$

**lemma** *nonmagic-assert*:  $\text{non-magic } \{.p.::'a::\text{boolean-algebra.}\}$

## 1.5 Control Statements

**definition** *if-stm*  $p S T = ([.p.] \circ S) \sqcap ([.-p.] \circ T)$

**definition** *while-stm*  $p S = \text{lfp } (\lambda X . \text{if-stm } p (S \circ X) \text{ Skip})$

**definition** *Sup-less*  $x (w::'b::\text{wellorder}) = \text{Sup } \{(x v)::'a::\text{complete-lattice} \mid v . v < w\}$

**lemma** *Sup-less-upper*:  $v < w \implies P v \leq \text{Sup-less } P w$

**lemma** *Sup-less-least*:  $(\bigwedge v . v < w \implies P v \leq Q) \implies \text{Sup-less } P w \leq Q$

**theorem** *fp-wf-induction*:

$$f x = x \implies \text{mono } f \implies (\forall w . (y w) \leq f (\text{Sup-less } y w)) \implies \text{Sup } (\text{range } y) \leq x$$

**theorem** *lfp-wf-induction*:  $\text{mono } f \implies (\forall w . (p w) \leq f (\text{Sup-less } p w)) \implies \text{Sup } (\text{range } p) \leq \text{lfp } f$

**theorem** *lfp-wf-induction-a*:  $\text{mono } f \implies (\forall w . (p w) \leq f (\text{Sup-less } p w)) \implies (\text{SUP } a . p a) \leq \text{lfp } f$

**theorem** *lfp-wf-induction-b*:  $\text{mono } f \implies (\forall w . (p w) \leq f (\text{Sup-less } p w)) \implies S \leq (\text{SUP } a . p a) \implies S \leq \text{lfp } f$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } (\lambda X . \text{if-stm } b (S \circ X) T)$

**definition** *mono-mono*  $F = (\text{mono } F \wedge (\forall f . \text{mono } f \longrightarrow \text{mono } (F f)))$

**theorem** *lfp-mono* [*simp*]:

$$\text{mono-mono } F \implies \text{mono } (\text{lfp } F)$$

**lemma** *if-mono*[*simp*]:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } T \implies \text{mono } (\text{if-stm } b S T)$

## 1.6 Hoare Total Correctness Rules

**definition** *Hoare*  $p S q = (p \leq S q)$

**definition** *post-fun*  $(p::'a::\text{order}) q = (\text{if } p \leq q \text{ then } \top \text{ else } \perp)$

**lemma** *post-mono* [*simp*]:  $\text{mono } (\text{post-fun } p :: (-::\{\text{order-bot}, \text{order-top}\}))$

**lemma** *post-refin* [*simp*]:  $\text{mono } S \implies ((S p)::'a::\text{bounded-lattice}) \sqcap (\text{post-fun } p) x \leq S x$

**lemma** *post-top* [*simp*]:  $\text{post-fun } p p = \top$

**theorem** *hoare-refinement-post*:

$$\text{mono } f \implies (\text{Hoare } x f y) = (\{x::'a::\text{boolean-algebra.}\} \circ (\text{post-fun } y) \leq f)$$

**lemma** *assert-Sup-range*:  $\{.\text{Sup } (\text{range } (p::'W \Rightarrow 'a::\text{complete-distrib-lattice})).\} = \text{Sup}(\text{range } (\text{assert } \circ p))$

**lemma** *Sup-range-comp*:  $(\text{Sup } (\text{range } p)) \circ S = \text{Sup } (\text{range } (\lambda w . ((p w) \circ S)))$

**lemma** *Sup-less-comp*:  $(\text{Sup-less } P) w \circ S = \text{Sup-less } (\lambda w . ((P w) \circ S)) w$

**lemma** *assert-Sup*:  $\{.Sup (X::'a::complete-distrib-lattice set).\} = Sup (assert ' X)$

**lemma** *Sup-less-assert*:  $Sup-less (\lambda w. \{.(p w)::'a::complete-distrib-lattice .\}) w = \{.Sup-less p w.\}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $Sup-less (\lambda n x. t x = n) n = (\lambda x . (t x < n))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $Sup-less (\lambda n. \{.x. t x = n.\} \circ S) n = \{.x. t x < n.\} \circ S$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(SUP a. \{.x .t x = a.\} \circ S) = S$

**theorem** *hoare-fixpoint*:

$mono-mono F \implies$   
 $(\forall f w . mono f \longrightarrow (Hoare (Sup-less p w) f y \longrightarrow Hoare ((p w)::'a \Rightarrow bool) (F f) y)) \implies Hoare(Sup$   
 $(range p)) (lfp F) y$

**theorem** *hoare-sequential*:

$mono S \implies (Hoare p (S o T) r) = ( (\exists q. Hoare p S q \wedge Hoare q T r))$

**theorem** *hoare-choice*:

$Hoare p (S \sqcap T) q = (Hoare p S q \wedge Hoare p T q)$

**theorem** *hoare-assume*:

$(Hoare P [.R.] Q) = (P \sqcap R \leq Q)$

**lemma** *hoare-if*:  $mono S \implies mono T \implies Hoare (p \sqcap b) S q \implies Hoare (p \sqcap \neg b) T q \implies Hoare p$   
 $(if-stm b S T) q$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $mono x \implies mono-mono (\lambda X . if-stm b (x \circ X) Skip)$

**lemma** *hoare-while*:

$mono x \implies (\forall w . Hoare ((p w) \sqcap b) x (Sup-less p w)) \implies Hoare (Sup (range p)) (while-stm b$   
 $x) ((Sup (range p)) \sqcap \neg b)$

**lemma** *hoare-prec-post*:  $mono S \implies p \leq p' \implies q' \leq q \implies Hoare p' S q' \implies Hoare p S q$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $mono x \implies mono (while-stm b x)$

**lemma** *hoare-while-a*:

$mono x \implies (\forall w . Hoare ((p w) \sqcap b) x (Sup-less p w)) \implies p' \leq (Sup (range p)) \implies ((Sup (range$   
 $p)) \sqcap \neg b) \leq q$   
 $\implies Hoare p' (while-stm b x) q$

**lemma** *hoare-update*:  $p \leq q o f \implies Hoare p [-f-] q$

**lemma** *hoare-demonic*:  $(\bigwedge x y . p x \implies r x y \implies q y) \implies Hoare p [:r:] q$

**lemma** *refinement-hoare*:  $S \leq T \implies Hoare (p::'a::order) S (q) \implies Hoare p T q$

**lemma** *refinement-hoare-iff*:  $(S \leq T) = (\forall p q . Hoare (p::'a::order) S (q) \longrightarrow Hoare p T q)$

## 1.7 Data Refinement

**lemma** *data-refinement*:  $\text{mono } S' \implies (\forall x a . \exists u . R x a u) \implies$   
 $\{ :x, a \rightsquigarrow x', u . x = x' \wedge R x a u : \} o S \leq S' o \{ :y, b \rightsquigarrow y', v . y = y' \wedge R' y b v : \} \implies$   
 $[ :x \rightsquigarrow x', u . x = x' : ] o S o [ :y, v \rightsquigarrow y' . y = y' : ]$   
 $\leq [ :x \rightsquigarrow x', a . x = x' : ] o S' o [ :y, b \rightsquigarrow y' . y = y' : ]$

**lemma** *mono-update[simp]*:  $\text{mono } [- f -]$

end

## 1.8 Feedback Operator on Predicate Transformers

**theory** *TransitionFeedback*

**imports** *../RefinementReactive/Refinement Complex*

**begin**

**definition** *grd-update* ::  $( 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ) \Rightarrow ( 'a \Rightarrow 'b ) \Rightarrow ( 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool} ) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ([ -(-) \rightarrow (-) - ])$  **where**  
 $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] = [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . p x \wedge y = f x : ]$

**lemma**  $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] = [ .p. ] o [ -f - ]$

**lemma** *assert-grd-update*:  $( \bigwedge x . p x \implies p' x ) \implies \{ .p. \} o [ -p' \rightarrow f - ] = \{ .p. \} o [ -f - ]$

**lemma** *grd-update-comp*:  $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] o [ -q \rightarrow g - ] = [ -p \sqcap (q o f) \rightarrow g o f - ]$

**lemma** *grd-update-assert-comp*:  $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] o \{ .q. \} = \{ . x . p x \longrightarrow q (f x) . \} o [ -p \rightarrow f - ]$

**lemma** *grd-update-update-comp*:  $[ -p \rightarrow f - ] o [ -g - ] = [ -p \rightarrow g o f - ]$

**lemma** *update-grd-update-comp*:  $[ -g - ] o [ -p \rightarrow f - ] = [ -p o g \rightarrow f o g - ]$

**lemma** *grd-update-update [simp]*:  $[ -\top \rightarrow f - ] = [ -f - ]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $( \exists y . (a, y) = f (u, x) ) = ( a = \text{fst } (f (u, x)) )$

**lemma** *pair-eq*:  $((a, b) = x) = ( a = \text{fst } x \wedge b = \text{snd } x )$

**lemma** *comp-exists*:  $( r OO r' ) x y = ( \exists z . r x z \wedge r' z y )$

**lemma** *comp-existsa*:  $( r OO r' ) = ( \lambda x y . \exists z . r x z \wedge r' z y )$

**lemma** *drop-assumption*:  $p \implies \text{True}$

**lemma** *fun-comp-simp*:  $((\lambda(x, y) . (f x, y)) o (\lambda(a, b) . (c b, d (a, b)))) = (\lambda (a, b) . (((f o c) b), d (a, b)))$

**lemma** *fun-comp-simp-b*:  $((\lambda(a::'c, b::'d) . (c b, d (a, b))) o (\lambda(x::'a, y::'d) . (f x, y))) = (\lambda (x, y) . (c y, d (f x, y)))$

**lemma** *fun-comp-simp-c*:  $((\lambda((c, d), a) . (a, c, d)) o (\lambda(x, y) . (\text{case } x \text{ of } (a, b) \Rightarrow (c b, d (a, b)), f y))) o (\lambda(a, c, b) . ((a, b), c)) = (\lambda (u, v, w) . (f v, c w, d (u, w)))$

**lemma** *fun-comp-simp-d*:  $(\lambda x . \text{case } x \text{ of } (c, b) \Rightarrow ((\text{case } x \text{ of } (v, w) \Rightarrow f v, b), c) \text{ of } (x, y) \Rightarrow p x \wedge p' y) = (\lambda (u, v) . p (f u, v) \wedge p' u)$



**lemma fun-comp-simp-e:**  $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (v, w) \Rightarrow (c \ w, d \ (\text{case } x \text{ of } (v, w) \Rightarrow f \ v, w))) = (\lambda (u, v) . (c \ v, d \ (f \ u, v)))$

**definition select**  $S = \{. x . (\exists u . \text{prec } S \ (u, x)).\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{prec } S \ (u, x) : ] \circ S \circ [ :v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v : ]$

**lemma selectc-spec:**  $\text{select} \ (\{. p .\} \circ [ :r : ]) = \{. x . (\exists u . p \ (u, x)).\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow v . \exists u \ y . p \ (u, x) \wedge r \ (u, x) \ (v, y) : ]$

**lemma select-sconjunctive[simp]:**  $\text{sconjunctive } S \Longrightarrow \text{sconjunctive} \ (\text{select } S)$

**lemma sconjunctive-fusion[simp]:**  $\text{sconjunctive } S \Longrightarrow \text{sconjunctive } S' \Longrightarrow \text{sconjunctive} \ (S \parallel S')$

**lemma sconjunctive-Skip[simp]:**  $\text{sconjunctive } \text{Skip}$

**lemma [simp]:**  $\text{prec } S = \top \Longrightarrow \text{prec} \ (\text{select } S) = \top$

**definition selectA**  $S = \{. x . (\exists u . \text{prec } S \ (u, x)).\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{prec } S \ (u, x) : ] \circ (S \parallel [ :u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v : ]) \circ [ :v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v : ]$

**definition selectB**  $S = \{ :x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' : \} \circ S \circ [ :v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v : ]$

**definition selectC**  $S = \{ :x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' : \} \circ (S \parallel [ :u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v : ]) \circ [ :v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v : ]$

**definition feedback**  $S = [ :x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x : ] \circ ((\text{select } S) ** \text{Skip}) \circ (S \parallel [ :u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v : ]) \circ [ :u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y : ]$

**definition feedbackA**  $S = [ :x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x : ] \circ ((\text{selectA } S) ** \text{Skip}) \circ (S \parallel [ :u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v : ]) \circ [ :u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y : ]$

**definition feedbackB**  $S = [ :x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x : ] \circ ((\text{selectB } S) ** \text{Skip}) \circ (S \parallel [ :u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v : ]) \circ [ :u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y : ]$

**definition feedbackC**  $S = [ :x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x : ] \circ ((\text{selectC } S) ** \text{Skip}) \circ (S \parallel [ :u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v : ]) \circ [ :u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y : ]$

**lemma selectA-spec:**  $\text{selectA} \ (\{. p .\} \circ [ :r : ]) = \{. x . (\exists u . p \ (u, x)).\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow u . \exists y . p \ (u, x) \wedge r \ (u, x) \ (u, y) : ]$

**thm Prod-angelic-demonic-Skip**

**lemma feedbackB-spec:**  $\text{feedbackB} \ (\{. p .\} \circ [ :r : ]) = \{ :x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . p \ (u, x) \wedge (\forall v \ y . r \ (u, x) \ (v, y) \longrightarrow p \ (v, x)) \wedge x = x' : \} \circ [ :u, x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v \ y' . r \ (u, x) \ (v, y') \wedge r \ (v, x) \ (v, y) : ]$

**lemma feedbackC-spec:**  $\text{feedbackC} \ (\{. p .\} \circ [ :r : ]) = \{ :x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . p \ (u, x) \wedge (\forall y . r \ (u, x) \ (u, y) \longrightarrow p \ (u, x)) \wedge x = x' : \} \circ [ :u, x \rightsquigarrow y . r \ (u, x) \ (u, y) : ]$

**lemma feedbackB-decomp:**  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \Longrightarrow p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{feedbackB} \ (\{. u, x . p \ (u, x) \wedge p' \ x .\} \circ [ :u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r \ (u, x) \ y \wedge r' \ x \ v : ])$   
 $= \{. x . p' \ x \wedge (\forall b . r' \ x \ b \longrightarrow p \ (b, x)).\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v . r' \ x \ v \wedge r \ (v, x) \ y : ]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{prec } S = \top \implies \text{prec } (\text{feedback } S) = \top$

**lemma** *feedback-simp-a*:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{. \lambda x. (\exists u. p(u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. p(u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r(u, x)(a, y))) \longrightarrow p(a, x)) .\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v. (\exists u. p(u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r(u, x)(v, y))) \wedge r(v, x)(v, y)) : ]$

**lemma** *feedbackA-simp-a*:  $\text{feedbackA } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:]) = \{. x. \exists u. p(u, x) .\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow z. \exists a. p(a, x) \wedge r(a, x)(a, z) : ]$

**lemma** *feedback-simp-b*:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-q \rightarrow f -]) = \{. \lambda x. (\exists u. p(u, x)) \wedge (\forall u. p(u, x) \wedge q(u, x) \longrightarrow p(\text{fst}(f(u, x)), x)) .\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists u. p(u, x) \wedge q(u, x) \wedge q(\text{fst}(f(u, x)), x) \wedge \text{fst}(f(u, x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x)) \wedge y = \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x)) : ]$

**lemma** *feedback-simp-c*:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-f -]) = \{. x. (\exists u. p(u, x)) \wedge (\forall u. p(u, x) \longrightarrow p(\text{fst}(f(u, x)), x)) .\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists u. p(u, x) \wedge \text{fst}(f(u, x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x)) \wedge y = \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x)) : ]$

**lemma** *feedback-simp-cc*:  $\text{feedback } ([-f -]) = [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists u. \text{fst}(f(u, x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x)) \wedge y = \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(u, x))), x)) : ]$

**lemma** *feedback-test*:  $\text{feedback } ([-(\lambda(u, x) . (u, u)) -]) = [: \top :]$

**lemma** *feedback-simp-d*:  $\text{feedback } [:r:] = [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v. r(v, x)(v, y) : ]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp*:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda(u, x) . (f x, g(u, x)) -]) = \{. x . p(f x, x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . g(f x, x) -]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-x*:  $\text{feedback } (\{. p.\} \circ [-\lambda u x . (f(\text{snd } u x), g u x) -]) = \{. x . p(f x, x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . g(f x, x) -]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-a*:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x) . (f(s, x), g(u, s, x), h(u, s, x)) -]) = \{. s, x . p((f(s, x)), s, x) .\} \circ [-\lambda(s, x) . (g((f(s, x)), s, x), h((f(s, x)), s, x)) -]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-b*:  $\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x) . (f(s, x), g(u, s, x), h(u, s, x)) -]) = \{. s, x . p((f(s, x)), s, x) .\} \circ [-\lambda(s, x) . (g((f(s, x)), s, x), h((f(s, x)), s, x)) -]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-c*:  $\text{feedback } (\{. (u, s, x) . p u s x .\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x) . (f s x, g u s x, h u s x) -]) = \{. s, x . p(f s x) s x .\} \circ [-\lambda(s, x) . (g(f s x) s x, h(f s x) s x) -]$

**lemma** *feedback-simp-bot*:  $\text{feedback } (\perp :: ('a \times 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'c) \Rightarrow \text{bool} = \perp$

**lemma**  $A = \{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda(a, b) . (c b, d(a, b)) -] \implies B = \{.p'.\} \circ [-f -] \implies \text{feedback } (A \circ (B ** \text{Skip})) = \{. x . p(f(c x), x) \wedge p'(c x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . d(f(c x), x) -]$

**lemma** *AAA*:  $p = p' \implies (\bigwedge x . p x \implies r x = r' x) \implies \{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.p'.\} \circ [:r':]$

**thm** *feedback-simp-a*

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma } A = \{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda (a, b) . (c b, d (a, b)) -] &\Longrightarrow B = \{.p'.\} \circ [-f -] \Longrightarrow \text{feedback } ((B ** \text{Skip}) \\
\circ A) &= \{. x . p (f (c x), x) \wedge p' (c x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . d (f (c x), x) -]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma } A = \{.p.\} \circ [-\lambda (a, b) . (c b, d (a, b)) -] &\Longrightarrow B = \{.p'.\} \circ [-f -] \Longrightarrow \\
&\text{feedback } (\text{feedback } ([-\lambda (a, c, b) . ((a, b), c) -] \circ (A ** B)) \circ [-\lambda ((c, d), a) . (a, c, d) -]) = \{. x \\
&. p (f (c x), x) \wedge p' (c x) .\} \circ [-\lambda x . d (f (c x), x) -]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-simp-aa: } &\text{feedback } (\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [r:]) = \\
&\{. \lambda x. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r (u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r (a, x)).\} \circ \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . (\exists u. (\exists y. r (u, x) (v, y))) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y)):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-in-simp-aux: } &((\exists u. \text{inpt } r (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r (u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r (u, x) (a, y)))) \\
\longrightarrow \text{inpt } r (a, x)) &= ((\exists u. \text{inpt } r (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u y. r (u, x) (a, y)) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r (a, x)))
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-simp-aaa: } &\text{feedback } (\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [r:]) = \\
&\{. \lambda x. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. \text{inpt } r (u, x) \wedge (\exists y. r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r (a, x)).\} \circ \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . r (v, x) (v, y)):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedbackB-simp-aaaa: } &\text{feedbackB } (\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [r:]) = \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow (u, x') . \text{inpt } r (u, x) \wedge (\forall v. (\exists y. r (u, x) (v, y)) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r (v, x)) \wedge x = x':] \circ [:(u, x) \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v. \\
(\exists y'. r (u, x) (v, y')) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedbackB-simp-aaaaa: } &p \leq \text{inpt } r \Longrightarrow \text{feedbackB } (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) = \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow (u, x') . p (u, x) \wedge (\forall v. (\exists y. r (u, x) (v, y)) \longrightarrow p (v, x)) \wedge x = x':] \circ [:(u, x) \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v. (\exists y'. \\
r (u, x) (v, y')) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-simp-aaaa: } &\text{feedback } (\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [r:]) = \\
&\{. \lambda x. ((\exists u. \text{inpt } r (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u y. r (u, x) (a, y)) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r (a, x))) .\} \circ \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . r (v, x) (v, y)):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-simp-aaaaa: } &p \leq \text{inpt } r \Longrightarrow \text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) = \\
&\{. \lambda x. ((\exists u. p (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u y. p (u, x) \wedge r (u, x) (a, y)) \longrightarrow p (a, x))) .\} \circ \\
&[:x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . p (v, x) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y)):]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma } p \leq \text{inpt } r \Longrightarrow p' \leq \text{inpt } r' &\Longrightarrow \text{feedback } ([-\lambda (x, y, z) . ((x, y), z) -] \circ ((\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) ** \\
(\{.p'.\} \circ [r':])) \circ [-\lambda ((x, y), z) . (x, y, z) -] &= \\
(\text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [r:])) ** (\{.p'.\} \circ [r':]) &
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-in-simp-a: } &p \leq \text{inpt } r \Longrightarrow p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \Longrightarrow \\
&\text{feedback } (\{. u, x . p (u, x) \wedge p' x .\} \circ [u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r (u, x) y \wedge r' x v :]) \\
&= \{. x . p' x \wedge (\forall b. r' x b \longrightarrow p (b, x)).\} \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v . r' x v \wedge r (v, x) y:]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{lemma feedback-in-simp-b: } &p \leq \text{inpt } r \Longrightarrow p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \Longrightarrow \\
&\text{feedback } (\{. u, x . p (u, x) \wedge p' x .\} \circ [u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r (u, x) y \wedge r' x v :]) \\
&= \{. x . p' x \wedge (\forall b. r' x b \longrightarrow p (b, x)).\} \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v . r' x v \wedge r (v, x) y:]
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{lemma } p \leq \text{inpt } r \Longrightarrow p'' \leq \text{inpt } r'' \Longrightarrow \text{feedback } ((\text{Skip} ** (\{.p.\} \circ [r:])) \circ ([-\lambda(x, y) . (y, x) -]) \circ (\text{Skip} ** (\{.p''.\} \circ [r'':])))$$

$$= (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:] ) \circ (\{.p''.\} \circ [:r'':])$$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-aaa*:  $(\bigwedge u x. \text{fst}(f(u,x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x))) \implies$   
 $\text{feedback}(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) = \{.x. p(\text{fst}(f(\text{undefined}, x)), x).\} \circ [- \lambda x. \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x)),x))]-]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-bbb*:  $(\bigwedge u x. \text{fst}(f(u,x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x))) \implies$   
 $\text{feedback}([-f-]) = [- \lambda x. \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x)),x))]-]$

**thm** *feedback-def*

**thm** *feedback-in-simp-a*

**definition** *feedbackless*  $S = (\text{SOME } T . \exists p f . S = \{.p.\} \circ [-f-] \wedge T = \{.x. p(\text{fst}(f(\text{Eps } (\lambda u . p (u, x)), x)), x).\} \circ [- \lambda x. \text{snd}(f(\text{fst}(f(\text{Eps } (\lambda u . p (u, x)), x)), x))]-])$

**definition** *fstsom*  $p x = \text{Eps } (\lambda u . p (u, x))$

**definition** *fbv*  $p f x = \text{fst}(f(\text{fstsom } p x, x))$

**definition** *fb-prec*  $p f x = p(\text{fbv } p f x, x)$

**definition** *fb-func*  $p f x = \text{snd}(f(\text{fbv } p f x, x))$

**lemma** *fb-prec-simp*:  $\text{fb-prec } p f = (\lambda x . p(\text{fbv } p f x, x))$

**lemma** *fb-func-simp*:  $\text{fb-func } p f = (\lambda x . \text{snd}(f(\text{fbv } p f x, x)))$

**lemma** *feedbackless-update-simp-aaa*:  $\text{feedbackless}(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) = \{.\text{fb-prec } p f.\} \circ [- \text{fb-func } p f -]$

**lemma**  $(\bigwedge u x. \text{fst}(f(u,x)) = \text{fst}(f(\text{undefined},x))) \implies \text{feedback}(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) = \text{feedbackless}(\{.p.\} \circ [-f-])$

**lemma** *feedbackless-update-simp-bbb*:  $\text{feedbackless}([-f-]) = [- \text{fb-func } \top f -]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-ccc*:  $\text{feedback}(\{.\perp.\} \circ [-f-]) = \perp$

### 1.8.1 Different Feedback Attempts

**definition** *select''*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{prec } S (u, x) :] \circ S \circ [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *selectb*  $S = \{ :x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' \wedge \text{prec } S (u, x) : \} \circ S \circ [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *selectd*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{prec } S (u, x) :] \circ S \circ [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *selecte*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge \text{grd } S (u, x) :] \circ S \circ [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**definition** *feedbackf*  $S = \{ .x . (\exists u . \text{prec } S (u, x)). \} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow (u, x'), u' . x' = x \wedge u' = u \wedge \text{prec } S (u, x) :]$   
 $\circ (S ** \text{Skip}) \circ [:(v, y), u \rightsquigarrow (v', y') . v = u \wedge v' = v \wedge y' = y:]$

**definition** *feedbackg*  $S = [:x \rightsquigarrow (u, x'), u' . x' = x \wedge u' = u \wedge \text{grd } S (u, x) :] \circ (S ** \text{Skip}) \circ [:(v, y), u \rightsquigarrow v', y' . v = u \wedge y' = y \wedge v' = v:]$

**lemma selectc''-spec:**  $select'' (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = [:x \rightsquigarrow v . \exists u y . p (u, x) \wedge r (u, x) (v, y) :]$

**lemma selectcb-spec:**  $selectb (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = \{. x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' \wedge p (u, x) : \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v . \exists y . p (u, x) \wedge r (u, x) (v, y) :]$

**lemma feedbackf-spec:**  $feedbackf (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = \{. x . (\exists u . p (u, x)). \} o [:x \rightsquigarrow u, y . p (u, x) \wedge r (u, x) (u, y) :]$

**lemma feedbackg-spec:**  $feedbackg (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = \{. x . (\forall u . p (u, x)). \} o [:x \rightsquigarrow u, y . r (u, x) (u, y) :]$

**lemma selectd-spec:**  $selectd (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = [:x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x' = x \wedge p (u, x) :] o [:r:] o [:v, y \rightsquigarrow v' . v' = v:]$

**lemma selecte-spec:**  $selecte (\{. p .\} o [:r:]) = \{. x . \forall u . p (u, x). \} o [:x \rightsquigarrow v . \exists u y . r (u, x) (v, y) :]$

**definition feedback' S** =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] o ((select S) ** Skip) o S o [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**definition feedback'' S** =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] o ((select'' S) ** Skip) o S o [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**definition feedbacka S** =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] o ((select S) ** Skip) o (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:])$

**definition feedbackb S** =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow x', x'' . x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] o ((selectb S) ** Skip) o (S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u = v:]) o [:u, y \rightsquigarrow y' . y' = y:]$

**lemma feedback-simp-a-a:**  $feedback' (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = \{. x . (\exists u . p (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow p (a, x)) . \} o [: \lambda x y . \exists a aa . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (aa, y))) \wedge r (aa, x) (a, y) :]$

**lemma feedback-simp-a-b:**  $feedback'' (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = \{. \lambda x . \forall a . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow p (a, x) . \} o [: \lambda x y . \exists a aa . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (aa, y))) \wedge r (aa, x) (a, y) :]$

**lemma feedbackb-simp-a:**  $feedbackb (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = \{. x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' \wedge p (u, x) \wedge (\forall a . ((\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow p (a, x)) : \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . ((\exists y . r (u, x) (v, y))) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y)):]$

**lemma feedbackb-simp-aa:**  $feedbackb (\{.inpt r.\} o [:r:]) = \{. x \rightsquigarrow u, x' . x = x' \wedge inpt r (u, x) \wedge (\forall a . ((\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow inpt r (a, x)) : \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y . (\exists v . ((\exists y . r (u, x) (v, y))) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y)):]$

**lemma feedbacka-simp-a:**  $feedbacka (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) = \{. \lambda x . (\exists u . p (u, x)) \wedge (\forall a . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (a, y))) \longrightarrow p (a, x)) . \} o [: \lambda x (v, y) . (\exists u . p (u, x) \wedge (\exists y . r (u, x) (v, y))) \wedge r (v, x) (v, y) :]$

**lemma feedback-in-simp-a-a:**  $p \leq inpt r \implies p' \leq inpt r' \implies feedback' (\{. u, x . p (u, x) \wedge p' x . \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r (u, x) y \wedge r' x v :]) = \{. x . p' x \wedge (\forall b . r' x b \longrightarrow p (b, x)). \} o [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists v . r' x v \wedge r (v, x) y:]$

**lemma feedbacka-in-simp-a:**  $p \leq inpt r \implies p' \leq inpt r' \implies feedbacka (\{. u, x . p (u, x) \wedge p' x . \} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r (u, x) y \wedge r' x v :])$

$$= \{. x . p' x \wedge (\forall b. r' x b \longrightarrow p (b,x)).\} o [x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r' x v \wedge r (v, x) y:]$$

**lemma feedbacka-simp-b:**  $feedbacka [r:] = [x \rightsquigarrow v, y . r (v, x) (v, y):]$

## 1.8.2 Feedback of Decomposable Components

**definition decomposable**  $r r' r'' = (\forall u x v y . r (u, x) (v, y) = ((r' x v) \wedge r'' (u, x) y))$

**lemma decomposable-iff:**  $(\exists r' r'' . decomposable r r' r'') = ((\forall u x v y . r (u, x) (v, y) = ((\exists u y . r (u, x) (v, y)) \wedge (\exists v . r (u, x) (v, y))))))$

**lemma decomposable-calc:**  $(\exists r' r'' . decomposable r r' r'') \implies decomposable r (\lambda x v . (\exists y u' . r (u', x) (v, y))) (\lambda (u,x) y . (\exists v . r (u,x) (v, y)))$

**lemma decomposable-inpt:**  $decomposable r r' r'' \implies inpt r (u, x) = (inpt r' x \wedge inpt r'' (u, x))$

**lemma decomposable-feedback-trs:**  $decomposable r r' r'' \implies feedback (trs r) = \{. x . inpt r' x \wedge (\forall b. r' x b \longrightarrow inpt r'' (b, x)).\} o [x \rightsquigarrow y. \exists v. r' x v \wedge r'' (v, x) y:]$

**lemma spec-eq:**  $(\wedge x . p x = p' x) \implies (\wedge x y . p x \implies r x y = r' x y) \implies \{.p.\} o [r:] = \{.p'.\} o [r:]$

**theorem decomposable**  $r r' r'' \implies feedback (trs r) = trs (\lambda x y . (\forall v. r' x v \longrightarrow inpt r'' (v, x)) \wedge (\exists v. r' x v \wedge r'' (v, x) y))$

**lemma [simp]:**  $((\exists u. p u x) \wedge (\exists v. Ex (r v)) \wedge (\forall a. (\exists u. p u x) \wedge (\exists v. Ex (r v)) \wedge Ex (r a) \longrightarrow p a x)) = (((\exists v. Ex (r v)) \wedge (\forall a . Ex (r a) \longrightarrow p a x)))$

**definition Decomposable**  $r = (\exists r' r'' . decomposable r r' r'')$

**definition fst-dec**  $r = (\lambda x v . \exists u y . r (u, x) (v, y))$

**definition snd-dec**  $r = (\lambda (u, x) y . \exists v . r (u, x) (v, y))$

**lemma decomposable-fst-snd:**  $Decomposable r = (decomposable r (fst-dec r) (snd-dec r))$

**definition state-determ**  $r = (\forall x y y' s s' s'' . r (s, x) (s', y) \wedge r (s, x) (s'', y') \longrightarrow s' = s'')$

**lemma decomposable-and:**  $decomposable r r' r'' \implies decomposable (\lambda (u, x) (v, y) . p(u, x) \wedge r (u,x) (v, y)) r' (\lambda (u,x) y . p (u, x) \wedge r'' (u, x) y)$

end

## 2 Complete Distributive Lattice

theory *Distributive* imports *Main*

begin

notation

*bot* ( $\perp$ ) and

```

    top ( $\top$ ) and
    inf (infixl  $\sqcap$  70)
    and sup (infixl  $\sqcup$  65)

context complete-lattice
begin
lemma Sup-Inf-le: Sup (Inf ‘ {f ‘ A | f . ( $\forall Y \in A . f Y \in Y$ )})  $\leq$  Inf (Sup ‘ A)
end

class complete-distributive-lattice = complete-lattice +
  assumes Inf-Sup-le: Inf (Sup ‘ A)  $\leq$  Sup (Inf ‘ {f ‘ A | f . ( $\forall Y \in A . f Y \in Y$ )})
begin

lemma Inf-Sup: Inf (Sup ‘ A) = Sup (Inf ‘ {f ‘ A | f . ( $\forall Y \in A . f Y \in Y$ )})

lemma Sup-Inf: Sup (Inf ‘ A) = Inf (Sup ‘ {f ‘ A | f . ( $\forall Y \in A . f Y \in Y$ )})

lemma dual-complete-distributive-lattice:
  class.complete-distributive-lattice Sup Inf sup (op  $\geq$ ) (op  $>$ ) inf  $\top \perp$ 

lemma sup-Inf: a  $\sqcup$  Inf B = (INF b:B. a  $\sqcup$  b)

lemma inf-Sup: a  $\sqcap$  Sup B = (SUP b:B. a  $\sqcap$  b)

subclass complete-distrib-lattice

end

instantiation bool :: complete-distributive-lattice
begin
instance
end

instantiation set :: (type) complete-distributive-lattice
begin
instance
end

context complete-distributive-lattice
begin

lemma INF-SUP: (INF y. SUP x. ((P x y)::'a)) = (SUP x. INF y. P (x y) y)

end

instantiation fun :: (type, complete-distributive-lattice) complete-distributive-lattice
begin

instance

end

context complete-linorder

```

**begin**

**subclass** *complete-distributive-lattice*

**end**

**end**

### 3 Linear Temporal Logic

**theory** *Temporal* **imports** *Distributive*  
**begin**

In this section we introduce an algebraic axiomatization of Linear Temporal Logic (LTL). We model LTL formulas semantically as predicates on traces. For example the LTL formula  $\alpha = \Box \Diamond (x = 1)$  is modeled as a predicate  $\alpha : (nat \Rightarrow nat) \Rightarrow bool$ , where  $\alpha x = True$  if  $x i = 1$  for infinitely many  $i : nat$ . In this formula  $\Box$  and  $\Diamond$  denote the always and eventually operators, respectively. Formulas with multiple variables are modeled similarly. For example a formula  $\alpha$  in two variables is modeled as  $\alpha : (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$ , and for example  $(\Box \alpha) x y$  is defined as  $(\forall i. \alpha x[i..] y[i..])$ , where  $x[i..] j = x (i + j)$ . We would like to construct an algebraic structure (Isabelle class) which has the temporal operators as operations, and which has instantiations to  $(nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool$ ,  $(nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$ , and so on. Ideally our structure should be such that if we have this structure on a type  $'a :: temporal$ , then we could extend it to  $(nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a$  in a way similar to the way Boolean algebras are extended from a type  $'a :: boolean\_algebra$  to  $'b \Rightarrow 'a$ . Unfortunately, if we use for example  $\Box$  as primitive operation on our temporal structure, then we cannot extend  $\Box$  from  $'a :: temporal$  to  $(nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a$ . A possible extension of  $\Box$  could be

$$(\Box \alpha) x = \bigwedge_{i:nat} \Box(\alpha x[i..]) \text{ and } \Box b = b$$

where  $\alpha : (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a$  and  $b : bool$ . However, if we apply this definition to  $\alpha : (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool$ , then we get

$$(\Box \alpha) x y = (\forall i j. \alpha x[i..] y[j..])$$

which is not correct.

To overcome this problem we introduce as a primitive operation  $!! : 'a \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a$ , where  $'a$  is the type of temporal formulas, and  $\alpha!!i$  is the formula  $\alpha$  at time point  $i$ . If  $\alpha$  is a formula in two variables as before, then

$$(\alpha!!i) x y = \alpha x[i..] y[i..].$$

and we define for example the the operator always by

$$\Box \alpha = \bigwedge_{i:nat} \alpha!!i$$

```
class temporal = complete-boolean-algebra + complete-distributive-lattice +  
  fixes at :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a (infixl !! 150)  
  assumes [simp]:  $a !! i !! j = a !! (i + j)$   
  assumes [simp]:  $a !! 0 = a$ 
```



**assumes**  $[simp]: \neg(a !! i) = (\neg a) !! i$   
**assumes**  $Inf\text{-}at[simp]: (Inf\ X) !! i = (INFIMUM\ X\ (\lambda\ x.\ at\ x\ i))$   
**begin**  
**lemma**  $[simp]: \top !! i = \top$

**lemma**  $Sup\text{-}at: (Sup\ X) !! i = (SUPREMUM\ X\ (\lambda\ x.\ x\ !!\ i))$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (a \sqcap b) !! i = (a !! i) \sqcap (b !! i)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: (INF\ x:X.\ f\ x) !! i = (INF\ x:X.\ f\ x\ !!\ i)$

**definition**  $always :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\Box\ (-)\ [900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\Box\ p = (INF\ i.\ p\ !!\ i)$

**definition**  $eventually\text{-}bounded :: nat\ set \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\Diamond\ b\ (-)\ (-)\ [900,900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\Diamond\ b\ b\ p = (SUP\ i:\ b.\ p\ !!\ i)$

**definition**  $always\text{-}bounded :: nat\ set \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\Box\ b\ (-)\ (-)\ [900,900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\Box\ b\ b\ p = (INF\ i:\ b.\ p\ !!\ i)$

**lemma**  $(\Box\ b\ p) \sqcap (\Box\ b'\ p) = (\Box\ b\ (b \cup b'))\ p$

**definition**  $eventually :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\Diamond\ (-)\ [900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\Diamond\ p = (SUP\ i.\ p\ !!\ i)$

**definition**  $next :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\odot\ (-)\ [900]\ 900)$  **where**  
 $\odot\ p = p\ !!\ (Suc\ 0)$

**definition**  $until :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\text{infix}\ until\ 65)$  **where**  
 $(p\ until\ q) = (SUP\ n.\ (INFIMUM\ \{i.\ i < n\}\ (at\ p))) \sqcap (q\ !!\ n)$

**definition**  $leads :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\text{infix}\ leads\ 65)$  **where**  
 $(p\ leads\ q) = \neg(p\ until\ \neg q)$

**lemma**  $iterate\text{-}next: (next\ \hat{\hat{\ }}\ n)\ p = p\ !!\ n$

**lemma**  $always\text{-}next: \Box\ p = p \sqcap (\Box\ (\odot\ p))$   
**end**

Next lemma, in the context of complete boolean algebras, will be used to prove  $\neg(p\ until\ \neg p) = \Box\ p$ .

**context**  $complete\text{-}boolean\text{-}algebra$

**begin**

**lemma**  $until\text{-}always: (INF\ n.\ (SUP\ i:\ \{i.\ i < n\}\ .\ \neg\ p\ i)) \sqcup ((p :: nat \Rightarrow 'a)\ n) \leq p\ n$

**end**

We prove now a number of results of the temporal class.

**context**  $temporal$

**begin**

**lemma**  $[simp]: (a \sqcup b) !! i = (a !! i) \sqcup (b !! i)$

**lemma**  $always\text{-}less\ [simp]: \Box\ p \leq p$

**lemma**  $always\text{-}always: \Box\ \Box\ x = \Box\ x$

**lemma** *always-and*:  $\Box (p \sqcap q) = (\Box p) \sqcap (\Box q)$

**lemma** *eventually-or*:  $\Diamond (p \sqcup q) = (\Diamond p) \sqcup (\Diamond q)$

**lemma** *neg-until-always*:  $\neg(p \text{ until } \neg p) = \Box p$

**lemma** *leads-always*:  $p \text{ leads } p = \Box p$

**lemma** *neg-always-eventually*:  $\Box p = \neg \Diamond (\neg p)$

**lemma** *neg-true-until-always*:  $\neg(\top \text{ until } \neg p) = \Box p$

**lemma** *top-leads-always*:  $\top \text{ leads } p = \Box p$

**lemma** *neg-until-true*:  $\neg(p \text{ until } \neg \top) = \top$

**lemma** *leads-top*:  $p \text{ leads } \top = \top$

**lemma** *neg-until-false*:  $\neg(p \text{ until } \neg \perp) = \perp$

**lemma** *leads-bot*:  $p \text{ leads } \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *true-until-eventually*:  $(\top \text{ until } p) = \Diamond p$

**end**

Boolean algebras with  $b!!i = b$  form a temporal class.

**instantiation** *bool* :: *temporal*

**begin**

**definition** *at-bool-def* [*simp*]:  $(p::\text{bool}) !! i = p$

**instance**

**end**

**type-synonym** *'a trace* = *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*

Asuming that *'a* :: *temporal* is a type of class *temporal*, and *'b* is an arbitrary type, we would like to create the instantiation of *'b trace*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a* as a temporal class. However Isabelle allows only instatiations of functions from a class to another class. To solve this problem we introduce a new class called *trace* with an operation *suffix* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a* where *suffix* *a* *i* *j* = (*a*[*i*..*j*]) *j* = *a* (*i* + *j*) when *a* is a trace with elements of some type *'b* (*'a* = *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b*).

**class** *trace* =

**fixes** *suffix* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a* (*-*[*-* ..] [80, 15] 80)

**fixes** *eqtop* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**fixes** *cat* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*

**fixes** *Cat* :: (*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*

**assumes** *suffix-suffix*[*simp*]:  $a[i..][j..] = a[i + j..]$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $a[0..] = a$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $eqtop\ 0\ a\ b = \text{True}$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $eqtop\ n\ a\ a = \text{True}$

**assumes** *all-eqtop*[*simp*]:  $\forall n . eqtop\ n\ a\ b \implies a = b$

**assumes** *eqtop-sym*:  $eqtop\ n\ a\ b = eqtop\ n\ b\ a$

**assumes** *eqtop-tran*:  $eqtop\ n\ a\ b \implies eqtop\ n\ b\ c \implies eqtop\ n\ a\ c$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $eqtop\ n\ (cat\ n\ x\ y)\ z = eqtop\ n\ x\ z$

**assumes** *cat-at-eq*[*simp*]:  $(cat\ n\ x\ y)[n..] = y$

**assumes** *eqtop-Suc*:  $eqtop (Suc\ n)\ x\ y = (eqtop\ n\ x\ y \wedge eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ (x[n..])\ (y[n..]))$   
**assumes** *Cat-Suc*:  $Cat\ u = cat\ (Suc\ 0)\ (u\ 0)\ (Cat\ (\lambda\ i.\ u\ (Suc\ i)))$   
**assumes** *cat-Suc*:  $cat\ (Suc\ n)\ x\ y = cat\ (Suc\ 0)\ x\ (cat\ n\ (x[Suc\ 0..])\ y)$   
**assumes** *cat-Zero[simp]*:  $cat\ 0\ x\ y = y$

**begin**

**definition** *next-trace* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a\ (\odot\ (-)\ [900]\ 900)$  **where**

$\odot\ p = p[Suc\ 0..]$

**lemma** *eq-le[simp]*:  $\bigwedge\ a\ b.\ n \leq m \implies eqtop\ m\ a\ b \implies eqtop\ n\ a\ b$

**lemma** *eqtop-Suc-Cat*:  $\bigwedge\ u.\ eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ ((Cat\ u)[n..])\ (u\ n)$

**lemma** *eqtop-tail-eqtop*:  $eqtop\ n\ x\ y \implies x[n..] = y[n..] \implies eqtop\ n\ x\ y$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $eqtop\ n\ z\ (cat\ n\ x\ y) = eqtop\ n\ z\ x$

**lemma** *eqtop-tail*:  $eqtop\ n\ x\ y \implies x[n..] = y[n..] \implies x = y$

**definition** *cons*  $x = cat\ (Suc\ 0)\ x\ x$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(cons\ a)[Suc\ 0..] = a$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $eqtop\ 0 = \top$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $eqtop\ n\ x\ (cat\ n\ x\ y)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\exists\ y.\ x = y[Suc\ 0..]$

**lemma** *eqtop-plus*:  $\bigwedge\ x\ y.\ (eqtop\ n\ x\ y \wedge (eqtop\ m\ (x[n..])\ (y[n..]))) = eqtop\ (n + m)\ x\ y$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $cat\ n\ (cat\ n\ x\ y)\ z = cat\ n\ x\ z$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $cat\ n\ x\ (x[n..]) = x$

**lemma** *eqtop-Suc-a*:  $eqtop\ (Suc\ n)\ x\ y = (eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ x\ y \wedge eqtop\ n\ (x[Suc\ 0..])\ (y[Suc\ 0..]))$

**lemma** *cat-Suc-b*:  $\bigwedge\ x\ y.\ cat\ (Suc\ n)\ x\ y = cat\ n\ x\ (cat\ (Suc\ 0)\ (x[n..])\ y)$

**lemma** *cat-at*:  $\bigwedge\ i\ x\ y.\ i \leq n \implies (cat\ n\ x\ y[i..]) = cat\ (n - i)\ (x[i..])\ y$

**lemma** *eqtop-cat-le*:  $\bigwedge\ m\ x\ y\ z.\ m \leq n \implies eqtop\ m\ (cat\ n\ x\ y)\ z = eqtop\ m\ x\ z$

**lemma** *eqtop-cat-aux*:  $i < n \implies eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ (cat\ n\ x\ y[i..])\ (x[i..])$

**end**

**instantiation** *prod* ::  $(trace,\ trace)\ trace$

**begin**

**definition** *at-prod-def*:  $x[i..] \equiv ((fst\ x)[i..], (snd\ x)[i..])$   
**definition** *eqtop-prod-def*:  $eqtop\ n\ x\ y \equiv eqtop\ n\ (fst\ x)\ (fst\ y) \wedge eqtop\ n\ (snd\ x)\ (snd\ y)$   
**definition** *cat-prod-def*:  $cat\ n\ x\ y \equiv (cat\ n\ (fst\ x)\ (fst\ y), cat\ n\ (snd\ x)\ (snd\ y))$   
**definition** *Cat-prod-def*:  $Cat\ u \equiv (Cat\ (fst\ o\ u), Cat\ (snd\ o\ u))$

**instance**

**end**

**instantiation** *fun* :: (*trace*, *temporal*) *temporal*

**begin**

**definition** *at-fun-def*:  $(P:: 'a \Rightarrow 'b) !! i = (\lambda\ x . (P\ (x[i..])) !! i)$

**instance**

**end**

**lemma** *SUP-Suc*:  $(SUP\ x:\{i.\ i < Suc\ n\}.\ p\ x) = (SUP\ x:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ p\ x) \sqcup ((p\ n)::'a::complete-lattice)$

**definition** *top-dep*  $p = (\forall\ x\ x' . eqtop\ (Suc\ 0)\ x\ x' \longrightarrow p\ x = p\ x')$

**lemma** *INF-distrib*:  $(INF\ x\ y.\ p\ x \sqcup ((q\ y)::'a::complete-distrib-lattice)) = (INF\ x . p\ x) \sqcup (INF\ y . q\ y)$

**lemma** *top-dep-INF-SUP*:  $top-dep\ p \Longrightarrow (INF\ x.\ (SUP\ xa:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ (\neg\ p\ (x[xa\ ..]))) !! xa) \sqcup (\neg\ p\ (x[n\ ..])) !! n = (INF\ x\ y.\ (SUP\ xa:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ (\neg\ p\ (x[xa\ ..]))) !! xa) \sqcup (\neg\ p\ y) !! n$

**lemma** *top-dep-all-leadsto-aux*:  $top-dep\ p \Longrightarrow (INF\ b.\ SUP\ x:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ (\neg\ p\ (b[x\ ..])) !! x) \leq (SUP\ x:\{i.\ i < n\}.\ INF\ xa.\ (\neg\ p\ xa) !! x)$

**theorem** *top-dep-all-leadsto*:  $top-dep\ p \Longrightarrow INFIMUM\ UNIV\ (p\ leads\ (\lambda\ y . q)) = ((SUPREMUM\ UNIV\ p)\ leads\ q)$

**theorem** *SUP-Always*:  $top-dep\ p \Longrightarrow SUPREMUM\ UNIV\ (\Box\ p) = \Box\ (SUPREMUM\ UNIV\ (p::('b::trace) \Rightarrow 'a::temporal))$

In the last part of our formalization, we need to instantiate the functions from *nat* to some arbitrary type *'a* as a trace class. However, this again is not possible using the instantiation mechanism of Isabelle. We solve this problem by creating another class called *nat*, and then we instantiate the functions from *'a* :: *nat* to *'b* as traces. The class *nat* is defined such that if we have a type *'a* :: *nat*, then *'a* is isomorphic to the type *nat*.

**class** *nat* = *zero* + *plus* + *minus* + *one* +  
**fixes** *RepNat* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  
**fixes** *AbsNat* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  
**assumes** *RepAbsNat[simp]*: *RepNat* (*AbsNat* *n*) = *n*  
**and** *AbsRepNat[simp]*: *AbsNat* (*RepNat* *x*) = *x*  
**and** *zero-Nat-def*: *0* = *AbsNat* *0*

**and** *one-Nat-def*:  $1 = \text{AbsNat } 1$   
**and** *plus-Nat-def*:  $a + b = \text{AbsNat } (\text{RepNat } a + \text{RepNat } b)$   
**and** *minus-Nat-def*:  $a - b = \text{AbsNat } (\text{RepNat } a - \text{RepNat } b)$   
**begin**  
**lemma** *AbsNat-plus*:  $\text{AbsNat } (i + j) = \text{AbsNat } i + \text{AbsNat } j$   
**lemma** *AbsNat-minus*:  $\text{AbsNat } (i - j) = \text{AbsNat } i - \text{AbsNat } j$   
**lemma** *AbsNat-zero* [simp]:  $\text{AbsNat } 0 + i = i$   
**lemma** [simp]:  $(\text{AbsNat } (\text{Suc } 0) + x = 0) = \text{False}$   
  
**subclass** *comm-monoid-diff*  
**end**

The type natural numbers is an instantiation of the class *nat*.

**instantiation** *nat* :: *nat*  
**begin**  
**definition** *RepNat-nat-def* [simp]:  $(\text{RepNat}:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) = \text{id}$   
**definition** *AbsNat-nat-def* [simp]:  $(\text{AbsNat}:: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) = \text{id}$   
**instance**  
**end**

Finally, functions from  $'a :: \text{nat}$  to some arbitrary type  $'b$  are instantiated as a trace class.

**instantiation** *fun* ::  $(\text{nat}, \text{type}) \text{ trace}$   
**begin**  
**definition** *at-trace-def* [simp]:  $((t :: 'a \Rightarrow 'b)[i..]) j = (t (\text{AbsNat } i + j))$   
**definition** *eqtop-trace-def* [simp]:  $\text{eqtop } n a b = (\forall i < n . a (\text{AbsNat } i) = b (\text{AbsNat } i))$   
**definition** *cat-trace-def* [simp]:  $\text{cat } n a b i = (\text{if } \text{RepNat } i < n \text{ then } a i \text{ else } b (i - \text{AbsNat } n))$   
**definition** *Cat-trace-def* [simp]:  $\text{Cat } y i = (y (\text{RepNat } i) 0)$   
**lemma** *eqtop-trace-eq*:  $\forall n i . i < n \longrightarrow (a::'a \Rightarrow 'b) (\text{AbsNat } i) = b (\text{AbsNat } i) \Longrightarrow a = b$   
  
**lemma** [simp]:  $(\text{RepNat } (\text{AbsNat } n + xa) < n) = \text{False}$   
  
**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AbsNat } n + \text{AbsNat } 0 = \text{AbsNat } n$   
  
**lemma** *trace-eqtop-tail*:  $\forall i < n . x (\text{AbsNat } i) = y (\text{AbsNat } i) \Longrightarrow \forall xa . x (\text{AbsNat } n + xa) = y (\text{AbsNat } n + xa) \Longrightarrow x xa = y xa$   
  
**lemma** *trace-eqtop-Suc*:  $\forall i < n . x (\text{AbsNat } i) = y (\text{AbsNat } i) \Longrightarrow x (\text{AbsNat } n) = y (\text{AbsNat } n) \Longrightarrow i < \text{Suc } n \Longrightarrow x (\text{AbsNat } i) = y (\text{AbsNat } i)$   
  
**lemma** *RepNat-is-zero*:  $\text{RepNat } x = 0 \Longrightarrow x = 0$   
  
**lemma** *RepNat-zero*:  $\text{RepNat } x = 0 \Longrightarrow u 0 x = u 0 0$   
  
**lemma** [simp]:  $0 < \text{RepNat } x \Longrightarrow (\text{Suc } (\text{RepNat } (x - \text{AbsNat } (\text{Suc } 0)))) = \text{RepNat } x$

**instance**  
**end**

By putting together all class definitions and instantiations introduced so far, we obtain the temporal class structure for predicates on traces with arbitrary number of parameters.

For example in the next lemma  $r$  and  $r'$  are predicate relations, and the operator always is available for them as a consequence of the above construction.

**lemma**  $(\Box r) OO (\Box r') \leq (\Box (r OO r'))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $(next \hat{\wedge} n) \top = \top$

**lemma**  $r (u[1..]) = (\exists y . (\odot (\lambda v . v = y \wedge r y)) u)$

**lemma**  $r (u[1..]) = ( (\odot (\lambda v . \exists y . v = y \wedge r y)) u)$

**lemma**  $(r (u[1..])::bool) = ( (\odot r) u)$

**lemma**  $((\sqcap r) u (u[1..]) x y ::bool) = ( (\odot (\lambda u' . (\sqcap r) u u' x y)) u)$

**lemma**  $r (u[1..]) = (\exists y . (\odot (\lambda v y . v = y \wedge r y)) u y)$

### 3.1 Propositional Temporal Logic

**definition**  $prop P \sigma = (P \in \sigma (0::nat))$

**definition**  $Exists P f \sigma = (\exists \sigma' . (\forall i . \sigma i - \{P\} = \sigma' i - \{P\}) \wedge f \sigma')$

**definition**  $Forall P f \sigma = (\forall \sigma' . (\forall i . \sigma i - \{P\} = \sigma' i - \{P\}) \longrightarrow f \sigma')$

**definition**  $impl:: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow ('a::boolean-algebra) \text{ (infixl } \rightarrow 60)$

**where**  $x \rightarrow y = ((-x) \sqcup y)$

**lemma**  $x \neq y \Longrightarrow (Exists y ((\sqcap (prop x \rightarrow (\diamond prop y))) \sqcap \sqcap \diamond prop y)) = \top$

**lemma**  $x \neq y \Longrightarrow (Forall y ((\sqcap (prop x \rightarrow (\diamond prop y))) \rightarrow \sqcap \diamond prop y)) = (\sqcap \diamond (prop x))$

**end**

## 4 Monotonic Property Transformers

**theory** *RefinementReactive*

**imports** *Temporal Refinement*

**begin**

In this section we introduce reactive systems which are modeled as monotonic property transformers where properties are predicates on traces. We start with introducing some examples that uses LTL to specify global behaviour on traces, and later we introduce property transformers based on symbolic transition systems.

**definition**  $HAVOC = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . True:]$

**definition**  $ASSERT-LIVE = \{. \sqcap \diamond (\lambda x . x 0).\}$

**definition**  $GUARANTY-LIVE = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . \sqcap \diamond (\lambda y . y 0):]$

**definition**  $AE = ASSERT-LIVE o HAVOC$

**definition**  $SKIP = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . x = y:]$

**lemma** [simp]:  $SKIP = id$

**definition**  $REQ-RESP = [: \sqcap (\lambda xs ys . xs (0::nat)) \longrightarrow (\diamond (\lambda ys . ys (0::nat))) ys :]$

**definition**  $FAIL = \perp$

**lemma**  $HAVOC \circ ASSERT-LIVE = FAIL$

**lemma**  $HAVOC \circ AE = FAIL$

**lemma**  $HAVOC \circ ASSERT-LIVE = FAIL$

**lemma**  $SKIP \circ AE = AE$

**lemma**  $(REQ-RESP \circ AE) = AE$

## 4.1 Symbolic transition systems

In this section we introduce property transformers basend on symbolic transition systems. These are systems with local state. The execution starts in some initial state, and with some input value the system computes a new state and an output value. Then using the current state, and a new input value the system computes a new state, and a new output, and so on. The system may fail if at some point the input and the current state do not satisfy a required predicate.

In the folowing definitions the variables  $u, x, y$  stand for the state of the system, the input, and the output respectively. The  $init$  is the property that the initial state should satisfy. The predicate  $p$  is the precondition of the input and the current state, and the relation  $r$  gives the next state and the output based on the input and the current state.

**definition**  $illegal-sts \text{ init } p \ r \ x = (\exists \ n \ u \ y . \text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge (\forall \ i < n . r \ (u \ i, \ x \ i) \ (u \ (\text{Suc } i), \ y \ i)) \wedge (\neg p \ (u \ n, \ x \ n)))$

**definition**  $run-sts \ r \ u \ x \ y = (\forall \ i . r \ (u \ i, \ x \ i) \ (u \ (\text{Suc } i), \ y \ i))$

**definition**  $LocalSystem \ \text{init } p \ r \ q \ x = (\neg \text{illegal-sts } \text{init } p \ r \ x \wedge (\forall \ u \ y . (\text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge \text{run-sts } r \ u \ x \ y) \longrightarrow q \ y))$

**lemma**  $LocalSystem\text{-not-fail-run}: LocalSystem \ \text{init } p \ r = \{.- \text{illegal-sts } \text{init } p \ r.\} \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists \ u . \text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge \text{run-sts } r \ u \ x \ y : ]$

**definition**  $fail-sys-delete \ \text{init } p \ r \ x = (\exists \ n \ u \ y . u \in \text{init} \wedge (\forall \ i < n . r \ (u \ i) \ (u \ (\text{Suc } i)) \ (x \ i) \ (y \ i)) \wedge (\neg p \ (u \ n) \ (u \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ (x \ n)))$

**definition**  $run-delete \ r \ u \ x \ y = (\forall \ i . r \ (u \ i) \ (u \ (\text{Suc } i)) \ (x \ i) \ (y \ i))$

**definition**  $LocalSystem\text{-delete } \text{init } p \ r \ q \ x = (\neg \text{fail-sys-delete } \text{init } p \ r \ x \wedge (\forall \ u \ y . (u \in \text{init} \wedge \text{run-delete } r \ u \ x \ y) \longrightarrow q \ y))$

**lemma**  $fail \ (LocalSystem \ \text{init } p \ r) = \text{illegal-sts } \text{init } p \ r$

**definition**  $lift\text{-pre } p = (\lambda \ (u, \ x) \ (u', \ y) . p \ (u \ (0::nat), \ x \ (0::nat)))$

**definition**  $lift\text{-rel } r = (\lambda \ (u, \ x) \ (u', \ y) . r \ (u \ (0::nat), \ x \ (0::nat)) \ (u' \ 0, \ y \ (0::nat)))$

**definition**  $prec\text{-pre-sts } \text{init } p \ r \ x = (\forall \ u \ y . \text{init } (u \ 0) \longrightarrow (\text{lift-rel } r \ \text{leads } \text{lift-pre } p) \ (u, \ x) \ (u[1..], \ y))$

**definition**  $rel\text{-pre-sts } \text{init } r \ x \ y = (\exists \ u . \text{init } (u \ 0) \wedge (\Box \ \text{lift-rel } r) \ (u, \ x) \ (u[1..], \ y))$

**lemma**  $prec\text{-pre-sts-simp}: prec\text{-pre-sts } \text{init } p \ r \ x = (\forall \ u \ y . \text{init } (u \ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall \ n . (\forall \ i < n . r \ (u \ i, \ x$

$i) (u (Suc\ i), y\ i) \longrightarrow p (u\ n, x\ n))$

**lemma** *prec-stateless-sts-simp*:  $prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts \top (\lambda (s::unit, x) . inpt\ r\ x) (\lambda (s::unit, x) (s'::unit, y) . r\ x\ y :: bool)$   
 $= (\Box (\lambda x . inpt\ r\ (x\ 0)))$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-top[simp]*:  $prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init \top r = \top$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-bot[simp]*:  $init\ a \Longrightarrow prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init \perp r = \perp$

**lemma** *rel-pre-sts-simp*:  $rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r\ x\ y = (\exists u . init\ (u\ 0) \wedge (\forall i . r\ (u\ i, x\ i) (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i)))$

**lemma** *LocalSystem-simp*:  $LocalSystem\ init\ p\ r = \{.prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ p\ r.\} o [:rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r:]$

**definition** *local-init*  $init\ S = INFIMUM\ init\ S$

**definition** *zip-set*  $A\ B = \{u . ((fst\ o\ u) \in A) \wedge ((snd\ o\ u) \in B)\}$

**definition** *nzip*:  $(x \Rightarrow a) \Rightarrow (x \Rightarrow b) \Rightarrow x \Rightarrow (a \times b)$  (**infixl**  $\parallel$  65) **where**  $(xs \parallel ys)\ i = (xs\ i, ys\ i)$

**lemma** *nzip-def-abs*:  $(a \parallel b) = (\lambda i. (a\ i, b\ i))$

**lemma** *nzip-split*:  $(fst\ o\ u) \parallel (snd\ o\ u) = u$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $fst\ o\ x \parallel y = x$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $snd\ o\ x \parallel y = y$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $x \in A \Longrightarrow y \in B \Longrightarrow (x \parallel y) \in zip\text{-}set\ A\ B$

**lemma** *local-demonic-init*:  $local\text{-}init\ init\ (\lambda u . \{.x . p\ u\ x.\} o [:x \rightsquigarrow y . r\ u\ x\ y :]) =$   
 $[:z \rightsquigarrow u, x . u \in init \wedge z = x:] o \{.u, x . p\ u\ x.\} o [:u, x \rightsquigarrow y . r\ u\ x\ y :]$

**lemma** *local-init-comp*:  $u' \in init' \Longrightarrow (\forall u . sconjunctive\ (S\ u)) \Longrightarrow (local\text{-}init\ init\ S) o (local\text{-}init\ init'\ S')$   
 $= local\text{-}init\ (zip\text{-}set\ init\ init') (\lambda u . (S\ (fst\ o\ u)) o (S'\ (snd\ o\ u)))$

**definition** *rel-comp-sts*  $r\ r' = (\lambda ((u,v),x) ((u',v'), z) . (\exists y . r\ (u,x) (u',y) \wedge r'\ (v,y) (v',z)))$

**definition** *prec-comp-sts*  $p\ r\ p' = (\lambda ((u,v),x) . p\ (u,x) \wedge (\forall y\ u' . r\ (u, x) (u',y) \longrightarrow p'\ (v,y)))$

**definition** *sts-comp*  $S\ S' = [-(u,v),x \rightsquigarrow (u,x),v -] o (S ** Skip) o [-(u,y),v \rightsquigarrow (v,y),u-] o (S' ** Skip) o [-(v,z),u \rightsquigarrow (u,v),z-]$

**lemma** *sts-comp-prec-rel*:  $sts\text{-}comp\ (\{.p.\} o [:r:]) (\{.p'.\} o [:r':]) = \{.prec\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ p\ r\ p'.\} o [:rel\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ r\ r':]$

We show next that the composition of two SymSystem  $S$  and  $S'$  is not equal to the SymSystem of the composition of local transitions of  $S$  and  $S'$



**definition**  $initS\ u = True$

**definition**  $precS = (\lambda\ (u, x) . True)$

**definition**  $relS = (\lambda\ (u::nat, x::nat)\ (u'::nat, y::nat) . u = 0 \wedge u' = 1)$

**definition**  $initS'\ v = True$

**definition**  $precS' = (\lambda\ (u, x) . False)$

**definition**  $relS' = (\lambda\ (v::nat, x)\ (v'::nat, y::nat) . True)$

**definition**  $symbS = LocalSystem\ initS\ precS\ relS$

**definition**  $symbS' = LocalSystem\ initS'\ precS'\ relS'$

**definition**  $symbS'' = LocalSystem\ (prod-pred\ initS\ initS')\ (prec-comp-sts\ precS\ relS\ precS')\ (rel-comp-sts\ relS\ relS')$

**lemma**  $[simp]:\ symbS = Magic$

**lemma**  $[simp]:\ symbS'' = Fail$

**theorem**  $symbS\ o\ symbS' \neq symbS''$

**lemma**  $rel-pre-sts-comp: rel-pre-sts\ init\ r\ OO\ rel-pre-sts\ init'\ r' = rel-pre-sts\ (prod-pred\ init\ init')\ (rel-comp-sts\ r\ r')$

**theorem**  $LocalSystem-comp: init'\ a \implies LocalSystem\ init\ p\ r\ o\ LocalSystem\ init'\ p'\ r' = \{.x.(\forall u. init\ (u\ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall i < n. (\forall i < n. r\ (u\ i, x\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i)) \longrightarrow p\ (u\ n, x\ n))) \wedge (\forall y. (\exists u. init\ (u\ 0) \wedge (\forall i. r\ (u\ i, x\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i))) \longrightarrow (\forall u. init'\ (u\ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall ya\ n. (\forall i < n. r'\ (u\ i, y\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), ya\ i)) \longrightarrow p'\ (u\ n, y\ n))))\} \circ [ : rel-pre-sts\ init\ r\ OO\ rel-pre-sts\ init'\ r' : ]$

**lemma**  $sts-comp-prec-aux-a: p' \leq inpt\ r' \implies$

$(\bigwedge v\ y\ n . v\ 0 = b \implies (\forall i < n. rel-comp-sts\ r\ r'\ ((u\ i, v\ i), x\ i)\ ((u\ (Suc\ i), v\ (Suc\ i)), y\ i)) \implies prec-comp-sts\ p\ r\ p'\ ((u\ n, v\ n), x\ n)) \implies \forall i < n. r\ (u\ i, x\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i) \implies p\ (u\ n, x\ n) \wedge (\exists z\ v . v\ 0 = b \wedge (\forall i < n . r'\ (v\ i, y\ i)\ (v\ (Suc\ i), z\ i) \wedge p'\ (v\ i, y\ i)))$

**lemma**  $sts-comp-prec-b: p' \leq inpt\ r' \implies init'\ b \implies prec-pre-sts\ (prod-pred\ init\ init')\ (prec-comp-sts\ p\ r\ p')\ (rel-comp-sts\ r\ r')\ x \implies$

$(prec-pre-sts\ init\ p\ r\ x \wedge (\forall y. rel-pre-sts\ init\ r\ x\ y \longrightarrow prec-pre-sts\ init'\ p'\ r'\ y))$

**primrec**  $u-y :: ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow 'a \times 'c \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a \times 'c$  **where**

$u-y\ r\ a\ x\ 0 = (SOME\ (u, y) . r\ (a, x\ 0)\ (u, y)) \mid$

$u-y\ r\ a\ x\ (Suc\ n) = (SOME\ (u, y) . r\ (fst\ (u-y\ r\ a\ x\ n), x\ (Suc\ n))\ (u, y))$

**definition**  $uu\ r\ a\ x\ i = (case\ i\ of\ 0 \Rightarrow a \mid Suc\ n \Rightarrow fst\ (u-y\ r\ a\ x\ n))$

**definition**  $yy\ r\ a\ x = snd\ o\ (u-y\ r\ a\ x)$

**lemma**  $sts-exists-aux: p \leq inpt\ r \implies prec-pre-sts\ init\ p\ r\ x \implies$

$init\ a \implies (\forall i \leq n . r\ (uu\ r\ a\ x\ i, x\ i)\ (uu\ r\ a\ x\ (Suc\ i), yy\ r\ a\ x\ i))$

**lemma**  $sts-exists: p \leq inpt\ r \implies prec-pre-sts\ init\ p\ r\ x \implies init\ a \implies r\ (uu\ r\ a\ x\ n, x\ n)\ (uu\ r\ a\ x\ (Suc\ n), yy\ r\ a\ x\ n)$

**lemma** *sts-prec*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \implies \text{init } a \implies p \ (\text{uu } r \ a \ x \ n, \ x \ n)$

**lemma** *sts-exists-prec*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \implies \text{init } a \implies p \ (\text{uu } r \ a \ x \ n, \ x \ n) \wedge r \ (\text{uu } r \ a \ x \ n, \ x \ n) \ (\text{uu } r \ a \ x \ (\text{Suc } n), \ \text{yy } r \ a \ x \ n)$

**lemma** *sts-comp-prec-a*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \implies (\bigwedge y. \text{rel-pre-sts init } r \ x \ y \implies \text{prec-pre-sts init}' \ p' \ r' \ y) \implies \text{prec-pre-sts} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-comp-sts } p \ r \ p') \ (\text{rel-comp-sts } r \ r') \ x$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-comp*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{init}' \ b \implies (\text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \wedge (\forall y. \text{rel-pre-sts init } r \ x \ y \longrightarrow \text{prec-pre-sts init}' \ p' \ r' \ y)) = \text{prec-pre-sts} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-comp-sts } p \ r \ p') \ (\text{rel-comp-sts } r \ r') \ x$

**lemma** *sts-comp*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{init}' \ b \implies \text{LocalSystem init } p \ r \ o \ \text{LocalSystem init}' \ p' \ r' = \text{LocalSystem} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-comp-sts } p \ r \ p') \ (\text{rel-comp-sts } r \ r')$

## 4.2 Parallel Composition of STSs

**definition** *rel-prod-sts*  $r \ r' = (\lambda ((u,v), (x, y)) ((u', v'), (x', y')) . r \ (u,x) \ (u',x') \wedge r' \ (v, y) \ (v', y'))$

**definition** *prec-prod-sts*  $p \ p' = (\lambda ((u,v), (x, y)) . p \ (u,x) \wedge p' \ (v,y))$

**lemma**  $(\text{prec-prod-sts} \ (\text{inpt } r) \ (\text{inpt } r')) \leq \text{inpt} \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r')$

**lemma**  $(\text{prec-prod-sts} \ (\text{inpt } r) \ (\text{inpt } r')) = \text{inpt} \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r')$

**definition** *distrib-state*  $= [:(u,v), (x, y) \rightsquigarrow (u', x'), (v', y'). u'=u \wedge v'=v \wedge x'=x \wedge y'=y:]$

**definition** *merge-state*  $= [:(u, x), (v, y) \rightsquigarrow (u', v'), (x', y'). u'=u \wedge v'=v \wedge x'=x \wedge y'=y:]$

**lemma** *distrib-state o merge-state = Skip*

**lemma** *merge-state o distrib-state = Skip*

**definition** *prod-sts*  $S \ S' = (\text{distrib-state } o \ (S \ ** \ S') \ o \ \text{merge-state})$

**lemma** *prod-sts*:  $\text{prod-sts} \ (\{.p.\} \ o \ [ :r: ]) \ (\{.p'.\} \ o \ [ :r': ]) = \{.\text{prec-prod-sts } p \ p'.\} \ o \ [ :\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r': ]$

**lemma** *update-demonic-update*:  $[ -f - ] \ o \ [ :r: ] \ o \ [ -g - ] = [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists z . r \ (f \ x) \ z \wedge y = g \ z: ]$

**lemma** *sts-prod-prec*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{init } a \implies \text{init}' \ b \implies \text{prec-pre-sts} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-prod-sts } p \ p') \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r') \ (x \ || \ y) = (\text{prec-pre-sts init } p \ r \ x \wedge \text{prec-pre-sts init}' \ p' \ r' \ y)$

**lemma** *sts-prod-rel*:  $(\lambda x \ y . \exists z. \text{rel-pre-sts} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r') \ (\text{case } x \ \text{of } (x, \ \text{xa}) \Rightarrow x \ || \ \text{xa}) \ z \wedge y = (\text{fst } o \ z, \ \text{snd } o \ z)) = (\lambda (x, y) \ (u, v) . \text{rel-pre-sts init } r \ x \ u \wedge \text{rel-pre-sts init}' \ r' \ y \ v)$

**theorem** *sts-prod*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies \text{init } a \implies \text{init}' \ b \implies$

$\text{LocalSystem init } p \ r \ ** \ \text{LocalSystem init}' \ p' \ r' = [ -x, x' \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' - ] \ o \ \text{LocalSystem} \ (\text{prod-pred init init}') \ (\text{prec-prod-sts } p \ p') \ (\text{rel-prod-sts } r \ r') \ o \ [ -y \rightsquigarrow \text{fst } o \ y, \ \text{snd } o \ y - ]$

### 4.3 Example: COUNTER

In this section we introduce an example counter that counts how many times the input variable  $x$  is true. The input is a sequence of boolean values and the output is a sequence of natural numbers. The output at some moment in time is the number of true values seen so far in the input.

We defined the system counter in two different ways and we show that the two definitions are equivalent. The first definition takes the entire input sequence and it computes the corresponding output sequence. We introduce the second version of the counter as a reactive system based on a symbolic transition system. We use a local variable to record the number of true values seen so far, and initially the local variable is zero. At every step we increase the local variable if the input is true. The output of the system at every step is equal to the local variable.

**primrec**  $count :: bool\ trace \Rightarrow nat\ trace$  **where**  
 $count\ x\ 0 = (if\ x\ 0\ then\ 1\ else\ 0)$  |  
 $count\ x\ (Suc\ n) = (if\ x\ (Suc\ n)\ then\ count\ x\ n + 1\ else\ count\ x\ n)$

**definition**  $Counter\text{-}global\ n = \{x . (\forall k . count\ x\ k \leq n).\}$   $o\ [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . y = count\ x : ]$

**definition**  $prec\text{-}count\ M = (\lambda (u, x) . u \leq M)$

**definition**  $rel\text{-}count = (\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (x \longrightarrow u' = Suc\ u) \wedge (\neg x \longrightarrow u' = u) \wedge y = u')$

**lemma**  $counter\text{-}a\text{-}aux: u\ 0 = 0 \Longrightarrow \forall i < n. (x\ i \longrightarrow u\ (Suc\ i) = Suc\ (u\ i)) \wedge (\neg x\ i \longrightarrow u\ (Suc\ i) = u\ i) \Longrightarrow (\forall i < n . count\ x\ i = u\ (Suc\ i))$

**lemma**  $counter\text{-}b\text{-}aux: u\ 0 = 0 \Longrightarrow \forall n. (xa\ n \longrightarrow u\ (Suc\ n) = Suc\ (u\ n)) \wedge (\neg xa\ n \longrightarrow u\ (Suc\ n) = u\ n) \wedge xb\ n = u\ (Suc\ n) \Longrightarrow count\ xa\ n = u\ (Suc\ n)$

**definition**  $COUNTER\ M = LocalSystem\ (\lambda a . a = 0)\ (prec\text{-}count\ M)\ rel\text{-}count$

**lemma**  $COUNTER = Counter\text{-}global$

### 4.4 Example: LIVE

The last example of this formalization introduces a system which does some local computation, and ensures some global liveness property. We show that this example is the fusion of a symbolic transition system and a demonic choice which ensures the liveness property of the output sequence. We also show that assuming some liveness property for the input, we can refine the example into an executable system that does not ensure the liveness property of the output on its own, but relies on the liveness of the input.

**definition**  $rel\text{-}ex = (\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . ((x \wedge u' = u + (1::int)) \vee (\neg x \wedge u' = u - 1) \vee u' = 0) \wedge (y = (u' = 0)))$

**definition**  $prec\text{-}ex = (\lambda (u, x) . -1 \leq u \wedge u \leq 3)$

**definition**  $LIVE = \{ . prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (\lambda a . a = 0)\ prec\text{-}ex\ rel\text{-}ex. \}$

$o\ [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists u . u\ (0::nat) = 0 \wedge (\Box (\lambda u\ x\ y . rel\text{-}ex\ (u\ (0::nat), x\ (0::nat)))\ (u\ 1, y\ (0::nat))))\ u\ x\ y \wedge (\Box (\Diamond (\lambda y . y\ 0)))\ y : ]$

**thm**  $fusion\text{-}spec\text{-}local\text{-}a$

**lemma** *LIVE-fusion*:  $LIVE = (LocalSystem (\lambda a . a = 0) \text{ prec-ex rel-ex}) \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow y . (\Box (\Diamond (\lambda y . y = 0))) y]$

**definition** *preca-ex*  $x = (x \ 1 = (\neg x \ (0::nat)))$

**lemma** *monotonic-SymSystem[simp]*:  $mono (LocalSystem \text{ init } p \ r)$

**lemma** *event-ex-aux-a*:  $a \ 0 = (0::int) \implies \forall n. xa \ (Suc \ n) = (\neg xa \ n) \implies$   
 $\forall n. (xa \ n \wedge a \ (Suc \ n) = a \ n + 1 \vee \neg xa \ n \wedge a \ (Suc \ n) = a \ n - 1 \vee a \ (Suc \ n) = 0) \implies$   
 $(a \ n = -1 \longrightarrow xa \ n) \wedge (a \ n = 1 \longrightarrow \neg xa \ n) \wedge -1 \leq a \ n \wedge a \ n \leq 1$

**lemma** *event-ex-aux*:  $a \ 0 = (0::int) \implies \forall n. xa \ (Suc \ n) = (\neg xa \ n) \implies$   
 $\forall n. (xa \ n \wedge a \ (Suc \ n) = a \ n + 1 \vee \neg xa \ n \wedge a \ (Suc \ n) = a \ n - 1 \vee a \ (Suc \ n) = 0) \implies$   
 $(\forall n . (a \ n = -1 \longrightarrow xa \ n) \wedge (a \ n = 1 \longrightarrow \neg xa \ n) \wedge -1 \leq a \ n \wedge a \ n \leq 1)$

**thm** *fusion-local-refinement*

**lemma**  $\{.\Box \text{ preca-ex.}\} \circ LIVE \leq LocalSystem (\lambda a . a = (0::int)) \text{ prec-ex rel-ex}$   
**end**

## 4.5 Iterate Operators

**theory** *IterateOperators* **imports** *../RefinementReactive/RefinementReactive*  
**begin**

**definition** *append-inf*  $:: 'a \ list \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'a)$  (**infixr** *.. 65*) **where**  
 $(xs..s) \ i = (\text{if } i < \text{length } xs \text{ then } xs \ ! \ i \ \text{else } s \ (i - (\text{length } xs)))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $[x \ 0] .. x[Suc \ 0..] = x$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $([a] .. x)[Suc \ 0 ..] = x$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $([a] .. x) \ 0 = a$

**definition** *SkipNext*  $S = [x \rightsquigarrow a, b . a = x \wedge b = x[Suc \ 0..] :] \circ (Prod \ Skip \ S) \circ [a, b \rightsquigarrow x . x = cat \ (Suc \ 0) \ a \ b :]$

**definition** *Next*  $S = [x \rightsquigarrow y . y = x[Suc \ 0..] :] \circ S \circ [y \rightsquigarrow x . y = x[Suc \ 0..] :]$

**definition** *NextAngelic*  $S = \{x \rightsquigarrow y . y = x[Suc \ 0..] : \} \circ S \circ \{y \rightsquigarrow x . y = x[Suc \ 0..] : \}$

**definition** *SkipTop*  $n = [eqtop \ n:]$

**lemma** *SkipNext-Next*:  $SkipNext \ S = Next \ S \parallel SkipTop \ (Suc \ 0)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $SkipTop \ 0 = Havoc$

**lemma** *proj-skip* *[simp]*:  $[y \rightsquigarrow x . y = x[Suc \ 0 ..] :] \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y . y = x[Suc \ 0 ..] :] = Skip$

**lemma** *Next-comp*:  $Next \ (S \circ T) = Next \ S \circ Next \ T$

**lemma** *transp-ref-comp*:  $transp \ r \implies [r:] \leq [r:] \circ [r:]$

**lemma** *fusion-comp-demonic*:  $transp \ r \implies (S \circ T) \parallel [r:] \leq (S \parallel [r:]) \circ (T \parallel [r:])$

**lemma** *fusion-comp-eqtop*:  $(S \circ T) \parallel [:\text{eqtop } n:] \leq (S \parallel [:\text{eqtop } n:]) \circ (T \parallel [:\text{eqtop } n:])$

**lemma** *SkipNext-comp-a[simp]*:  $\text{SkipNext } (S \circ T) \leq (\text{SkipNext } S) \circ (\text{SkipNext } T)$

**definition** *auxfun*  $p' T x xa = (\text{SUPREMUM } \{b. p' b\} (\lambda b. (\text{Sup } \{p'. (\exists p. (\forall a b. p a \wedge p' b \longrightarrow x (\text{cat } (\text{Suc } 0) a b)) \wedge p xa \wedge T p' b\}))))$

**lemma** *SkipNext-comp-b[simp]*:  $\text{mono } S \Longrightarrow \text{mono } T \Longrightarrow \text{SkipNext } (S \circ T) \geq (\text{SkipNext } S) \circ (\text{SkipNext } T)$

**lemma** *SkipNext-comp*:  $\text{mono } S \Longrightarrow \text{mono } T \Longrightarrow \text{SkipNext } (S \circ T) = (\text{SkipNext } S) \circ (\text{SkipNext } T)$

**lemma** *Next-fusion*:  $\text{Next } (S \parallel T) = (\text{Next } S) \parallel (\text{Next } T)$

**lemma** *fusion-SkipTop-idemp [simp]*:  $\text{SkipTop } n \parallel \text{SkipTop } n = \text{SkipTop } n$

**lemma** *SkipNext-fusion*:  $\text{SkipNext } (S \parallel T) = (\text{SkipNext } S) \parallel (\text{SkipNext } T)$

**lemma** *SkipNext-SkipTop*:  $\text{SkipNext } (\text{SkipTop } n) = \text{SkipTop } (\text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *SkipTop-SkipNext*:  $\text{SkipTop } n = (\text{SkipNext } \hat{\hat{}} n) \text{ Havoc}$

**lemma** *SkipNext-power*:  $(\text{SkipNext } \hat{\hat{}} (\text{Suc } n)) S = (\text{Next } \hat{\hat{}} (\text{Suc } n)) S \parallel \text{SkipTop } (\text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *Next-demonic*:  $\text{Next } [:\text{r}:] = [:\odot \text{ r}:]$

**lemma** *SkipNext-demonic*:  $\text{SkipNext } \{.p.\} = \{.\odot p.\}$

**lemma** *NextAngelic-angelic*:  $\text{NextAngelic } (\{:\text{r}::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}:\}) = \{:\odot \text{ r}:\}$

**lemma** *Next-assert-demonic*:  $\text{Next } (\{.p.\} \circ [:\text{r}:]) = \{.\odot p.\} \circ [:\odot \text{ r}:]$

**lemma** *Next-angelic-demonic*:  $\text{Next } (\{:\text{r}:\} \circ [:\text{r}'::]) = \{:\odot \text{ r}:\} \circ [:\odot \text{ r}'::]$

**lemma** *eqtop-Suc-zero*:  $\text{eqtop } (\text{Suc } 0) = (\lambda x y. x 0 = y 0)$

**definition** *idnext*  $r = \odot r \sqcap \text{eqtop } (\text{Suc } 0)$

**lemma** *SkipNext-assert-demonic*:  $\text{SkipNext } (\{.p.\} \circ [:\text{r}:]) = \{.\odot p.\} \circ [:\text{idnext } r:]$

**lemma** *Next-assert-demonic2*:  $\text{Next } (\lambda q. \{.p.\} ([:\text{r}:] q)) = \{.\odot p.\} \circ [:\odot \text{ r}:]$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-assert-demonic*:  $(\text{Next } \hat{\hat{}} n) (\{.p.\} \circ [:\text{r}:]) = \{.(next \hat{\hat{}} n)p.\} \circ [:(next \hat{\hat{}} n) \text{ r}:]$

**lemma** *power-SkipNext-assert-demonic*:  $(\text{SkipNext } \hat{\hat{}} n) (\{.p.\} \circ [:\text{r}:]) = \{.(next \hat{\hat{}} n)p.\} \circ [:(idnext \hat{\hat{}} n) \text{ r}:]$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-demonic*:  $(\text{Next } \hat{\hat{}} n) [:\text{r}:] = [:(next \hat{\hat{}} n) \text{ r}:]$

**definition** *Always*  $S = \text{Fusion } (\lambda n. (\text{Next } \hat{\hat{}} n) S)$

**lemma** *Always-demonic*:  $\text{Always } [:\text{r}:] = [:\square \text{ r}:]$

**lemma** *Always-assert-demonic*:  $\text{Always } (\{.p.\} \circ [:\text{r}:]) = \{.\square p.\} \circ [:\square \text{ r}:]$

**lemma** *SkipNext-simp*:  $SkipNext\ S\ Q\ x =$

$$(\exists p\ p'. (\forall a\ b. p\ a \wedge p'\ b \longrightarrow Q\ (cat\ (Suc\ 0)\ a\ b)) \wedge p\ x \wedge S\ p'\ (x[Suc\ 0..]))$$

**type-synonym**  $( 'a, 'b )\ trans = ('b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool)$

**primrec**  $Iterate :: (('a, 'a)\ trans \Rightarrow ('a, 'a)\ trans) \Rightarrow ('a, 'a)\ trans \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a, 'a)\ trans$  **where**

$$Iterate\ F\ S\ 0 = Skip\ |$$

$$Iterate\ F\ S\ (Suc\ n) = (Iterate\ F\ S\ n)\ o\ ((F\ \wedge\wedge\ n)\ S)$$

**definition**  $Mask\ n\ S = S\ o\ (SkipTop\ n)$

**definition**  $IterateNextMask\ S\ n = Mask\ n\ (Iterate\ Next\ S\ n)$

**lemma** *IterateNextMask-simp*:  $IterateNextMask\ S = (\lambda\ n.\ Mask\ n\ (Iterate\ Next\ S\ n))$

**definition**  $IterateSkipNextMask\ S\ n = Mask\ n\ (Iterate\ SkipNext\ S\ n)$

**lemma** *IterateSkipNextMask-simp*:  $IterateSkipNextMask\ S = (\lambda\ n.\ Mask\ n\ (Iterate\ SkipNext\ S\ n))$

**definition**  $IterateOmegaNextMask\ S = Fusion\ (IterateNextMask\ S)$

**definition**  $IterateOmegaSkipNextMask\ S = Fusion\ (IterateSkipNextMask\ S)$

**definition**  $AddUnitDelay\ S = ([:u, x, y \rightsquigarrow a, b.\ a = u\ (0::nat) \wedge b = x\ (0::nat):] o\ S\ o\ [:c, d \rightsquigarrow u', x', y'.\ u'\ (Suc\ 0) = c \wedge y'\ (0::nat) = d:])$

$$\| [:u, x, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'a) \rightsquigarrow u', x', (y'::nat \Rightarrow 'a)].\ u'\ (0::nat) = u\ (0::nat) \wedge x' = x:]$$

**lemma** *AddUnitDelay-spec*:  $AddUnitDelay\ (\{.u, x.\ p\ u\ x.\})\ o\ [:u, x \rightsquigarrow u', y.\ r\ u\ u'\ x\ y:] =$

$$\{.u, x, y.\ p\ (u\ 0)\ (x\ 0).\}\ o\ [:u, x, y \rightsquigarrow u', x', y'.\ r\ (u\ 0)\ (u'\ (Suc\ 0))\ (x\ 0)\ (y'\ 0) \wedge x = x' \wedge u\ 0 = u'\ 0:]$$

$$(\text{is } ?L = ?R)$$

**definition**  $DelayFeedback\ init\ S = [:x \rightsquigarrow u, x', y.\ init\ (u\ (0::nat)) \wedge x = x':]$

$$o\ IterateOmegaSkipNextMask\ (AddUnitDelay\ S)\ o\ [:u, x, y \rightsquigarrow y'.\ y = y':]$$

**lemma** *SkipNext-refinement*:  $S \leq T \Longrightarrow SkipNext\ S \leq SkipNext\ T$

**lemma** *SkipNext-pow-refinement*:  $S \leq T \Longrightarrow (SkipNext\ \wedge\wedge\ n)\ S \leq (SkipNext\ \wedge\wedge\ n)\ T$

**lemma** *Mask-refinement*:  $S \leq T \Longrightarrow Mask\ i\ S \leq Mask\ i\ T$

**lemma** *mono-SkipNext[simp]*:  $mono\ (SkipNext\ S)$

**lemma** *mono-SkipNext-pow [simp]*:  $mono\ S \Longrightarrow mono\ ((SkipNext\ \wedge\wedge\ n)\ S)$

**lemma** *mono-Iterate-SkipNext[simp]*:  $mono\ S \Longrightarrow mono\ (Iterate\ SkipNext\ S\ n)$

**lemma** *Iterate-SkipNext-refinement*:  $\bigwedge\ S\ T.\ mono\ S \Longrightarrow S \leq T \Longrightarrow Iterate\ SkipNext\ S\ n \leq Iterate\ SkipNext\ T\ n$

**lemma** *IterateSkipNextMask-refinement*:  $mono\ S \Longrightarrow S \leq T \Longrightarrow IterateSkipNextMask\ S\ i \leq IterateSkipNextMask\ T\ i$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaSkipNextMask-refinement*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq T \implies \text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } S \leq \text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } T$

**lemma** *AddUnitDelay-refinement*:  $S \leq T \implies \text{AddUnitDelay } S \leq \text{AddUnitDelay } T$

**lemma** *mono-IterateOmegaSkipNextMask*:  $\text{mono } (\text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } S)$

**lemma** *mono-AddUnitDelay*:  $\text{mono } (\text{AddUnitDelay } S)$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-refinement*:  $\text{init}' \leq \text{init} \implies S \leq T \implies \text{DelayFeedback init } S \leq \text{DelayFeedback init}' T$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{mono } (\text{SkipTop } n)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{SkipNext Skip} = \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *Iterate-SkipNextA*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \circ (\text{SkipNext } (\text{Iterate SkipNext } S \ n)) = \text{Iterate SkipNext } S \ (\text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *skiptop-simp*:  $\text{SkipTop } n \ p = (\lambda x . \forall y . \text{eqtop } n \ x \ y \longrightarrow p \ y)$

**definition** *HavocTop*  $n = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . x[n..] = y[n..]:]$

**lemma** *HavocTop-Next*:  $\text{HavocTop } (\text{Suc } n) = \text{Next } (\text{HavocTop } n)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{HavocTop } 0 = \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *HavocTop*  $n = (\text{Next } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \ \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *Next-NextSkip-aux*:  $[: \lambda y \ x . \forall xa . y \ xa = x \ (\text{Suc } xa) :] (\lambda a . \forall b . a[\text{Suc } 0 \ ..] = b[\text{Suc } 0 \ ..] \longrightarrow x \ b) = [: \lambda y \ x . \forall xa . y \ xa = x \ (\text{Suc } xa) :] x$

**lemma** *demonic-apply-pred*:  $[: \lambda x \ y . r \ x \ y :] p = (\lambda x . \forall y . r \ x \ y \longrightarrow p \ y)$

**lemma** *Next-SkipNext-HavocTop*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{Next } S = \text{SkipNext } S \circ \text{HavocTop } (\text{Suc } 0)$

**lemma** *HavocTop-Next-power*:  $\text{HavocTop } n \circ \text{Next } ((\text{Next } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \ S) = \text{Next } ((\text{Next } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \ S)$

**lemma** *Next-SkipNext*:  $\text{mono } S \implies (\text{Next } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \ S = (\text{SkipNext } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \ S \circ \text{HavocTop } n \ (\text{is } ?Q \implies ?A \ n = ?B \ n)$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-SkipNext-aux*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{HavocTop } n \circ (\text{Next } \hat{\hat{}} \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ S = (\text{SkipNext } \hat{\hat{}} \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ S \circ \text{HavocTop } (\text{Suc } n) \ (\text{is } ?P \implies ?A = ?B)$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-SkipNext-Suc*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{Iterate Next } S \ (\text{Suc } n) = (\text{Iterate SkipNext } S \ (\text{Suc } n)) \circ (\text{HavocTop } n) \ (\text{is } ?P \implies ?A \ n = ?B \ n)$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-SkipNext*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{Iterate Next } S \ n = (\text{Iterate SkipNext } S \ n) \circ (\text{HavocTop } (n - 1))$

**lemma** *HavocTop*  $n \leq \text{Skip}$

**lemma** *mono-Iterate-NextSkip*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{mono } (\text{Iterate } \text{SkipNext } S \ n)$

**lemma** (*Havoc*  $(X :: 'a :: \text{complete-lattice}) \neq \perp$ ) =  $(X = \top)$

**type-synonym**  $( 'a, 'b) \text{ rel} = ( 'a \implies 'b \implies \text{bool})$

**primrec** *IterateRel* ::  $(( 'a, 'a) \text{ rel} \implies ( 'a, 'a) \text{ rel}) \implies ( 'a, 'a) \text{ rel} \implies \text{nat} \implies ( 'a, 'a) \text{ rel}$  **where**  
*IterateRel*  $F \ r \ 0 = (\lambda \ a \ b . a = b) \ |$   
*IterateRel*  $F \ r \ (\text{Suc } n) = \text{IterateRel } F \ r \ n \ \text{OO } ((F \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ r)$

**lemma** *IterateRel-init*:  $(\forall \ r \ r' . F \ (r \ \text{OO } r') = F \ r \ \text{OO } F \ r') \implies F \ (op =) = (op =) \implies \text{IterateRel } F \ r \ (\text{Suc } n) = r \ \text{OO } F \ (\text{IterateRel } F \ r \ n)$  (**is**  $?P \implies ?Q \implies ?R \ n$ )

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{idnext } (op =) = (op =)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{idnext } (r \ \text{OO } r') = (\text{idnext } r) \ \text{OO } \text{idnext } r'$

**lemma** *IterateRel-idnext-init*:  $\text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ (\text{Suc } n) = r \ \text{OO } \text{idnext } (\text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\bigwedge \ (p :: 'a \implies \text{bool}) \ (r :: 'a \implies 'b \implies \text{bool}) . F \ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:])) = \{.A \ p.\} \circ [:(B :: ('a \implies 'b \implies \text{bool}) \implies ('a \implies 'b \implies \text{bool})) \ r:]$   
 $\implies ((F \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:])) = \{.(A \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ p.\} \circ [:(B \ \wedge \wedge \ n) \ r:]$

**lemma** *Iterate-id*:  $\text{Iterate } \text{id } S \ n = S \ \wedge \wedge \ n$

**lemma** *IterateRel-id*:  $\text{IterateRel } \text{id } r \ n = (r \ \wedge \wedge \ n)$

**lemma** *Iterate-IterateRel*:  $(\bigwedge \ p \ r . F \ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:])) = \{.A \ p.\} \circ [:(B \ r:)] \implies \text{Iterate } F \ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) \ n = \{.x . (\forall \ i < n . (\forall \ y . \text{IterateRel } B \ r \ i \ x \ y \longrightarrow (A \ \wedge \wedge \ i) \ p \ y)).\} \circ [:\text{IterateRel } B \ r \ n:]$

**lemma** *IterateRel-app*:  $\bigwedge \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ n \ x \ y = (\exists \ a . a \ 0 = x \wedge a \ n = y \wedge (\forall \ i < n . r \ ((a \ i)[i..]) ((a \ (\text{Suc } i))[i..])))$

**lemma** *Iterate-Next-IterateRel*:  $\text{Iterate } \text{Next } (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) \ n = \{.x . (\forall \ k < n . (\forall \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ k \ x \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ k) \ p \ y)).\} \circ [:\text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ n:]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaNextMask-spec-aux*:  $\text{IterateOmegaNextMask } (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) = \{. \text{INF } x . (\lambda \ x a . \forall \ k < x . \forall \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ k \ x a \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ k) \ p \ y) .\} \circ [:\text{INF } n . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ n \ \text{OO } \text{eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaNextMask-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmegaNextMask } (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) = \{. \text{INF } k . (\lambda \ x a . \forall \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ k \ x a \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ k) \ p \ y) .\} \circ [:\text{INF } n . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } r \ n \ \text{OO } \text{eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *power-spec*:  $(\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) \ \wedge \wedge \ n = \{.x . (\forall \ i < n . (\forall \ y . (r \ \wedge \wedge \ i) \ x \ y \longrightarrow p \ y)).\} \circ [r \ \wedge \wedge \ n:]$

**lemma** *Iterate-SkipNext-IterateSkipRel*:  $\text{Iterate } \text{SkipNext } (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) \ n = \{.x . (\forall \ k < n . (\forall \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ k \ x \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ k) \ p \ y)).\} \circ [:\text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n:]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaSkipNextMask-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) = \{. (\lambda \ x . \forall \ n . \forall \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n \ x \ y \longrightarrow (\text{next } \wedge \wedge \ n) \ p \ y) .\} \circ [:\text{INF } n . \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n \ \text{OO } \text{eqtop } n :]$



**lemma** *IterateOmegaSkipNextMask-demonic*:  $\text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } [:r:] = [ : \text{INF } n. \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n \ \text{OO } \text{eqtop } n \ : ]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(\text{next } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \top x$

**lemma** *power-idnext*:  $(\text{idnext } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \ r = ((\text{next } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \ r \ \sqcap \ \text{eqtop } n)$

**lemma** *example-feedback-delay-a*:  $\forall x b. \exists z. \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } (\lambda x y. \forall x a. y \ x a = ([0] \ .. \ x) \ x a) \ x b \ x z \wedge (\forall i < x b. z \ i = x a \ i) \implies x a \ n = 0$

**lemma** *example-feedback-delay-b*:  $\forall x. x a \ x = 0 \implies \exists z. \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } (\lambda x y. \forall x a. y \ x a = ([0] \ .. \ x) \ x a) \ n \ x \ z \wedge (\forall i < n. z \ i = x a \ i)$

**lemma** *example-feedback-delay*:  $\text{IterateOmegaSkipNextMask } [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = [0::\text{nat}] \ .. \ x:] = [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = (\lambda i . 0):]$

**lemma** *next-simp*:  $\text{next } (r::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ x \ y = r \ (x[\text{Suc } 0..]) \ (y[\text{Suc } 0..])$

**lemma** *idnext-simp*:  $\text{idnext } (r::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ x \ y = (r \ (x[\text{Suc } 0..]) \ (y[\text{Suc } 0..])) \wedge x \ 0 = y \ 0$

**lemma** *idnext-next-eqtop*:  $\bigwedge (x::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \ y . (\text{idnext } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \ r \ x \ y = ((\text{next } \hat{\hat{}} \ n) \ r \ x \ y \wedge \text{eqtop } n \ x \ y)$

**lemma** *IrrerateRel-IterateSkipRel-aux*:  $\forall \ x \ y . \text{IterateRel } \text{next } (r::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ n \ x \ y \longrightarrow (\exists \ z . y[(n::\text{nat})..] = z[n..] \wedge \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *IrrerateRel-IterateSkipRel*:  $\text{IterateRel } \text{next } (r::(\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \ n \ x \ y \implies (\exists \ z . y[(n::\text{nat})..] = z[n..] \wedge \text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } r \ n \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *next-eq*:  $\forall i < k. (\forall x. \text{fst } (\text{snd } (ab \ i)) \ (i + x) = \text{fst } (\text{snd } (ab \ (\text{Suc } i))) \ (i + x)) \implies i \leq k \implies (\forall j . \text{fst } (\text{snd } (ab \ i)) \ (i + j) = \text{fst } (\text{snd } (ab \ 0)) \ (i + j))$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-SymRel-zero*:  $\bigwedge u' \ x' \ y' . (\text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) \ (u', x', y'). r \ (u \ 0) \ (u' \ (\text{Suc } 0)) \ (x \ 0) \ (y' \ 0) \wedge (x = x') \wedge (u \ 0 = u' \ 0)) \ 0) \ (u, x, y) \ (u', x', y') = (u = u' \wedge x = x' \wedge y = y')$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-SymRel-Suc*:  $\bigwedge u' \ x' \ y' . (\text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) \ (u', x', y'). r \ (u \ 0) \ (u' \ (\text{Suc } 0)) \ (x \ 0) \ (y' \ 0) \wedge (x = x') \wedge (u \ 0 = u' \ 0)) \ (\text{Suc } n)) \ (u, x, y) \ (u', x', y') = ((u' \ 0 = u \ 0) \wedge (\forall i < (\text{Suc } n) . r \ (u' \ i) \ (u' \ (\text{Suc } i)) \ (x \ i) \ (y' \ i)) \wedge x = x')$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-SymRel*:  $\bigwedge u' \ x' \ y' . (\text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) \ (u', x', y'). r \ (u \ 0) \ (u' \ (\text{Suc } 0)) \ (x \ 0) \ (y' \ 0) \wedge (x = x') \wedge (u \ 0 = u' \ 0)) \ n) \ (u, x, y) \ (u', x', y') = ((u' \ 0 = u \ 0) \wedge (\forall i < n . r \ (u' \ i) \ (u' \ (\text{Suc } i)) \ (x \ i) \ (y' \ i)) \wedge x = x' \wedge (n = 0 \longrightarrow (u = u' \wedge y = y')))$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-SymRel-eqtop*:  $(\text{IterateRel } \text{idnext } (\lambda(u, x, y) \ (u', x', y'). r \ (u \ (0::\text{nat})) \ (u' \ (\text{Suc } 0)) \ (x \ (0::\text{nat})) \ (y' \ (0::\text{nat})) \wedge (x = x') \wedge (u \ 0 = u' \ 0)) \ n \ \text{OO } (\text{eqtop } n)) \ (u, x, y) \ (u', x', y') = (\exists v . (v \ 0 = u \ 0) \wedge (\forall i < n . r \ (v \ i) \ (v \ (\text{Suc } i)) \ (x \ i) \ (y' \ i)) \wedge v \ i = u' \ i \wedge (x \ i = x' \ i))$

**lemma** *INF-IterateSkipRel-SymRel-egtop*:  $(INF\ n.\ IterateRel\ idnext\ (\lambda(u, x, y)\ (u', x', y').\ r\ (u\ (0::nat))\ (u'\ (Suc\ 0))\ (x\ (0::nat))\ (y'\ (0::nat)))\ \wedge\ x = x' \wedge u\ 0 = u'\ 0\ n\ OO\ eqtop\ n)\ (u, x, y)\ (u', x', y')$   
 $= (u'\ 0 = u\ 0 \wedge x = x' \wedge (\Box\ (\lambda\ (u, x, y).\ r\ (u\ 0)\ (u\ (Suc\ 0))\ (x\ 0)\ (y\ 0))))\ (u', x, y')$

**lemma** *INF-IterateSkipRel-SymRel-egtop-abs*:  $(INF\ n.\ IterateRel\ idnext\ (\lambda(u, x, y)\ (u', x', y').\ r\ (u\ (0::nat))\ (u'\ (Suc\ 0))\ (x\ (0::nat))\ (y'\ (0::nat)))\ \wedge\ x = x' \wedge u\ 0 = u'\ 0\ n\ OO\ eqtop\ n)$   
 $= (\lambda\ (u, x, y)\ (u', x', y').\ (u'\ 0 = u\ 0 \wedge x = x' \wedge (\Box\ (\lambda\ (u, x, y).\ r\ (u\ 0)\ (u\ (Suc\ 0))\ (x\ 0)\ (y\ 0))))\ (u', x, y')$

**lemma** *move-down*:  $p \implies p$

**lemma** *IterateSkipRel-prec-loc-st*:  $(\lambda x.\ \forall a.\ init\ (a\ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall b\ n\ aa\ aaa\ ba.\ IterateRel\ idnext\ (\lambda(u, x, y)\ (u', x', y').\ r\ (u\ (0::nat))\ (u'\ (Suc\ 0))\ (x\ (0::nat))\ (y'\ (0::nat)))\ \wedge\ x = x' \wedge u\ 0 = u'\ 0\ n\ (a, x, b)\ (aa, aaa, ba) \longrightarrow (next\ \hat{\wedge}\ n)\ (\lambda(u, x, y).\ p\ (u\ 0)\ (x\ 0))\ (aa, aaa, ba)))$   
 $= prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ (\lambda\ (u, x).\ p\ u\ x)\ (\lambda\ (u, x)\ (u', y).\ r\ u\ u'\ x\ y)$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-SymbolicSystem-aux*:  $DelayFeedback\ init\ (\{(x, y).\ p\ x\ y.\} \circ [:(u, x) \rightsquigarrow (u', y)].r\ u\ u'\ x\ y:]$   
 $= LocalSystem\ init\ (\lambda\ (u, x).\ p\ u\ x)\ (\lambda\ (u, x)\ (u', y).\ r\ u\ u'\ x\ y)$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-LocalSystem*:  $DelayFeedback\ init\ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:])$   
 $= LocalSystem\ init\ p\ r$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-simp*:  $DelayFeedback\ init\ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) = \{.prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ p\ r.\} \circ [rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r:]$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-prec-rel*:  $(\bigwedge s\ s'\ x\ y.\ p\ (s, x) \implies r\ (s, x)\ (s', y) = r'\ (s, x)\ (s', y)) \implies prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ p\ r = prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ p\ r'$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-a-simp*:  $DelayFeedback\ init\ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) = \{.x.\ (\forall u\ y.\ init\ (u\ 0) \longrightarrow (\forall n.\ (\forall i < n.\ r\ (u\ i, x\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i)) \longrightarrow p\ (u\ n, x\ n)))\} \circ [x \rightsquigarrow y.\ (\exists u.\ init\ (u\ 0) \wedge (\forall i.\ r\ (u\ i, x\ i)\ (u\ (Suc\ i), y\ i)))]$

**theorem** *DelayFeedback-b-simp*:  $DelayFeedback\ init\ ([r:])$   
 $= [rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ init\ r:]$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-comp*:  $p \leq inpt\ r \implies p' \leq inpt\ r' \implies init'\ b \implies DelayFeedback\ init\ (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) \circ DelayFeedback\ init'\ (\{.p'.\} \circ [r':]) = DelayFeedback\ (prod\text{-}pred\ init\ init')\ (\{.prec\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ p\ r\ p'.\} \circ [rel\text{-}comp\text{-}sts\ r\ r':])$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-empty-init[simp]*:  $DelayFeedback \perp S' = \top$

**lemma** *assert-bot*:  $\{\perp::'a::boolean\text{-}algebra.\} = Fail$

**lemma** *Fail-comp*:  $Fail \circ S = Fail$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-Fail[simp]*:  $init\ a \implies DelayFeedback\ init\ (Fail:: ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'c \Rightarrow bool)) = Fail$

**lemma** *prod-empty [simp]*:  $prod\ pred\ X\ \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *sts-serial-comp-empty-init*:  $DelayFeedback\ (prod\ pred\ \top\ \perp)\ (sts\ comp\ Fail\ S') \neq DelayFeedback\ \top\ Fail\ o\ DelayFeedback\ \perp\ S'$

**thm** *DelayFeedback-LocalSystem*

**theorem** *sts-serial-comp*:  $implementable\ S \implies implementable\ S' \implies init'\ b \implies DelayFeedback\ (prod\ pred\ init\ init')\ (sts\ comp\ S\ S') = DelayFeedback\ init\ S\ o\ DelayFeedback\ init'\ S'$

**theorem** *implementableI*:  $p \leq inpt\ r \implies implementable\ (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:])$

**lemma** *implementable-inpt[simp]*:  $implementable\ (\{.inpt\ r.\} \circ [:r:])$

**theorem** *implementable-DelayFeedback*:  $implementable\ S \implies init\ a \implies implementable\ (DelayFeedback\ init\ S)$

**theorem** *LocalSystem-impt-implementable*:  $init\ a \implies implementable\ (LocalSystem\ init\ (inpt\ r)\ r)$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-inpt*:  $init\ a \implies prec\ pre\ sts\ init\ (inpt\ r)\ r \leq inpt\ (rel\ pre\ sts\ init\ r)$

**lemma** *comp-middle*:  $A \circ B \circ C \circ D = A \circ (B \circ C) \circ D$

**lemma** *fun-eq*:  $(\forall x. f\ x = g\ x) = (f = g)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $SkipNext\ \perp = \perp$

**lemma** *SkipNext*  $\perp = \perp$

**lemma** *SkipNext*  $\top\ \perp = \top$

**lemma** *SkipNext*  $\top = \top$

## 4.6 Examples

**definition** *PREC-ID*  $= \top$

**definition** *REL-ID*  $= (\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u = u') \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-ID*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *all-eq*:  $\forall x. u\ x = u\ (Suc\ x) \implies u\ x = u\ 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-ID PREC-ID REL-ID*  $= [x \rightsquigarrow y . \forall i . y\ i = 0:]$

**definition** *PREC-COUNTER*  $= \top$

**definition** *REL-COUNTER*  $= (\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = u + 1) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-COUNTER*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *add-suc*:  $\forall x. u\ (Suc\ x) = Suc\ (u\ x) \implies u\ x = x + u\ 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-COUNTER PREC-COUNTER REL-COUNTER* =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . \forall i . y\ i = i:]$

**definition** *PREC-SUM* =  $\top$

**definition** *REL-SUM* =  $(\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = u + x) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-SUM*  $u = (u = 0)$

**primrec** *Summ* ::  $(nat \Rightarrow nat) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$  **where**

*Summ*  $x\ 0 = 0$  |

*Summ*  $x\ (Suc\ n) = Summ\ x\ n + x\ n$

**lemma** *sum-suc*:  $\forall n. u\ (Suc\ n) = u\ n + x\ n \Longrightarrow u\ n = Summ\ x\ n + u\ 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-SUM PREC-SUM REL-SUM* =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = Summ\ x:]$

**definition** *PREC-A* =  $\top$

**definition** *REL-A* =  $(\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = x) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-A*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-A PREC-A REL-A* =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = [0] .. x:]$

**definition** *PREC-SUM-A* =  $(\lambda (u, x) . u \leq 100)$

**definition** *REL-SUM-A* =  $(\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = u + x) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-SUM-A*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *sum-suc-le*:  $\forall n < k . u\ (Suc\ n) = u\ n + x\ n \Longrightarrow u\ k = Summ\ x\ k + u\ 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-SUM-A PREC-SUM-A REL-SUM-A* =  $\{.x . \forall i . Summ\ x\ i \leq 100.\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y = Summ\ x:]$

**definition** *PREC-SUM-B* =  $(\lambda (u, x) . u \leq 100)$

**definition** *REL-SUM-B* =  $(\lambda (u, x) (u', y) . (u' = u + x \vee u' = x) \wedge (u = y))$

**definition** *INIT-SUM-B*  $u = (u = 0)$

**lemma** *le-sum-suc*:  $\forall n < k . u\ (Suc\ n) = u\ n + x\ n \vee u\ (Suc\ n) = x\ n \Longrightarrow u\ k \leq Summ\ x\ k + u\ 0$

**lemma** *LocalSystem INIT-SUM-B PREC-SUM-B REL-SUM-B*

=  $\{.x . \forall i . Summ\ x\ i \leq 100.\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . y\ 0 = 0 \wedge (\forall i . y\ (Suc\ i) = y\ i + x\ i \vee y\ (Suc\ i) = x\ i):]$

**lemma** *prod-comp-spec[simp]*:  $pa \leq inpt\ ra \Longrightarrow pb \leq inpt\ rb \Longrightarrow ((\{.pa.\} \circ [:ra:]) ** (\{.pb.\} \circ [:rb:])) \circ ((\{.pc.\} \circ [:rc:]) ** (\{.pd.\} \circ [:rd:]))$   
=  $(\{.pa.\} \circ [:ra:] \circ \{.pc.\} \circ [:rc:]) ** (\{.pb.\} \circ [:rb:] \circ \{.pd.\} \circ [:rd:])$

**lemma** *prod-comp-implem*:  $implementable\ S \Longrightarrow implementable\ S' \Longrightarrow sconjunctive\ T \Longrightarrow sconjunctive\ T' \Longrightarrow (S ** S') \circ (T ** T') = (S \circ T) ** (S' \circ T')$

**definition** *ang-rel*  $S\ s\ q = S\ q\ s$

**definition** *dem-rel*  $S\ q\ s' = q\ s'$

**lemma** *mono-rep*:  $mono\ S \Longrightarrow S = \{.ang-rel\ S.\} \circ [:dem-rel\ S:]$

**lemma** *mono-repE*:  $mono\ (S :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow bool)) \Longrightarrow \exists (r :: 'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool) (r') .$

$$S = \{ :r: \} \circ [ :r': ]$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-comp-a}: (S \circ T) ** (S' \circ T') \leq (S ** S') \circ (T ** T')$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-comp-angelic-demonic}: (\{ :r::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}: \} ** \{ :r'::'c \Rightarrow 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}: \}) \circ ([ :t: ] ** [ :t': ]) = (\{ :r: \} \circ [ :t: ]) ** (\{ :r': \} \circ [ :t': ])$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{prod-rel } r \ r' = (\lambda (x, y) (u, v) . r \ x \ u \wedge r' \ y \ v)$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{Prod-angelic}: \{ :r: \} ** \{ :r': \} = \{ : \textit{prod-rel } r \ r' : \}$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{Prod-demonic-rel}: [ :r: ] ** [ :r': ] = [ : \textit{prod-rel } r \ r' : ]$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-rel-comp}: \textit{prod-rel } r \ r' \ OO \ \textit{prod-rel } t \ t' = \textit{prod-rel } (r \ OO \ t) \ (r' \ OO \ t')$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-comp-angelic-demonic-demonic}: ((\{ :ra: \} \circ [ :rd: ]) ** (\{ :ra': \} \circ [ :rd': ])) \circ ([ :r: ] ** [ :r': ]) = (\{ :ra: \} \circ [ :rd: ] \circ [ :r: ]) ** ((\{ :ra': \} \circ [ :rd': ]) \circ [ :r': ])$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{prod-comp-demonic}: \textit{mono } (S::('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Longrightarrow \textit{mono } (S'::('c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('d \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \Longrightarrow \\ (S ** S') \circ ([ :r: ] ** [ :r': ]) = (S \circ [ :r: ]) ** (S' \circ [ :r': ])$$

$$\text{theorem } \textit{DelayFeedback-prod}: \textit{init } a \Longrightarrow \textit{init}' \ a' \Longrightarrow \textit{implementable } S \Longrightarrow \textit{implementable } S' \Longrightarrow \textit{DelayFeedback } \textit{init } S ** \textit{DelayFeedback } \textit{init}' \ S' = \\ [- (x, y) \rightsquigarrow x \parallel y -] \circ \textit{DelayFeedback } (\textit{prod-pred } \textit{init } \textit{init}') (\textit{prod-sts } S \ S') \circ [- \lambda \ x . (\textit{fst } \circ \ x, \ \textit{snd } \circ \ x) -]$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{rel-fun-power}: ((\lambda \ x \ y. y = (f::'a \Rightarrow 'a) \ x) \ \hat{\wedge} \ n) = (\lambda \ x \ y. (y = (f \ \hat{\wedge} \ n) \ x))$$

$$\text{lemma } [\textit{simp}]: [ : \perp : ] = \textit{Magic}$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{IterateMask } S \ n = \textit{Mask } n \ ((S::('a::\textit{trace} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \ \hat{\wedge} \ n)$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{IterateMask-simp}: \textit{IterateMask } S = (\lambda \ n. \textit{Mask } n \ (S \ \hat{\wedge} \ n))$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{IterateOmega } S = \textit{Fusion } (\textit{IterateMask } S)$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{IterateMaskA } S \ n = \textit{Mask } (n - 1) \ ((S::('a::\textit{trace} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool})) \ \hat{\wedge} \ n)$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{IterateMaskA-simp}: \textit{IterateMaskA } S = (\lambda \ n. \textit{Mask } (n-1) \ (S \ \hat{\wedge} \ n))$$

$$\text{definition } \textit{IterateOmegaA } S = \textit{Fusion } (\textit{IterateMaskA } S)$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{IterateMaskA } S \ n = (S \ \hat{\wedge} \ n) \circ [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . \forall (i::\textit{nat}) < n - 1 . ((y \ i)::'a) = x \ i:]$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{power-refin}: \textit{mono } S \Longrightarrow (S::'a::\textit{order} \Rightarrow 'a) \leq T \Longrightarrow S \ \hat{\wedge} \ n \leq T \ \hat{\wedge} \ n$$

$$\text{lemma } \textit{IterateMaskA-refin}: \textit{mono } S \Longrightarrow S \leq T \Longrightarrow \textit{IterateMaskA } S \ n \leq \textit{IterateMaskA } T \ n$$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-refin*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq T \implies \text{IterateOmegaA } S \leq \text{IterateOmegaA } T$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmega } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:])$   
 $= \{. (\lambda x . \forall n . \forall y . (r \hat{\wedge} n) x y \longrightarrow p y) .\}$   
 $\circ [: \text{INF } n . (r \hat{\wedge} n) \text{ OO eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmegaA } (\{.p.\} \circ [:r:])$   
 $= \{. (\lambda x . \forall n y . (r \hat{\wedge} n) x y \longrightarrow p y) .\}$   
 $\circ [: \text{INF } n . (r \hat{\wedge} n) \text{ OO eqtop } (n-1) :]$

**lemma** *rel-power-a*:  $\bigwedge y . ((r :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \hat{\wedge} n) x y \implies \exists a . x = a \text{ 0} \wedge y = a \text{ n} \wedge (\forall i < n . r (a i) (a (\text{Suc } i)))$

**lemma** *rel-power-b*:  $\bigwedge y . \exists a . x = a \text{ 0} \wedge y = a \text{ n} \wedge (\forall i < n . r (a i) (a (\text{Suc } i))) \implies ((r :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \hat{\wedge} n) x y$

**lemma** *rel-power*:  $((r :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \hat{\wedge} n) x y = (\exists a . x = a \text{ 0} \wedge y = a \text{ n} \wedge (\forall i < n . r (a i) (a (\text{Suc } i))))$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-demonic-spec*:  $\text{IterateOmega } [:r:] = [: \text{INF } n . r \hat{\wedge} n \text{ OO eqtop } n :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func*:  $\text{IterateOmega } [- f -] = [: x \rightsquigarrow y . \forall n . \text{eqtop } n ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) y :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-aux-a*:  $(\forall n . \text{eqtop } n ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) y) = (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\wedge} n) x i = y i)$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-a*:  $\text{IterateOmega } [- f -] = [: x \rightsquigarrow y . (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\wedge} n) x i = y i) :]$

**definition** *apply*  $x i = ((\text{fst } (\text{fst } x) i, \text{snd } (\text{fst } x) i), \text{snd } x i)$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-aux-b*:  $(\forall n . \text{eqtop } n ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) y) = (\forall n :: \text{nat} . \forall i :: \text{nat} < n . \text{apply } ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) i = \text{apply } y i)$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-aa*:  $\text{IterateOmega } [- f -] = [: x \rightsquigarrow y . (\forall n . \forall i :: \text{nat} < n . \text{apply } ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x) i = \text{apply } y i) :]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-b*:  $(\forall x n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\wedge} n) x i = (f \hat{\wedge} (\text{Suc } i)) x i) \implies \text{IterateOmega } [- f -] = [- \lambda x . (\lambda i . (f \hat{\wedge} (\text{Suc } i)) x i) -]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-bb*:  $(\forall x n . \forall i :: \text{nat} < n . \text{apply } (((f :: ((\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b))) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c)) \Rightarrow ((\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b)) \times (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c))) \hat{\wedge} n) x i = \text{apply } ((f \hat{\wedge} (\text{Suc } i)) x) i$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{IterateOmega } [- f -] = [- (\lambda x . (\text{let } z = (\lambda i . \text{apply } ((f \hat{\wedge} (\text{Suc } i)) x) i) \text{ in } ((\text{fst } o \text{fst } o z, \text{snd } o \text{fst } o z), \text{snd } o z))) -]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-func-c*:  $\forall x . \neg (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f \hat{\wedge} n) x i = (f \hat{\wedge} (\text{Suc } i)) x i) \implies \text{IterateOmega } [- f -] = \text{Magic}$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update*:  $\text{IterateOmega } (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-])$   
 $= \{. (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f \hat{\wedge} n) x)) .\}$

o [ : x  $\rightsquigarrow$  y .  $\forall$  n . eqtop n ((f ^^ n) x) y : ]

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-a*:  $IterateOmega \{ \{ .p. \} o [- f -] \} = \{ . (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f ^^ n) x)) \}$   
 $\} o [ : x \rightsquigarrow y . (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f ^^ n) x i = y i) : ]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-b*:  $(\forall x n . \forall i < n . (f ^^ n) x i = (f ^^ (Suc i)) x i) \implies$   
 $IterateOmega \{ \{ .p. \} o [- f -] \} = \{ . (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f ^^ n) x)) \} o [- \lambda x . (\lambda i . (f ^^ (Suc i)) x i) - ]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-c*:  $IterateOmega \{ \{ .p. \} o [- f -] \} = \{ . (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f ^^ n) x)) \}$   
 $\} o [ : x \rightsquigarrow y . (\forall n . \forall i :: nat < n . apply ((f ^^ n) x) i = apply y i) : ]$

**thm** *IterateOmega-spec*

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-d*:  $(\forall x n . \forall i :: nat < n . apply (((f :: ( (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\times$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b))  $\times$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'c))  $\Rightarrow$  ((nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\times$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b))  $\times$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'c))) ^^ n) x) i = apply ((f ^^ (Suc i)) x) i) \implies$

$IterateOmega \{ \{ .p. \} o [- f -] \} = \{ . (\lambda x . \forall n . p ((f ^^ n) x)) \} o [- (\lambda x . (let z = (\lambda i . apply ((f ^^ (Suc i)) x) i) in ((fst o fst o z, snd o fst o z), snd o z))) - ]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-assert-update-e*:  $\forall x . \neg (\forall n . \forall i < n . (f ^^ n) x i = (f ^^ (Suc i)) x i) \wedge$   
 $(\forall n . p ((f ^^ n) x)) \implies IterateOmega \{ \{ .p. \} o [- f -] \} = Magic$

**definition** *defined* r =  $(\forall x . \exists y . r x y)$

**fun** *calcu* ::  $(nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow 'a \times 'c \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $calcu u x r n i = (if i \leq n then u i else SOME u' . (\exists y . r (calcu u x r n (i-1), x (i-1)) (u', y)))$

**thm** *choice-iff'*

**lemma** *prec-loc-st-defined-simp*:  $defined r \implies prec-pre-sts init p r$   
 $= (\lambda x . \forall u . init (u 0) \longrightarrow (\forall n . \exists y . r (u n, x n) (u (Suc n), y)) \longrightarrow (\forall n . p (u n, x n)))$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-defined-simp*:  $defined r \implies DelayFeedback init \{ \{ .p. \} o [ : r : ] \}$   
 $= \{ . x . \forall (u :: nat \Rightarrow 'a) . init (u 0) \wedge ((\forall n . \exists y . r (u n, x n) (u (Suc n), y)) \longrightarrow (\forall n . p (u n, x n))) \}$   
 $o [ : rel-pre-sts init r : ]$

**lemma** *defined-fun[simp]*:  $defined (\lambda x y . y = f x)$

**definition** *map-f* f x n =  $f (fst x n, snd x n)$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-update-simp-aux-b*:  $(\forall n . \exists y . (u (Suc n), y) = f (u n, x n)) = ((\odot u) = map-f (fst o f) (u, x))$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-update-simp-aux-a*:  $rel-pre-sts init (\lambda x y . y = f x) = (\lambda x y . \exists u . init (u 0) \wedge \odot u = map-f (fst o f) (u, x) \wedge y = map-f (snd o f) (u, x))$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-update-simp*:  $DelayFeedback\ init\ (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-])$   
 $= \{. \lambda x. \forall (u::nat \Rightarrow 'a). init\ (u\ 0) \wedge (\odot u) = map-f\ (fst\ o\ f)\ (u, x) \longrightarrow (\forall n. p\ (u\ n, x\ n)) .\}$   
 $\circ [ : \lambda x\ y. \exists (u::nat \Rightarrow 'a). init\ (u\ 0) \wedge (\odot u) = map-f\ (fst\ o\ f)\ (u, x) \wedge y = map-f\ (snd\ o\ f)\ (u, x) : ]$

**primrec** *itr* ::  $('a \times 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $itr\ f\ u0\ x\ 0 = u0 \mid$   
 $itr\ f\ u0\ x\ (Suc\ n) = f\ (itr\ f\ u0\ x\ n, x\ n)$

**lemma** *map-itr-aux*:  $((\odot u) = map-f\ f\ (u, x)) \Longrightarrow (u\ n = itr\ f\ (u\ 0)\ x\ n)$

**lemma** *map-itr-simp*:  $((\odot u) = map-f\ f\ (u, x)) = (u = itr\ f\ (u\ 0)\ x)$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-update-itr-simp*:  $DelayFeedback\ init\ (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-])$   
 $= \{. x. \forall a. init\ a \longrightarrow (\forall i. p\ (itr\ (fst\ o\ f)\ a\ x\ i, x\ i)) .\}$   
 $\circ [ : \lambda x\ y. \exists a. init\ a \wedge y = map-f\ (snd\ o\ f)\ (itr\ (fst\ o\ f)\ a\ x, x) : ]$

**definition** *DelayFeedbackInit*  $a\ S = DelayFeedback\ (\lambda u. u = a)\ S$

**definition** *lft-1-2*  $p = (\lambda (x, y). p\ (x\ (0::nat), y\ (0::nat)))$

**definition** *lft-2-2*  $r = (\lambda (x, y)\ (z, t). r\ (x\ (0::nat), y\ (0::nat))\ (z\ (0::nat), t\ (0::nat)))$

**theorem** *DelayFeedbackInit-update-simp-a*:  $DelayFeedbackInit\ u\ (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-])$   
 $= \{. x. (\forall n. p\ (itr\ (fst\ o\ f)\ u\ x\ n, x\ n)) .\} \circ [-\lambda x. map-f\ (snd\ o\ f)\ (itr\ (fst\ o\ f)\ u\ x,$   
 $x)-]$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\Box\ lft-1-2\ \top) = \top$

**theorem** *DelayFeedbackInit-update-simp-b*:  $DelayFeedbackInit\ u\ [-f-] = [-\lambda x. map-f\ (snd\ o\ f)\ (itr\ (fst\ o\ f)\ u\ x, x)-]$

**lemma** *prec-itr-simp*:  $((\Box\ lft-1-2\ p)\ (itr\ f\ u\ x, x)) = (\forall n. p\ (itr\ f\ u\ x\ n, x\ n))$

**lemma** *prec-itr-induction-aux*:  $p\ (u, x\ 0) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge n\ a. p\ (a, x\ n) \Longrightarrow p\ (f\ (a, x\ n), x\ (Suc\ n))) \Longrightarrow p\ (itr\ f\ u\ x\ n, x\ n)$

**lemma** *prec-itr-induction*:  $p\ (u, x\ 0) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge n\ a. p\ (a, x\ n) \Longrightarrow p\ (f\ (a, x\ n), x\ (Suc\ n))) \Longrightarrow ((\Box\ lft-1-2\ p)\ (itr\ f\ u\ x, x))$

**definition** *lft-r*  $r\ x\ y = r\ (fst\ x\ 0, snd\ x\ 0)\ (fst\ y\ 0, snd\ y\ 0)$

**definition** *lft-r-b*  $r\ x\ y = r\ (x\ 0)\ (y\ 0)$

**lemma** *rel-itr-simp*:  $(\Box\ (lft-r-b\ r))\ x\ (map-f\ g\ (itr\ f\ u\ x, x)) = (\forall n. r\ (x\ n)\ (g\ (itr\ f\ u\ x\ n, x\ n)))$

**lemma** *rel-itr-induction-aux*:  $r\ (x\ 0)\ (g\ (u, x\ 0)) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge n\ a. r\ (x\ n)\ (g\ (a, x\ n)) \Longrightarrow r\ (x\ (Suc\ n))\ (g\ (f\ (a, x\ n), x\ (Suc\ n)))) \Longrightarrow r\ (x\ n)\ (g\ (itr\ f\ u\ x\ n, x\ n))$

**lemma** *rel-itr-induction*:  $r\ (x\ 0)\ (g\ (u, x\ 0)) \Longrightarrow (\bigwedge n\ a. r\ (x\ n)\ (g\ (a, x\ n)) \Longrightarrow r\ (x\ (Suc\ n))\ (g\ (f\ (a, x\ n), x\ (Suc\ n)))) \Longrightarrow (\Box\ (lft-r-b\ r))\ x\ (map-f\ g\ (itr\ f\ u\ x, x))$

**lemma** *rel-bounded-itr-induction-aux*:  $(0 \in b \Longrightarrow r\ (x\ 0)\ (g\ (u, x\ 0))) \Longrightarrow$



$(\bigwedge n a . (n \in b \implies r (x n) (g (a, x n))) \implies \text{Suc } n \in b \implies r (x (\text{Suc } n)) (g (f (a, x n), x (\text{Suc } n)))) \implies n \in b \implies r (x n) (g (\text{itr } f u x n, x n))$

**lemma** *rel-bounded-itr-induction*:  $(0 \in b \implies r (x 0) (g (u, x 0))) \implies (\bigwedge n a . (n \in b \implies r (x n) (g (a, x n)))) \implies \text{Suc } n \in b \implies r (x (\text{Suc } n)) (g (f (a, x n), x (\text{Suc } n)))$   
 $\implies (\square b b (\text{lft-r-b } r)) x (\text{map-f } g (\text{itr } f u x, x))$

**lemma** *refin-demonic-spec*:  $([:r:] \leq \{.p.\} o [:r':]) = (p = \top \wedge r' \leq r)$

**lemma** *spec-delay-feedback-fun-refine*:  $(\{.p'.\} o [:r:] \leq \text{DelayFeedbackInit } u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = ((p' \leq (\lambda x. (\square \text{lft-1-2 } p) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x)))$   
 $\wedge (\forall x . p' x \longrightarrow r x (\text{map-f } (snd o f) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x)))$

**lemma** *prec-itr-inductionA*:  $(p' x \implies p (u, x 0)) \implies (\bigwedge n a . p' x \implies p (a, x n) \implies p (f (a, x n), x (\text{Suc } n))) \implies p' x \implies ((\square \text{lft-1-2 } p) (\text{itr } f u x, x))$

**lemma** *prec-itr-inductionB*:  $(\bigwedge x . p' x \implies p (u, x 0)) \implies (\bigwedge x n a . p' x \implies p (a, x n) \implies p (f (a, x n), x (\text{Suc } n))) \implies p' \leq (\lambda x . (\square \text{lft-1-2 } p) (\text{itr } f u x, x))$

**lemma** *rel-itr-inductionA*:  $(\bigwedge x . p' x \implies r (x 0) (g (u, x 0))) \implies (\bigwedge x n a . p' x \implies r (x n) (g (a, x n) \implies r (x (\text{Suc } n)) (g (f (a, x n), x (\text{Suc } n))))$   
 $\implies p' x \implies (\square (\text{lft-r-b } r)) x (\text{map-f } g (\text{itr } f u x, x))$

**lemma**  $\{z \rightsquigarrow x . x \neq (0::\text{nat})\} o [:x \rightsquigarrow y . x = 0 \wedge y = (0::\text{nat}):] = \top$

**lemma**  $\{z \rightsquigarrow x . x \neq (\text{Suc } n)\} o [:x \rightsquigarrow y . x = 0 \wedge y = (0::\text{nat}):] = \top$

**lemma**  $(\{.p'.\} o [: \square (\text{lft-r-b } r) :] \leq \text{DelayFeedbackInit } u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = ((p' \leq (\lambda x. (\square \text{lft-1-2 } p) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x)))$   
 $\wedge (\forall x . p' x \longrightarrow (\square (\text{lft-r-b } r)) x (\text{map-f } (snd o f) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x)))$

**lemma** *demonic-delay-feedback-fun-refine*:  $([:r:] \leq \text{DelayFeedbackInit } u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = (((\lambda x. (\square \text{lft-1-2 } p) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x)) = \top)$   
 $\wedge (\forall x . r x (\text{map-f } (snd o f) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x)))$

**lemma**  $([: \square (\text{lft-r-b } r) :] \leq \text{DelayFeedbackInit } u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = (((\lambda x. (\square \text{lft-1-2 } p) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x)) = \top)$   
 $\wedge (\forall x . (\square (\text{lft-r-b } r)) x (\text{map-f } (snd o f) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x)))$

**lemma** *refin-update-spec*:  $([: \square b b (\text{lft-r-b } r) :] \leq \text{DelayFeedbackInit } u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])) = (((\lambda x. (\square \text{lft-1-2 } p) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x)) = \top)$   
 $\wedge (\forall x y . y = \text{map-f } (snd o f) (\text{itr } (fst o f) u x, x) \longrightarrow (\square b b (\text{lft-r-b } r)) x y))$

**definition** *prec-delay p f-state u* =  $(\lambda x. (\square \text{lft-1-2 } p) (\text{itr } (f\text{-state}) u x, x))$

**definition** *func-delay f-state f-out u* =  $(\lambda x . \text{map-f } f\text{-out } (\text{itr } f\text{-state } u x, x))$

**theorem** *DelayFeedbackInit-update-simp-c*:  $\text{DelayFeedbackInit } u (\{.p.\} o [-f-])$   
 $= \{.prec\text{-delay } p (fst o f) u.\} o [-func\text{-delay } (fst o f) (snd o f) u-]$

**theorem** *DelayFeedbackInit-update-simp-d*:  $\text{DelayFeedbackInit } u [-f-] = [-func\text{-delay } (fst o f) (snd o f) u-]$

**lemma** *always-lft-bot*:  $(\Box \text{ lft-1-2 } (\perp :: ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}))) = \perp$

**lemma** *DelayFeedbackInit-bot*:  $\text{DelayFeedbackInit } u ((\perp :: ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool})) = \perp$

**lemma** *simp-prec*:  $\{. p .\} \circ [:\lambda x y. \neg p x \vee r x y :] = \{.p.\} \circ [r:]$

**lemma** *inpt-and-rel*:  $(\text{inpt } r x \wedge r x y) = r x y$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{inpt } (\lambda x y. \text{inpt } r x \wedge r x y) = \text{inpt } r$

**thm** *DelayFeedback-defined-simp*

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-inpt*:  $\text{DelayFeedback } \text{init } (\{. \text{inpt } r .\} \circ [r:])$   
 $= \{.x. \forall (u :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a). \text{init } (u 0) \wedge ((\forall n. \exists y. \neg \text{inpt } r (u n, x n) \vee r (u n, x n) (u (\text{Suc } n), y)))$   
 $\longrightarrow (\forall n. \text{inpt } r (u n, x n)).\} \circ$   
 $[:\text{rel-pre-sts } \text{init } (\lambda x y. \neg \text{inpt } r x \vee r x y) :]$

**declare** *comp-skip*[*simp del*]  
**declare** *skip-comp*[*simp del*]  
**declare** *prod-skip-skip*[*simp del*]  
**declare** *fail-comp*[*simp del*]

## 4.7 Data Refinement

**definition** *data-refin-sts*  $d S S' = (\{ :t, x \rightsquigarrow s, x' . x = x' \wedge d t s :\} \circ S \leq S' \circ \{ :t', y \rightsquigarrow s', y' . y = y' \wedge d t' s' :\})$

**lemma** *data-refin-sts-simp*:  $\text{data-refin-sts } d (\{. p .\} \circ [r :]) (\{. p' .\} \circ [r' :]) =$   
 $((\forall t x s. d t s \wedge p (s, x) \longrightarrow p' (t, x)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall t x s t' y. d t s \wedge p (s, x) \wedge r' (t, x) (t', y) \longrightarrow (\exists s'. d t' s' \wedge r (s, x) (s', y))))$

**primrec** *s-r* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \times 'c \Rightarrow 'b \times 'd \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b$  **where**  
 $s\text{-}r \ d \ \text{init } r \ x \ y \ t \ 0 = (\text{SOME } s . d (t \ 0) s \wedge \text{init } s) |$   
 $s\text{-}r \ d \ \text{init } r \ x \ y \ t \ (\text{Suc } n) = (\text{SOME } s . d (t (\text{Suc } n)) s \wedge r (s\text{-}r \ d \ \text{init } r \ x \ y \ t \ n, x \ n) (s, y \ n))$

**theorem** *data-refinement-sts*:  $(\bigwedge t . \text{init}' t \Longrightarrow \exists s . d t s \wedge \text{init } s) \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{data-refin-sts } d (\{.p.\} \circ [r:]) (\{.p'.\} \circ [r':]) \Longrightarrow \text{LocalSystem } \text{init } p \ r \leq \text{LocalSystem } \text{init}' p' \ r'$

## 4.8 Reachability and Refinement

**definition** *reach*  $\text{init } r \ n \ x \ y \ s = (\text{init } (s \ 0) \wedge (\forall i < n . r (s \ i, x \ i) (s (\text{Suc } i), y \ i)))$

**lemma** *reach-prec-always*:  $\text{reach } \text{init } r \ n \ x \ y \ s \Longrightarrow p \leq \text{inpt } r \Longrightarrow \text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p \ r \ x$   
 $\Longrightarrow \exists s' y' . \text{init } (s' \ 0) \wedge (\forall i < n . y' \ i = y \ i) \wedge (\forall i \leq n . s' \ i = s \ i) \wedge (\Box \text{ lift-rel } r) (s', x)$   
 $(s'[1..], y')$

**lemma** *refinemen-reachable-B*:

**assumes** *R*:  $\text{LocalSystem } \text{init } p \ r \leq \text{LocalSystem } \text{init}' p' \ r'$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $p' \leq \text{inpt } r'$   
**shows**  $\text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p \ r \ x \Longrightarrow \text{reach } \text{init}' r' \ n \ x \ y \ t \Longrightarrow \exists s . \text{reach } \text{init } r \ n \ x \ y \ s$   
**and**  $\text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p \ r \ x \Longrightarrow \text{reach } \text{init}' r' \ n \ x \ y \ t \Longrightarrow p' (t \ n, x \ n)$

**lemma** *sel-inf-a*:  $\text{finite } X \implies (\bigwedge i :: \text{nat} . f i \in X) \implies (\exists x \in X . \text{infinite } \{i . f i = x\})$

**lemma**  $X \neq \{\} \implies \exists (x :: 'a :: \text{wellorder}) \in X . \forall y \in X . x \leq y$

**primrec** *min-rest* ::  $\text{nat set} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$  **where**

*min-rest*  $X$   $0 = (\text{LEAST } x . x \in X) |$

*min-rest*  $X$   $(\text{Suc } n) = \text{min-rest } (X - \{\text{LEAST } x . x \in X\}) n$

**lemma** *sel-inf-fun*:  $\bigwedge X . \text{infinite } X \implies \text{min-rest } X n \in X \wedge \text{min-rest } X n < \text{min-rest } X (\text{Suc } n)$

**lemma** *sel-inf*:  $\text{finite } X \implies (\bigwedge i :: \text{nat} . f i \in X) \implies (\exists g x . x \in X \wedge (\forall i . f (g i) = x) \wedge (\forall i . g i < g (\text{Suc } i)))$

**definition** *sel-inf*  $f X = (\text{SOME } g . \exists x . x \in X \wedge (\forall i . f (g i) = x) \wedge (\forall i . g i < g (\text{Suc } i)))$

**lemma** *sel-inf-prop-aux*:  $\text{finite } X \implies (\bigwedge i :: \text{nat} . f i \in X) \implies (\exists x . x \in X \wedge (\forall i . f (\text{sel-inf } f X i) = x) \wedge (\forall i . \text{sel-inf } f X i < \text{sel-inf } f X (\text{Suc } i)))$

**lemma** *sel-inf-prop*:

**assumes**  $A$ : *finite*  $X$  **and**  $B$ :  $(\bigwedge i :: \text{nat} . f i \in X)$

**shows**  $f (\text{sel-inf } f X i) = f (\text{sel-inf } f X 0)$  **and**  $\bigwedge i . \text{sel-inf } f X i < \text{sel-inf } f X (\text{Suc } i)$

**and**  $i \leq \text{sel-inf } f X i$

**fun** *SSa* ::  $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b \Rightarrow 'a \times 'c \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**

*SSa* *init*  $r$   $x$   $s$   $0 = (s[\text{Suc } 0..] o \text{sel-inf } (\lambda i . s (\text{Suc } i) 0) \{s . \text{init } s\}) |$

*SSa* *init*  $r$   $x$   $s$   $(\text{Suc } n) = ((\text{SSa } \text{init } r x s n[\text{Suc } 0..]) o$

$\text{sel-inf } (\lambda i . \text{SSa } \text{init } r x s n (\text{Suc } i) (\text{Suc } n)) \{s' . \exists y . r ((\text{SSa } \text{init } r x s n[\text{Suc } 0..]) 0 n, x n) (s', y)\})$

**lemma** *refinemen-reachable-aux*:

**assumes** *finite-next*:  $\bigwedge s x . \text{finite } \{s' . \exists y . r (s, x) (s', y)\}$

**and** *finite-init[simp]*:  $\text{finite } \{s . \text{init } s\}$

**assumes**  $A$ :  $(\bigwedge n . \text{reach } \text{init } r (\text{Suc } n) x y (s n))$

**shows**  $(\forall j . \forall k \leq n . \text{SSa } \text{init } r x s n j k = \text{SSa } \text{init } r x s n 0 k) \wedge \text{reach } \text{init } r n x y (\text{SSa } \text{init } r x s n n)$

$\wedge (\exists k . \forall i . k i \geq n \wedge \text{SSa } \text{init } r x s n i = s (k i) \wedge k i < k (\text{Suc } i))$

$\wedge (\forall j . \forall k \leq n . \text{SSa } \text{init } r x s (\text{Suc } n) j k = \text{SSa } \text{init } r x s n 0 k)$

**lemma** *refinemen-reachable-A*:

**assumes** *finite-next*:  $\bigwedge s x . \text{finite } \{s' . \exists y . r (s, x) (s', y)\}$

**and** *finite-init*:  $\text{finite } \{s . \text{init } s\}$

**assumes**  $A$ :  $\bigwedge n x y t . \text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p r x \implies \text{reach } \text{init}' r' n x y t \implies p' (t n, x n)$

**and**  $B$ :  $\bigwedge n x y t . \text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p r x \implies \text{reach } \text{init}' r' n x y t \implies \exists s . \text{reach } \text{init } r n x y s$

**shows**  $\text{LocalSystem } \text{init } p r \leq \text{LocalSystem } \text{init}' p' r'$

**definition** *symb-sts-refin*  $\text{init } p r \text{init}' p' r'$

$=$

$$((\forall n x y t . \text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p r x \longrightarrow \text{reach } \text{init}' r' n x y t \longrightarrow p' (t n, x n)) \\ \wedge (\forall n x y t . \text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p r x \longrightarrow \text{reach } \text{init}' r' n x y t \longrightarrow (\exists s . \text{reach } \text{init } r n x y s)))$$

**lemma** *refinemen-reachable-iff*:

**assumes** *finite-next[simp]*:  $\bigwedge s x . \text{finite } \{s' . \exists y . r (s, x) (s', y)\}$

**and** *finite-init[simp]*:  $\text{finite } \{s . \text{init } s\}$

**and** *[simp]*:  $p' \leq \text{inpt } r'$

**shows**  $\text{LocalSystem } \text{init } p r \leq \text{LocalSystem } \text{init}' p' r' = \text{symb-sts-refin } \text{init } p r \text{init}' p' r'$

**definition** *inv-top*  $n P = (\forall u v . \text{eqtop } n u v \longrightarrow (P u = P v))$

**definition** *prec-pre-sts-bound*  $\text{init } p r N x = ((\forall u . \text{init } (u 0) \longrightarrow (\forall y . \forall n < N . (\forall i < n . r (u i, x i) (u (\text{Suc } i), y i)) \longrightarrow p (u n, x n))))$

**lemma** *replace-variables*:  $(\text{inv-top } (\text{Suc } N) (P N)) \Longrightarrow (\text{inv-top } N (R N)) \Longrightarrow (\text{inv-top } N (Q' N)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall (x :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'z) . P N x \wedge (ZZ (Q' N x) (Q N (x[N..]))) \wedge R N x \longrightarrow S N (x N))$   
 $= (\forall x xN y . P N (x(N := xN)) \wedge y 0 = xN \wedge (ZZ (Q' N x) (Q N (y))) \wedge R N x \longrightarrow S N (xN))$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-reach*:  $\bigwedge x . \text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p r x = (\forall s n . (\exists y . \text{reach } \text{init } r n x y s) \longrightarrow p (s n, x n))$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-bound-simp*:  $\bigwedge N x . \text{prec-pre-sts-bound } \text{init } p r N x =$

$(\forall u n . (n < N \wedge \text{init } (u 0) \wedge ((\exists y . \forall i < n . r (u i, x i) (u (\text{Suc } i), y i)))) \longrightarrow (\forall k \leq n . p (u k, x k)))$

**lemma** *prec-pre-sts-bound*:  $\bigwedge x N . \text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p r x = (\text{prec-pre-sts-bound } \text{init } p r N x$   
 $\wedge (\forall s y . \text{reach } \text{init } r N x y s \longrightarrow \text{prec-pre-sts } (\lambda u . u = s N) p r (x[N..])))$

**lemma** *AA*:  $\bigwedge t x N y . ((\text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p r x \wedge \text{reach } \text{init}' r' N x y t) \longrightarrow p' (t N, x N))$   
 $= ((\text{prec-pre-sts-bound } \text{init } p r N x \wedge (\forall s y . \text{reach } \text{init } r N x y s \longrightarrow \text{prec-pre-sts } (\lambda u . u = s N) p r (x[N..]))) \wedge \text{reach } \text{init}' r' N x y t) \longrightarrow p' (t N, x N))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{inv-top } (\text{Suc } N) (\text{prec-pre-sts-bound } \text{init } p r N)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{inv-top } N (\lambda x . \exists y . \text{reach } \text{init}' r' N x y t)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{inv-top } N (\lambda x s . \exists y . \text{reach } \text{init } r N x y s)$

**lemma** *sts-refinement-A-bounded*:  $(\forall x y . (\text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } p r x \wedge \text{reach } \text{init}' r' N x y t) \longrightarrow p' (t N, x N))$

$= (\forall xN . (\exists x . \text{prec-pre-sts-bound } \text{init } p r N (x(N := xN))$   
 $\wedge (\exists xz . xz 0 = xN \wedge (\forall s y . \text{reach } \text{init } r N x y s \longrightarrow \text{prec-pre-sts } (\lambda u . u = s N) p r xz))$   
 $\wedge (\exists y . \text{reach } \text{init}' r' N x y t))$   
 $\longrightarrow p' (t N, xN))$

**lemma** *reach-until*:  $(\exists x s y n . \text{reach } \text{init } r n x y s \wedge s n = t)$

$= (\exists sa . \text{init } (sa 0) \wedge ((\lambda sa . (\exists x y . r (sa 0, x) (sa (\text{Suc } 0), y))) \text{until } (\lambda sa . sa 0 = t)) sa)$

**lemma** *LocalSystem-prec-top*:  $\text{LocalSystem } \text{init } \top r = [:\text{rel-pre-sts } \text{init } r:]$

**lemma** *LocalSystem-input-complete*:  $(\text{LocalSystem } \text{init } p r = [:\text{rel-pre-sts } \text{init } r:])$

$= ((\forall x s . \text{init } s \longrightarrow p (s, x)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall s s' x x' y n .$

$(\exists x y . \text{reach init } r \ n \ x \ y \ s) \wedge p \ (s \ n, \ x) \wedge r \ (s \ n, x) \ (s', \ y) \longrightarrow p \ (s', \ x'))$

end

## 4.9 Reactive Feedback

**theory** *ReactiveFeedback*

**imports** *TransitionFeedback IterateOperators*

**begin**

**definition** *Feedback*  $S = \{ :x \rightsquigarrow (u, y), x' . (x = x') : \} \circ \text{IterateOmegaA} \ ([-\lambda \ ((u, y), x) . ((u, x), x) -] \circ (S \ ** \ \text{Skip})) \circ [-\lambda \ ((u, y), x) . y -]$

**lemma** *Feedback-refin*:  $S \leq T \implies \text{Feedback } S \leq \text{Feedback } T$

**definition** *FeedbackX Init*  $S = [ :x \rightsquigarrow (u, y), x' . (u = ()) \wedge (x = x') : ] \circ ((\text{Init} \ ** \ \text{Skip}) \ ** \ \text{Skip}) \circ \text{IterateOmegaA} \ ([-\lambda \ ((u, y), x) . ((u, x), x) -] \circ (S \ ** \ \text{Skip})) \circ [-\lambda \ ((u, y), x) . y -]$

**definition** *FeedbackA Init*  $S = [ :x \rightsquigarrow (x'', y), x' . (x'' = x) \wedge (x = x') : ] \circ ((\text{Init} \ ** \ \text{Skip}) \ ** \ \text{Skip}) \circ \text{IterateOmegaA} \ ([-\lambda \ ((u, y), x) . ((u, x), x) -] \circ (S \ ** \ \text{Skip})) \circ [-\lambda \ ((u, y), x) . y -]$

**lemma** *feedback-update-simp-e*:  $\text{feedback} \ ([-\lambda \ (u, s, x) . (f \ s \ x, g \ u \ s \ x, h \ u \ s \ x) -] = [-\lambda \ (s, x) . (g \ (f \ s \ x) \ s \ x, h \ (f \ s \ x) \ s \ x) -]$

**definition** *InitDF*  $\text{init} = [ : s \rightsquigarrow s' . (\Box(\lambda s. \text{init} \ (s \ (0::\text{nat})))) \ s' : ]$

**definition** *Add*  $= [-\lambda(x, y) . x + y -]$

**definition** *UD*  $= [-\lambda(x, s) . (s, x) -]$

**definition** *Split*  $= [-\lambda x . (x, x) -]$

**definition** *RT1*  $= [-\lambda(u, (s, x)) . ((u, x), s) -]$

**definition** *RT2*  $= [-\lambda((v, y), s) . (v, (s, y)) -]$

**definition** *RT3*  $= [-\lambda(x, s) . (s, x) -]$

**definition** *Res*  $= [-\lambda x . \text{Summ } x -]$

**definition** *init-ExFb*  $= (\lambda u . u = (0::\text{nat}))$

**definition** *ExFb*  $= \text{RT1} \circ (\text{Add} \ ** \ \text{Skip}) \circ \text{UD} \circ (\text{Split} \ ** \ \text{Skip}) \circ \text{RT2}$

**lemma** *ExFb-simp* :  $\text{ExFb} = [-\lambda(u, (s, x)) . (s, (u+x, s)) -]$

**definition** *ExFb-transfb*  $= \text{feedback } \text{ExFb}$

**lemma** *ExFb-transfb-simp*:  $\text{ExFb-transfb} = [-\lambda(s, x) . (s+x, s) -]$

**definition** *ExFb-genfb*  $= \text{DelayFeedback } \text{init-ExFb } \text{ExFb-transfb}$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-example*:  $\text{ExFb-genfb} = \text{Res}$

**definition** *RT4*  $= [-\lambda(s, (u, x)) . (u, (s, x)) -]$

**definition**  $RT5 = [-\lambda(v, (s, y)). (s, (v, y)) -]$

**definition**  $Res\text{-}aux = [-\lambda(u, x). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u (i-1) + x (i-1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u (i-1) + x (i-1)))]$

**definition**  $ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}aux = RT4 \circ ExFb \circ RT5$

**lemma**  $ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}aux\text{-}simp: ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}aux = [-\lambda(s, (u, x)). (u+x, (s, s))] -]$

**definition**  $ExFb\text{-}delayfb = [-\lambda(u, x). nzip\ u\ x -] \circ (DelayFeedback (\lambda u . u = (0::nat)) ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}aux) \circ [-\lambda x. (fst\ o\ x, snd\ o\ x) -]$

**lemma**  $aaa\text{-}ind: \forall x. (x = 0 \longrightarrow aa\ 0 = 0) \wedge (0 < x \longrightarrow aa\ x = a (x - Suc\ 0) + b (x - Suc\ 0)) \implies \forall x. (x = 0 \longrightarrow ba\ 0 = 0) \wedge (0 < x \longrightarrow ba\ x = a (x - Suc\ 0) + b (x - Suc\ 0)) \implies (aa\ x = ba\ x)$

**lemma**  $ExFb\text{-}delayfb\text{-}simp: ExFb\text{-}delayfb = Res\text{-}aux$

**definition**  $Init\text{-}ExFb = InitDF\ init\text{-}ExFb$

**lemma**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}simp: [-\lambda((u, y), x). ((u, x), x) -] \circ Res\text{-}aux ** Skip = [-\lambda((u, y), x). (((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u (i-1) + x (i-1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u (i-1) + x (i-1))), x) -]$

**definition**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun = (\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow nat), y::nat \Rightarrow nat), x::nat \Rightarrow nat). (((\lambda(i::nat). \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } u (i-(1::nat)) + x (i-(1::nat))), (\lambda(i::nat). \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } u (i-(1::nat)) + x (i-(1::nat)))))$

**lemma**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\text{-}aux\text{-}a: \bigwedge a\ b\ c . (Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun \hat{\wedge} (n::nat))\ z = ((a, b), c) \implies (\forall i < n . a\ i = (Summ\ c\ (i::nat)) \wedge b\ i = (Summ\ c\ (i::nat))) \wedge c = (snd\ z)$

**lemma**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\text{-}aux\text{-}b: (i < n \implies apply\ (((Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun) \hat{\wedge} n)\ z)\ i = apply\ (((Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun) \hat{\wedge} (Suc\ i))\ z)\ i)$

**lemma**  $Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\text{-}aux\text{-}c: (\lambda x. \text{let } z = \lambda i. apply\ (Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun\ ((Res\text{-}aux\text{-}fun \hat{\wedge} i)\ x))\ i \text{ in } ((fst\ o\ fst\ o\ z, snd\ o\ fst\ o\ z), snd\ o\ z)) = (\lambda x . ((Summ\ (snd\ x), Summ\ (snd\ x)), snd\ x))$

**definition**  $Init\text{-}adder3 = [-\lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat). (2::nat))] -]$

**definition**  $S\text{-}adder3 = [-\lambda (x, (x'::nat \Rightarrow unit)) . x -] \circ [-\lambda x . (\lambda (i::nat). (x\ i) + 1) -] \circ [-\lambda x . (\lambda (i::nat). \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } x (i-1)) -] \circ$

$[-\lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat) . x\ i + 2) -] \circ [-\lambda x. (x, x) -]$

**definition**  $Res\text{-}adder3 = [-\lambda x . (\lambda (i::nat) . 3 * i + 2) -]$

**definition**  $S\text{-simp-adder3} = [-\lambda(x, (x'::nat \Rightarrow unit)). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } x(i-1) + 3), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } x(i-1) + 3)) -]$

**lemma**  $S\text{-adder3-simp}: S\text{-adder3} = S\text{-simp-adder3}$

**lemma**  $Adder3\text{-inner-simp}: [-\lambda((u, y), x). ((u, x), x) -] \circ S\text{-simp-adder3} ** Skip = [-\lambda((u, y), x). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } u(i-1) + 3), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } u(i-1) + 3)), x) -]$

**definition**  $Adder3\text{-iter-fun} = (\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow nat, y::nat \Rightarrow nat), x::nat \Rightarrow unit). ((\lambda i::nat. \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } 2::nat \text{ else } u(i - (1::nat)) + (3::nat), \lambda i::nat. \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } 2::nat \text{ else } u(i - (1::nat)) + (3::nat)), x))$

**lemma**  $Adder3\text{-iter-aux-a}: \bigwedge a b c . (Adder3\text{-iter-fun} \hat{\wedge} (n::nat)) z = ((a,b), c) \implies (\forall i < n . a i = 3 * i + 2 \wedge b i = 3 * i + 2) \wedge c = (snd z)$

**lemma**  $Adder3\text{-iter-aux-b[simp]}: i < n \implies \text{apply} ((Adder3\text{-iter-fun} \hat{\wedge} n) z) i = \text{apply} ((Adder3\text{-iter-fun} \hat{\wedge} Suc i) z) i$

**lemma**  $Adder3\text{-iter-aux-c}: (\lambda x. \text{let } z = \lambda i. \text{apply} (Adder3\text{-iter-fun} ((Adder3\text{-iter-fun} \hat{\wedge} i) x)) i \text{ in } ((fst \circ fst \circ z, snd \circ fst \circ z), snd \circ z)) = (\lambda x . (((\lambda i . 3 * i + 2), (\lambda i . 3 * i + 2)), snd x))$

**lemma**  $FeedbackX\ Init\text{-adder3 } S\text{-adder3} = Res\text{-adder3}$

**definition**  $Init\text{-sum} = [-\lambda x. (\lambda (i::nat). (0::nat)) -]$

**definition**  $S\text{-sum} = [-\lambda(x, x'). (\lambda i. x i + x' i) -] \circ [-\lambda x . (\lambda (i::nat). \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } x(i-1)) -] \circ [-\lambda x. (x, x) -]$

**definition**  $Res\text{-sum} = [-\lambda x. Summ x -]$

**definition**  $S\text{-simp-sum} = [-\lambda(x, x'). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i-1) + x'(i-1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i-1) + x'(i-1))) -]$

**lemma**  $S\text{-sum-simp}: S\text{-sum} = S\text{-simp-sum}$

**lemma**  $Sum\text{-inner-simp}: [-\lambda((u, y), x). ((u, x), x) -] \circ S\text{-simp-sum} ** Skip = [-\lambda((u, y), x). (((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u(i-1) + x(i-1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } u(i-1) + x(i-1))), x) -]$

**definition**  $Sum\text{-iter-fun} = (\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow nat, y::nat \Rightarrow nat), x::nat \Rightarrow nat). (((\lambda i::nat. \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } u(i - (1::nat)) + x(i - (1::nat))), (\lambda i::nat. \text{if } i = (0::nat) \text{ then } (0::nat) \text{ else } u(i - (1::nat)) + x(i - (1::nat))))) , x))$

**lemma**  $Sum\text{-iter-aux-a}: \bigwedge a b c . (Sum\text{-iter-fun} \hat{\wedge} (n::nat)) z = ((a,b), c) \implies (\forall i < n . a i = (Summ c (i::nat)) \wedge b i = (Summ c (i::nat))) \wedge c = (snd z)$

**lemma**  $Sum\text{-iter-aux-b}: (i < n \implies \text{apply} (((Sum\text{-iter-fun} ) \hat{\wedge} n) z) i = \text{apply} ((Sum\text{-iter-fun} \hat{\wedge} (Suc i)) z) i)$

**lemma** *Sum-iter-aux-c*:  $(\lambda x. \text{let } z = \lambda i. \text{apply } (\text{Sum-iter-fun } ((\text{Sum-iter-fun } \hat{\wedge} i) x)) \text{ in } ((\text{fst} \circ \text{fst} \circ z, \text{snd} \circ \text{fst} \circ z), \text{snd} \circ z))$   
 $= (\lambda x . ((\text{Summ } (\text{snd } x), \text{Summ } (\text{snd } x)), \text{snd } x) )$

**lemma** *FeedbackX Init-sum S-sum = Res-sum*

**definition** *Init-adder3-wp*  $= [- \lambda x. (\lambda (i::\text{nat}). (2::\text{nat})) -]$

**definition** *S-adder3-wp*  $= [- \lambda (x, (x'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{unit})) . x -] \circ \{ \square (\lambda x. x \neq 0) \} \circ [- \lambda x . (\lambda (i::\text{nat}). (x \ i) + 1) -] \circ [- \lambda x . (\lambda (i::\text{nat}). \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } (0::\text{nat}) \text{ else } x \ (i-1)) -] \circ [- \lambda x. (\lambda (i::\text{nat}). x \ i + 2) -] \circ [- \lambda x. (x, x) -]$

**definition** *Res-adder3-wp*  $= \{ . x. \text{True.} \} \circ [- \lambda x . (\lambda (i::\text{nat}). 3 * i + 2) -]$

**definition** *S-simp-adder3-wp*  $= \{ . \square (\lambda (x, (x'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{unit})). x \neq 0) . \} \circ [- \lambda (x, (x'::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{unit})). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } x(i-1) + 3), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } x(i-1) + 3)) -]$

**lemma** *S-adder3-wp-simp*:  $S\text{-adder3-wp} = S\text{-simp-adder3-wp}$

**lemma** *Adder3-wp-inner-simp*:  $[- \lambda ((u, y), x). ((u, x), x) -] \circ S\text{-simp-adder3-wp} ** \text{Skip} = \{ . \square (\lambda ((u, y), x). u \neq 0) . \} \circ [- \lambda ((u, y), x). (((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } u(i-1) + 3), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } u(i-1) + 3)), x) -]$

**definition** *Adder3-iter-wp-fun*  $= (\lambda ((u::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}, y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}), x::\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{unit}). ((\lambda i::\text{nat}. \text{if } i = (0::\text{nat}) \text{ then } 2::\text{nat} \text{ else } u \ (i - (1::\text{nat})) + (3::\text{nat}), \lambda i::\text{nat}. \text{if } i = (0::\text{nat}) \text{ then } 2::\text{nat} \text{ else } u \ (i - (1::\text{nat})) + (3::\text{nat})), x))$

**definition** *Adder3-iter-wp-prec*  $= (\square (\lambda ((u, y), x). u \neq 0))$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-a*:  $\bigwedge a \ b \ c . (\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} (n::\text{nat})) \ z = ((a, b), c) \implies (\forall i < n . a \ i = 3 * i + 2 \wedge b \ i = 3 * i + 2) \wedge c = (\text{snd } z)$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-b*:  $i < n \implies \text{apply } ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} n) \ z) \ i = \text{apply } ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} \text{Suc } i) \ z) \ i$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-c*:  $(\lambda x. \text{let } z = \lambda i. \text{apply } (\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} i) x)) \text{ in } ((\text{fst} \circ \text{fst} \circ z, \text{snd} \circ \text{fst} \circ z), \text{snd} \circ z)) = (\lambda x . (((\lambda i . 3 * i + 2), (\lambda i . 3 * i + 2)), \text{snd } x) )$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-d*:  $\bigwedge i . i \geq n \implies \text{fst } (\text{fst } ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} n) ((\lambda i. 2, b), ba))) \ i = 3 * n + 2$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-aux-e*:  $\bigwedge i . i < n \implies \text{fst } (\text{fst } ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} n) ((\lambda i. 2, b), ba))) \ i = 3 * i + 2$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-prec-aux*:  $0 < \text{fst } (\text{fst } ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} n) ((\lambda i. 2, b), ba))) \ i$

**lemma** *Adder3-iter-wp-prec*:  $(\square (\lambda ((u, y), x). 0 < u \ 0)) ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} n) ((\lambda i. 2, b), ba))$



**lemma** *FeedbackX Init-adder3-wp S-adder3-wp = Res-adder3-wp*

**definition** *Init-adder3-havoc* =  $[-\lambda x. (\lambda i. 0)-]$

**definition** *Res-adder3-havoc* =  $\perp$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\lambda x. \forall b \text{ ba } n. (\Box (\lambda((u, y), x). 0 < u \ 0)) ((\text{Adder3-iter-wp-fun } \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} n) ((\lambda i. 0, b), \text{ba})))$   
=  $\perp$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\{\lambda x. \text{False.}\} \circ [r:] = \perp$

**lemma** *FeedbackX Init-adder3-havoc S-adder3-wp = Res-adder3-havoc*

**lemma** *Feedback-ExFb: FeedbackX Init-ExFb ExFb-delayfb = Res*

**lemma** *feedback-in-simp-aaa*:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies$   
 $\text{feedback } (\{. u, (s, x) . p' (s, x) \wedge p (u, (s, x)).\} \circ [u, (s, x) \rightsquigarrow v, (s', y) . r' (s, x) \vee \wedge r (u, (s, x))$   
 $(s', y):])$   
=  $\{. (s, x) . p' (s, x) \wedge (\forall b. r' (s, x) \ b \longrightarrow p (b, (s, x))) .\} \circ [(s, x) \rightsquigarrow (s', y) . \exists v . r' (s, x) \vee \wedge r$   
 $(v, (s, x)) (s', y):]$

**lemma** *IterateOmega-spec-a*:  $\text{IterateOmega } (\{. p .\} \circ [r :]) = \{.((u, y), x) . \forall n \ v \ y' \ z. (r \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} n) ((u, y),$   
 $x) ((v, y'), z) \longrightarrow p ((v, y'), z).\} \circ [ \text{INF } n. r \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} n \ \text{OO } \text{eqtop } n : ]$

**lemma** *AAA*:  $\bigwedge u' \ y' . (((\lambda((u::'a, y::'b), x) ((u'::'a, y'::'b), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} n)$   
 $((u, y::'b), x) ((u', y'::'b), x')) \implies x = x'$

**lemma** *BBB*:  $\bigwedge u' \ y' . (((\lambda((u::'a, y::'b), x) ((u'::'a, y'::'b), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} n)$   
 $((u, y::'b), x) ((u', y'::'b), x')) =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (((\lambda (u::'a, y::'b) (u'::'a, y'::'b) . r (u, x) (u', y')) \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} n) (u, y::'b) (u', y'::'b)))$

**lemma** *CCC*:  $((\lambda((u::'a, y), x) ((u'::'a, y'), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} n) ((u, y::'b), x) ((u',$   
 $y'::'b), x')) =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\exists U \ Y . U \ 0 = u \wedge U \ n = u' \wedge Y \ 0 = y \wedge Y \ n = y' \wedge (\forall i < n . r (U \ i, x) (U$   
 $(\text{Suc } i), Y (\text{Suc } i))))))$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-simp-a*:  $\text{IterateOmegaA } ([-\lambda ((u, y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a), x) . ((u, x), x)-] \circ (\{.p.\} \circ$   
 $[r:] \ \text{** } \text{Skip})) =$   
 $\{.((ua, ya), xa) . \forall n \ a. (\exists b \ U . U \ 0 = ua \wedge U \ n = a \wedge (\exists Y . Y \ 0 = ya \wedge Y \ n = b \wedge (\forall i < n. r (U$   
 $i, xa) (U (\text{Suc } i), Y (\text{Suc } i)))))) \longrightarrow p (a, xa).\} \circ$   
 $[ \text{INF } n. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} n \ \text{OO } \text{eqtop } (n-1) : ]$

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-simp-b*:  $\text{IterateOmegaA } ([-\lambda ((u, y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a), x) . ((u, x), x)-] \circ (\{.p.\} \circ$   
 $[r:] \ \text{** } \text{Skip})) =$   
 $\{.((ua, ya), xa) . \forall n \ U \ Y . (U \ 0 = ua \wedge Y \ 0 = ya \wedge (\forall i < n. r (U \ i, xa) (U (\text{Suc } i), Y (\text{Suc } i))))$

$\rightarrow p (U n, xa). \} \circ$   
 $[: INF n. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \wedge n OO eqtop (n-1) :]$

**lemma IterateOmegaA-simp-aux:**  $(INF n. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). r (u, x) (u', y') \wedge x = x') \wedge n OO eqtop (n-1)) ((u::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y::nat \Rightarrow 'b), x::nat \Rightarrow 'c) ((u'::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y'::nat \Rightarrow 'b), x'::nat \Rightarrow 'c) =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa. \exists a b. (\exists U. U \theta = u \wedge U xa = a \wedge (\exists Y. Y \theta = y \wedge Y xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. r (U i, x) (U (Suc i), Y (Suc i)))))) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. a i = u' i) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. b i = y' i))$

**lemma IterateOmegaA-simp-c:**  $IterateOmegaA ([-\lambda ((u::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y::nat \Rightarrow 'b), x::nat \Rightarrow 'c) . ((u, x), x)-] o ((\{.p.\} o [:r:]) ** Skip)) =$   
 $\{.(ua, ya), xa\} \forall n U Y . (U \theta = ua \wedge Y \theta = ya \wedge (\forall i < n. r (U i, xa) (U (Suc i), Y (Suc i))))$   
 $\rightarrow p (U n, xa). \} \circ$   
 $[: (u, y), x \rightsquigarrow (u'::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y'::nat \Rightarrow 'b), x'::nat \Rightarrow 'c . x = x'$   
 $\wedge (\forall xa. \exists a b. (\exists U. U \theta = u \wedge U xa = a \wedge (\exists Y. Y \theta = y \wedge Y xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. r (U i, x) (U (Suc i), Y (Suc i)))))) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. a i = u' i) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. b i = y' i) :]$

**lemma IterateOmegaA-simp-d:**  $IterateOmegaA ([-\lambda ((u::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y::nat \Rightarrow 'b), x::nat \Rightarrow 'c) . ((u, x), x)-] o ((\{.p.\} o [:r:]) ** Skip)) =$   
 $\{.(ua, ya), xa\} \forall n U Y . (U \theta = ua \wedge Y \theta = ya \wedge (\forall i < n. r (U i, xa) (U (Suc i), Y (Suc i))))$   
 $\rightarrow p (U n, xa). \} \circ$   
 $[: (u, y), x \rightsquigarrow (u'::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y'::nat \Rightarrow 'b), x'::nat \Rightarrow 'c . x = x'$   
 $\wedge (\forall xa. (\exists U. U \theta = u \wedge (\exists Y. Y \theta = y \wedge (\forall i < xa. r (U i, x) (U (Suc i), Y (Suc i))) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. U xa i = u' i) \wedge (\forall i < xa-1. Y xa i = y' i)))) :]$

**lemma DelayFeedback-feedback-simp:**  $DelayFeedback init (feedback (\{(u, s, x). p u s x.\} o [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f s x, g u s x, h u s x)-])) =$   
 $\{.prec-pre-sts init (\lambda(s, x) . p (f s x) s x) (\lambda(s, x) y . y = (g (f s x) s x, h (f s x) s x)).\} \circ$   
 $[:rel-pre-sts init (\lambda(s, x) y . y = (g (f s x) s x, h (f s x) s x)):]$

**lemma input-output-switch:**  $([-\lambda(s, u, x). (u, s, x)-] o (\{. p .\} o [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f s x, g u s x, h u s x)-] o [-\lambda(v, s, y). (s, v, y)-]) =$   
 $\{.(s, u, x). p (u, s, x) .\} o [-\lambda(s, u, x).(g u s x, f s x, h u s x) -]$

**primrec ss :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'c)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a where**  
 $ss a g f xa \theta = a \mid$   
 $ss a g f xa (Suc i) = g (f (ss a g f xa i) (xa i)) (ss a g f xa i) (xa i)$

**primrec ssu :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'c)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a where**  
 $ssu a g u x \theta = a \mid$   
 $ssu a g u x (Suc i) = g (u i) (ssu a g u x i) (x i)$

**lemma BBBd:**  $a = sa \theta \implies \forall fb < fa. sa (Suc fb) = g (u fb) (sa fb) (x fb) \implies i \leq fa \implies ssu a g u x i = sa i$

**definition prec-pre-sts-st init p r u x =**  $(\forall y . init (u \theta) \longrightarrow (lift-rel r leads lift-pre p) (u, x) (u[1..], y))$

**lemma prec-pre-sts-st-simp:**  $prec-pre-sts-st init p r u x =$   
 $(\forall y . init (u \theta) \longrightarrow (\forall n . (\forall i < n . r (u i, x i) (u (Suc i), y i)) \longrightarrow p (u n, x n)))$

**lemma BBBc:**  $s = ssu a g u x \implies prec-pre-sts (\lambda s . s = a) (\lambda(s, u, x). p (u, s, x)) (\lambda(s, u, x) y . y = (g u s x, f s x, h u s x)) (\lambda i . (u i, x i)) =$   
 $((\forall fa. (\forall fb < fa. s (Suc fb) = g (u fb) (s fb) (x fb)) \longrightarrow p (u fa, s fa, x fa)))$

**lemma BBBx:**  $s = ssu\ a\ g\ u\ x \implies prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (\lambda\ s.\ s = a)\ (\lambda(s, u, x). p\ (u, s, x))\ (\lambda(s, u, x)\ y.$   
 $y = (g\ u\ s\ x, f\ s\ x, h\ u\ s\ x))\ (\lambda i. (u\ i, x\ i)) =$   
 $((\forall\ fa. p\ (u\ fa, s\ fa, x\ fa)))$

**lemma BBBy:**  $(prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (\lambda\ s.\ s = a)\ (\lambda(s, u, x). p\ (u, s, x))\ (\lambda(s, u, x)\ y. y = (g\ u\ s\ x, f\ s\ x,$   
 $h\ u\ s\ x))\ (\lambda i. (u\ i, x\ i))) =$   
 $((\forall\ fa. p\ (u\ fa, ssu\ a\ g\ u\ x\ fa, x\ fa)))$

**lemmas BBBu = BBBd** [of - - - ( $\lambda\ i.\ f\ (s\ i)\ (x\ i)$ )]

**lemma BBBc:**  $a = sa\ 0 \implies \forall fb < fa. sa\ (Suc\ fb) = g\ (f\ (sa\ fb)\ (x\ fb))\ (sa\ fb)\ (x\ fb) \implies i \leq fa \implies$   
 $ss\ a\ g\ f\ x\ i = sa\ i$

**lemma BBBz:**  $(prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts\ (\lambda\ s.\ s = a)\ (\lambda(s, x). p\ (f\ s\ x, s, x))\ (\lambda(s, x)\ y. y = (g\ (f\ s\ x)\ s\ x, h$   
 $(f\ s\ x)\ s\ x))\ x$   
 $= ((\forall\ fa. p\ (f\ (ss\ a\ g\ f\ x\ fa)\ (x\ fa), ss\ a\ g\ f\ x\ fa, x\ fa)))$

**primrec ssc** ::  $'c \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'de \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'de) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow 'c$  **where**  
 $ssc\ a\ U\ g\ xa\ i\ 0 = a$  |  
 $ssc\ a\ U\ g\ xa\ i\ (Suc\ fa) = g\ (U\ fa)\ (ssc\ a\ U\ g\ xa\ i\ fa)\ (xa\ fa)$

**primrec UUC** ::  $(nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'c \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow (nat \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow$   
 $nat \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
 $UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x\ 0 = u$  |  
 $UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x\ (Suc\ i) = (\lambda\ xa.\ f\ (ssc\ a\ (UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ xa)\ (x\ xa))$

**lemma DDDa:**  $\forall fa. sa\ (Suc\ fa) = g\ (U\ i\ fa)\ (sa\ fa)\ (xa\ fa) \wedge U\ (Suc\ i)\ fa = f\ (sa\ fa)\ (xa\ fa) \wedge Y$   
 $(Suc\ i)\ fa = h\ (U\ i\ fa)\ (sa\ fa)\ (xa\ fa) \implies$   
 $a = sa\ 0 \implies sa\ k = ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ xa\ i\ k$

**lemma AAAAU:**  $U\ 0 = ua \implies aa = U\ n \implies \forall i < n. \forall fa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ fa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ xa\ i\ fa)$   
 $(xa\ fa) \implies k \leq n \implies UUC\ (U\ 0)\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ k = U\ k$

**lemma AAAAka:**  $0 < n \implies (\exists b\ U. (n = 0 \longrightarrow U\ 0 = ua \wedge U\ 0 = aa \wedge ya = b) \wedge$   
 $(0 < n \longrightarrow U\ 0 = ua \wedge U\ n = aa \wedge (\forall i < n. \forall fa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ fa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g$   
 $xa\ i\ fa)\ (xa\ fa)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall fa. h\ (U\ (n - Suc\ 0)\ fa)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (n - Suc\ 0))\ g\ xa\ (n - Suc\ 0)\ fa)\ (xa\ fa) =$   
 $b\ fa)))$   
 $= (UUC\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n = aa)$

**lemma AAAAak:**  $(\exists b\ U. (n = 0 \longrightarrow U\ 0 = ua \wedge U\ 0 = aa \wedge ya = b) \wedge$   
 $(0 < n \longrightarrow U\ 0 = ua \wedge U\ n = aa \wedge (\forall i < n. \forall fa. U\ (Suc\ i)\ fa = f\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g$   
 $xa\ i\ fa)\ (xa\ fa))$   
 $\wedge (\forall fa. h\ (U\ (n - Suc\ 0)\ fa)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (n - Suc\ 0))\ g\ xa\ (n - Suc\ 0)\ fa)\ (xa\ fa)$   
 $= b\ fa)))$   
 $= (UUC\ ua\ a\ f\ g\ xa\ n = aa)$

**lemma ZZZp:**  $\forall xa::nat. sa\ (Suc\ xa) = g\ (U\ i\ xa)\ (sa\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \wedge U\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = f\ (sa\ xa)\ (x\ xa)$   
 $\wedge Y\ (Suc\ i)\ xa = h\ (U\ i\ xa)\ (sa\ xa)\ (x\ xa) \implies a = sa\ (0::nat) \implies sa\ k = ssc\ a\ (U\ i)\ g\ x\ i\ k$

**lemma ZZZq:**  $s = \text{ssc } a (U i) g x i \implies (\exists s. s 0 = a \wedge (\forall xa. s (\text{Suc } xa) = g (U i xa) (s xa) (x xa)) \wedge U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (s xa) (x xa) \wedge Y (\text{Suc } i) xa = h (U i xa) (s xa) (x xa))) =$   
 $(\forall xa. U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (s xa) (x xa) \wedge Y (\text{Suc } i) xa = h (U i xa) (s xa) (x xa))$

**lemma ZZZr:**  $0 < xa \implies (\exists Y. Y 0 = y \wedge Y xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa::\text{nat}. U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa) \wedge Y (\text{Suc } i) xa = h (U i xa) (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa))) =$   
 $= ((\forall i < xa. \forall xa::\text{nat}. U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - 1) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - 1)) g x (xa - 1) k) (x k) = b k))$

**lemma ZZZc:**  $(\exists Y. Y 0 = y \wedge Y xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa::\text{nat}. U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa) \wedge Y (\text{Suc } i) xa = h (U i xa) (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa))) =$   
 $(\text{if } xa = 0 \text{ then } y = b \text{ else } ((\forall i < xa. \forall xa::\text{nat}. U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - 1) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - 1)) g x (xa - 1) k) (x k) = b k)))$

**lemma [simp]:**  $\forall i < xa. \forall xa::\text{nat}. U a (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (\text{ssc } a (U a i) g x i xa) (x xa) \implies U U c (U a (0::\text{nat})) a f g x xa = U a xa$

**lemma TTTb:**  $U = U U c u a f g x \implies (0 < xa \longrightarrow (\exists U. U 0 = u \wedge U xa = aa \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa. U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k))) =$   
 $(0 < xa \longrightarrow (U xa = aa \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k)))$

**lemma TTTa:**  $(\exists U. (xa = 0 \longrightarrow U 0 = u \wedge U 0 = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow U 0 = u \wedge U xa = aa \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa. U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k))) =$   
 $((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (\exists U. U 0 = u \wedge U xa = aa \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa. U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k))))$

**lemma TTTc:**  $U = U U c u a f g x \implies (\exists U. (xa = 0 \longrightarrow U 0 = u \wedge U 0 = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow U 0 = u \wedge U xa = aa \wedge (\forall i < xa. \forall xa. U (\text{Suc } i) xa = f (\text{ssc } a (U i) g x i xa) (x xa)) \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k))) =$   
 $((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (U xa = aa \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k))))$

**lemma TTTe:**  $(\exists b. ((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (U xa = aa \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k)))) \wedge (\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } 0. aa i = u' i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } 0. b i = y' i) =$   
 $((((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow ((U xa = aa \wedge (\exists b. (\forall k. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k) \wedge (\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } 0. aa i = u' i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } 0. b i = y' i))))))$

**lemma TTTf:**  $(\exists b. ((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (U xa = aa \wedge (\forall k. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k))))$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = b k))) \wedge \\
& \quad (\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } 0. aa i = u' i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } 0. b i = y' i)) \\
& = (((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow ((U xa = aa \wedge \\
& \quad (\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } 0. aa i = u' i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - \text{Suc } 0. h (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (\text{ssc } a \\
& (U (xa - \text{Suc } 0)) g x (xa - \text{Suc } 0) k) (x k) = y' k))))))
\end{aligned}$$

**thm** *UUc.simps*

**thm** *ssc.simps*

**primrec** *SS::'b  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  ('b  $\Rightarrow$  'c  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  (nat  $\Rightarrow$  'c)  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  'b* **where**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{SS } a \text{ g f x } 0 = a \mid \\
& \text{SS } a \text{ g f x } (\text{Suc } i) = g (f (\text{SS } a \text{ g f x } i) (x i)) (\text{SS } a \text{ g f x } i) (x i)
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *UU-SS:  $\bigwedge xa . i < xa \implies \text{UUc } u \text{ a f g x xa } i = f (\text{SS } a \text{ g f x } i) (x i) \wedge \text{ssc } a (UUc \text{ u a f g } x \text{ xa}) g x xa i = \text{SS } a \text{ g f x } i$*

**lemma** *TTTza:  $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa > 0::\text{nat}. (\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } (0::\text{nat}). f (\text{SS } a \text{ g f x } i) (x i) = u' i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - \text{Suc } (0::\text{nat}). h (f (\text{SS } a \text{ g f x } k) (x k)) (\text{SS } a \text{ g f x } k) (x k) = y' k))) =$*   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall k . f (\text{SS } a \text{ g f x } k) (x k) = u' k) \wedge (\forall k . h (f (\text{SS } a \text{ g f x } k) (x k)) (\text{SS } a \text{ g f x } k) (x k) = y' k))$

**lemma** *AAAAta:  $0 < n \implies s = (\lambda i . \text{ssc } a (U i) g xa i) \implies$*

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\exists Y. Y 0 = ya \wedge Y n = b \wedge (\forall i < n. \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g u s x, f s x, h u \\
& s x)) (U i \parallel xa) (U (\text{Suc } i) \parallel Y (\text{Suc } i)))) = \\
& ((\forall i < n. \forall fa . U (\text{Suc } i) fa = f (s i fa) (xa fa)) \wedge ((\forall fa . h (U (n - 1) fa) (s (n - 1) fa) (xa \\
& fa) = b fa)))
\end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *AAAAAt:  $s = (\lambda i . \text{ssc } a (U i) g xa i) \implies (\exists Y. Y 0 = ya \wedge Y n = b \wedge (\forall i < n. \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g u s x, f s x, h u s x)) (U i \parallel xa) (U (\text{Suc } i) \parallel Y (\text{Suc } i)))) =$*   
 $(\text{if } n = 0 \text{ then } ya = b \text{ else } ((\forall i < n. \forall fa . U (\text{Suc } i) fa = f (s i fa) (xa fa)) \wedge ((\forall fa . h (U (n - 1) fa) (s (n - 1) fa) (xa fa) = b fa))))$

**lemma** *BBBq:  $s = \text{ssc } a (UUc \text{ u a f g x a n}) g xa n \implies (\forall s. s 0 = a \longrightarrow (\forall xb. (\forall fa < xb. s (\text{Suc } fa) = g (UUc \text{ u a f g x a n } fa) (s fa) (xa fa)) \longrightarrow p (UUc \text{ u a f g x a n } xb, s xb, xa xb))) =$*   
 $(\forall xb. p (UUc \text{ u a f g x a n } xb, s xb, xa xb))$

**lemma** *BBBk:  $\text{prec-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x). p (u, s, x)) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g u s x, f s x, h u s x)) (UU \text{ u a f g x a n } \parallel xa) =$*   
 $(\forall s . s 0 = a \longrightarrow (\forall xb. (\forall fa < xb. s (\text{Suc } fa) = g (UU \text{ u a f g x a n } fa) (s fa) (xa fa)) \longrightarrow p (UU \text{ u a f g x a n } xb, s xb, xa xb)))$

**lemma** *ZZZaa:  $(\text{INF } x. (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g u s x, f s x, h u s x)) (u \parallel x) (u' \parallel y') \wedge x = x')) \hat{\wedge} x \text{ OO eqtop } (x - \text{Suc } 0))$*   
 $((u, (y::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c)), x) ((u', (y':\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'c)), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa. \exists aa b. (\exists U. U 0 = u \wedge U xa = aa \wedge (\exists Y. Y 0 = y \wedge Y xa = b \wedge (\forall i < xa. \text{rel-pre-sts } (\lambda b. b = a) (\lambda(s, u, x) y. y = (g u s x, f s x, h u s x)) (U i \parallel x) (U (\text{Suc } i) \parallel Y (\text{Suc } i))))))$   
 $\wedge$   
 $(\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } 0. aa i = u' i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - \text{Suc } 0. b i = y' i))$

**lemma TTTd:**  $U = UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x \implies (INF\ x.\ (\lambda((u, y), x)\ ((u', y'), x')).\ rel\text{-pre}\text{-sts}\ (\lambda b.\ b = a))$   
 $(\lambda(s, u, x)\ y.\ y = (g\ u\ s\ x,\ f\ s\ x,\ h\ u\ s\ x))\ (u\ \parallel\ x)\ (u' \parallel y') \wedge x = x' \ \hat{\wedge}\ x\ OO\ eqtop\ (x - Suc\ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x)\ ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa.\ \exists aa\ b.\ ((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa \wedge y = b) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (U\ xa = aa \wedge (\forall k.\ h$   
 $(U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc\ a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = b\ k)))) \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0.\ aa\ i = u' i) \wedge (\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0.\ b\ i = y' i)))$

**lemma TTTTr:**  $U = UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x \implies (INF\ x.\ (\lambda((u, y), x)\ ((u', y'), x')).\ rel\text{-pre}\text{-sts}\ (\lambda b.\ b = a))$   
 $(\lambda(s, u, x)\ y.\ y = (g\ u\ s\ x,\ f\ s\ x,\ h\ u\ s\ x))\ (u\ \parallel\ x)\ (u' \parallel y') \wedge x = x' \ \hat{\wedge}\ x\ OO\ eqtop\ (x - Suc\ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x)\ ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa.\ \exists aa.\ (((xa = 0 \longrightarrow u = aa) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow ((U\ xa = aa \wedge$   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0.\ aa\ i = u' i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - Suc\ 0.\ h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc\ a$   
 $(U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = y' k))))))))$

**lemma TTTt:**  $U = UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x \implies (INF\ x.\ (\lambda((u, y), x)\ ((u', y'), x')).\ rel\text{-pre}\text{-sts}\ (\lambda b.\ b = a))$   
 $(\lambda(s, u, x)\ y.\ y = (g\ u\ s\ x,\ f\ s\ x,\ h\ u\ s\ x))\ (u\ \parallel\ x)\ (u' \parallel y') \wedge x = x' \ \hat{\wedge}\ x\ OO\ eqtop\ (x - Suc\ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x)\ ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa.\ (((xa = 0 \longrightarrow True) \wedge (0 < xa \longrightarrow (($   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0.\ U\ xa\ i = u' i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - Suc\ 0.\ h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc$   
 $a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = y' k))))))))$

**lemma TTTy:**  $U = UUC\ u\ a\ f\ g\ x \implies (INF\ x.\ (\lambda((u, y), x)\ ((u', y'), x')).\ rel\text{-pre}\text{-sts}\ (\lambda b.\ b = a))$   
 $(\lambda(s, u, x)\ y.\ y = (g\ u\ s\ x,\ f\ s\ x,\ h\ u\ s\ x))\ (u\ \parallel\ x)\ (u' \parallel y') \wedge x = x' \ \hat{\wedge}\ x\ OO\ eqtop\ (x - Suc\ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x)\ ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa.\ (((0 < xa \longrightarrow (($   
 $(\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0.\ U\ xa\ i = u' i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - Suc\ 0.\ h\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (ssc$   
 $a\ (U\ (xa - Suc\ 0))\ g\ x\ (xa - Suc\ 0)\ k)\ (x\ k) = y' k))))))))$

**lemma TTTz:**  $(INF\ x.\ (\lambda((u, y), x)\ ((u', y'), x')).\ rel\text{-pre}\text{-sts}\ (\lambda b.\ b = a))\ (\lambda(s, u, x)\ y.\ y = (g\ u\ s$   
 $x,\ f\ s\ x,\ h\ u\ s\ x))\ (u\ \parallel\ x)\ (u' \parallel y') \wedge x = x' \ \hat{\wedge}\ x\ OO\ eqtop\ (x - Suc\ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x)\ ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') =$   
 $(x = x' \wedge (\forall xa > 0::nat.\ (\forall i < xa - Suc\ 0::nat).\ f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ i)\ (x\ i) = u' i) \wedge (\forall k < xa - Suc$   
 $0::nat).\ h\ (f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k))\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k) = y' k)))$

**lemma TTTyt:**  $(INF\ x.\ (\lambda((u, y), x)\ ((u', y'), x')).\ rel\text{-pre}\text{-sts}\ (\lambda b.\ b = a))\ (\lambda(s, u, x)\ y.\ y = (g\ u\ s\ x,$   
 $f\ s\ x,\ h\ u\ s\ x))\ (u\ \parallel\ x)\ (u' \parallel y') \wedge x = x' \ \hat{\wedge}\ x\ OO\ eqtop\ (x - Suc\ 0))$   
 $((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x)\ ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') = (x = x' \wedge (\forall k.\ f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k) = u' k)$   
 $\wedge (\forall k.\ h\ (f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k))\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k) = y' k))$

**lemma TTT:**  $(INF\ x.\ (\lambda((u, y), x)\ ((u', y'), x')).\ rel\text{-pre}\text{-sts}\ (\lambda b.\ b = a))\ (\lambda(s, u, x)\ y.\ y = (g\ u\ s\ x,\ f$   
 $s\ x,\ h\ u\ s\ x))\ (u\ \parallel\ x)\ (u' \parallel y') \wedge x = x' \ \hat{\wedge}\ x\ OO\ eqtop\ (x - Suc\ 0))$   
 $= (\lambda((u, (y::nat \Rightarrow 'c)), x)\ ((u', y'::nat \Rightarrow 'c), x') . (x = x' \wedge (\lambda k.\ f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k)) = u' \wedge$   
 $(\lambda k.\ h\ (f\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k))\ (SS\ a\ g\ f\ x\ k)\ (x\ k) = y'))$

**lemma IterateOmegaA-DelayFeedback:**  $IterateOmegaA\ ([-\lambda((u, y), x).\ ((u, x), x) -] \circ [-\lambda(x, y).\ x$   
 $\parallel y -])$   
 $\circ\ DelayFeedback\ (\lambda x.\ x = a)\ (\{(s, u, x).p\ (u, s, x).\} \circ [-\lambda(s, u, x).\ (g\ u\ s\ x,\ f\ s\ x,\ h\ u\ s\ x) -])$   
 $\circ [ -z \rightsquigarrow fst \circ z,\ snd \circ z -] ** Skip) =$

$\{.(ua, ya), xa\} \cdot \forall n \, xb. p (UUC \, ua \, a \, f \, g \, xa \, n \, xb, ssc \, a \, (UUC \, ua \, a \, f \, g \, xa \, n) \, g \, xa \, n \, xb, xa \, xb). \} \circ$   
 $[:((u, y), x) \rightsquigarrow ((u', y'), x') \cdot x = x' \wedge (\lambda k. f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, k) (x \, k)) = u' \wedge (\lambda k. h (f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, k) (x \, k)) (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, k) (x \, k)) = y':]$

**lemma** *angelic-not-demonic*:  $p = (r \sqcap (\lambda x \, uy. x = snd \, uy)) \implies \{x \rightsquigarrow uy. p \, x \, uy\} \circ [:uy \rightsquigarrow z. q (snd \, uy) \, z:] = \{x. (\exists u. p \, x \, (u, x))\} \circ [:y \rightsquigarrow z. q \, y \, z:]$

**lemma** *SS-simp*:  $\bigwedge xa. i < xa \implies ssc \, a \, (\lambda i. f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, i) (x \, i)) \, g \, x \, xa \, i = SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, i$

**lemma** *SS-simp-a*:  $\bigwedge xa. xa \leq i \implies u = (\lambda i. f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, i) (x \, i)) \implies ssc \, a \, u \, g \, x \, xa \, i = SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, i$

**lemma** *SS-simp-b*:  $u = (\lambda i. f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, i) (x \, i)) \implies ssc \, a \, u \, g \, x \, xa \, i = SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, i$

**lemma** *UU-SS-simp*:  $\bigwedge i. u = (\lambda i. f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, i) (x \, i)) \implies UUC \, u \, a \, f \, g \, x \, xa \, i = f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, i) (x \, i) \wedge ssc \, a \, (UUC \, u \, a \, f \, g \, x \, xa) \, g \, x \, xa \, i = SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, i$

**declare** *ssc.simps* [*simp del*]  
**declare** *SS.simps* [*simp del*]  
**declare** *UUC.simps* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *SSS*:  $(\exists aa. \forall n \, xb. p (UUC \, aa \, a \, f \, g \, x \, n \, xb, ssc \, a \, (UUC \, aa \, a \, f \, g \, x \, n) \, g \, x \, n \, xb, x \, xb)) = (\forall n. p (f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, n) (x \, n), SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, n, x \, n))$

**lemma** *SSSa*:  $\forall fa < xaa. s (Suc \, fa) = g (f (s \, fa) (x \, fa)) (s \, fa) (x \, fa) \implies i \leq xaa \implies s \, i = SS (s \, 0) \, g \, f \, x \, i$

**lemma** *SSSb*:  $prec\text{-}pre\text{-}sts (\lambda s. s = a) (\lambda pa. p (f (fst \, pa) (snd \, pa), pa)) (\lambda p \, y. y = (g (f (fst \, p) (snd \, p)) (fst \, p) (snd \, p), h (f (fst \, p) (snd \, p)) (fst \, p) (snd \, p))) = (\lambda x. \forall n. p (f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, n) (x \, n), SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, n, x \, n))$

**lemma** *SSSc*:  $\forall fa. s (Suc \, fa) = g (f (s \, fa) (x \, fa)) (s \, fa) (x \, fa) \implies SS (s \, 0) \, g \, f \, x \, i = s \, i$

**lemma** *SSSd*:  $(rel\text{-}pre\text{-}sts (\lambda s. s = a) (\lambda p \, y. y = (g (f (fst \, p) (snd \, p)) (fst \, p) (snd \, p), h (f (fst \, p) (snd \, p)) (fst \, p) (snd \, p)))) = (\lambda x \, y. y = (\lambda k. h (f (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, k) (x \, k)) (SS \, a \, g \, f \, x \, k) (x \, k)))$

**thm** *IterateOmegaA-spec*

**lemma** *IterateOmegaA-update*:  $IterateOmegaA \, [-f-] = [: INF \, n. (\lambda x \, y. f \, x = y) \, \wedge \wedge \, n \, OO \, eqtop \, (n - 1) :]$

**lemma** *power-example*:  $(n::nat) > 0 \implies ((\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y::nat \Rightarrow 'a), x::nat \Rightarrow 'b) ((u', y'), x'). u = u' \wedge u = y' \wedge x = x') \, \wedge \wedge \, n) = (\lambda((u, y), x) ((u', y'), x'). u = u' \wedge u = y' \wedge x = x')$

**lemma** *power-example-a*:  $(n::nat) > 0 \implies ((\lambda((u::nat \Rightarrow 'a, y::nat \Rightarrow 'a), x::nat \Rightarrow 'b) ((u', y'), x'). u = u' \wedge u = y' \wedge x = x') \, \wedge \wedge \, n) ((a, b), c) ((a', b'), c') = (a = a' \wedge a = b' \wedge c = c')$

**lemma** *example-simp*:  $\{x \rightsquigarrow ((u, y), x').x = x'\} \circ [:(u, y), x \rightsquigarrow ((u', y'), x').u = u' \wedge u = y' \wedge x = x'] \circ [-\lambda((u, y), x). y-] = \{:\top:\}$

**lemma** *Feedback-example*:  $\text{Feedback}([-u::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a, x::\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b \rightsquigarrow u, u-]) = \{:\top:\}$

**lemma** *Feedback-deterministic*:  $\text{init} = (\lambda x . x = a) \implies$   
 $\text{DelayFeedback init (feedback}(\{(u, s, x). p(u, s, x)\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f s x, g u s x, h u s x)-])) =$   
 $\text{Feedback}([-u, x \rightsquigarrow u \mid x-] \circ (\text{DelayFeedback init}([- \lambda(s, (u, x)) . (u, s, x)-]$   
 $\circ (\{. p .\} \circ [-u, s, x \rightsquigarrow f s x, g u s x, h u s x-]$   
 $\circ [-v, s, y \rightsquigarrow s, v, y-])) \circ [-z \rightsquigarrow \text{fst } o z, \text{snd } o z-])$

**lemma** *DF-fb-simp*:  $\text{init} = (\lambda x . x = a) \implies$   
 $\text{DelayFeedback init (feedback}(\{(u, s, x). p(u, s, x)\} \circ [-u, s, x \rightsquigarrow f s x, g u s x, h u s x-])) =$   
 $\{.x.\forall n. p(f(SS a g f x n)(x n), SS a g f x n, x n)\} \circ [y \rightsquigarrow z. z = (\lambda k. h(f(SS a g f y k)(y k))$   
 $(SS a g f y k)(y k)):]$

**lemma** *DF-fb-simp-a*:  $\text{init} = (\lambda x . x = a) \implies$   
 $\text{DelayFeedback init (feedback}(\{. p .\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f s x, g u s x, h u s x)-])) =$   
 $\{.x.\forall n. p(f(SS a g f x n)(x n), SS a g f x n, x n)\} \circ [y \rightsquigarrow z. z = (\lambda k. h(f(SS a g f y k)(y k))$   
 $(SS a g f y k)(y k)):]$

**lemma** *FB-DF-simp*:  $\text{init} = (\lambda x . x = a) \implies$   
 $\text{Feedback}([-u, x \rightsquigarrow \text{nzip } u x-] \circ (\text{DelayFeedback init}([- \lambda(s, (u, x)) . (u, s, x)-]$   
 $\circ (\{(u, s, x). p(u, s, x)\} \circ [-u, s, x \rightsquigarrow f s x, g u s x, h u s x-]$   
 $\circ [-v, s, y \rightsquigarrow s, v, y-])) \circ [-z \rightsquigarrow \text{fst } o z, \text{snd } o z-]$   
 $= \{.x.\forall n. p(f(SS a g f x n)(x n), SS a g f x n, x n)\} \circ [y \rightsquigarrow z. z = (\lambda k. h(f(SS a g f y k)$   
 $(y k))(SS a g f y k)(y k)):]$

**definition** *init-ex* =  $(\lambda s . s = (0::\text{nat}))$

**definition** *p1* =  $(\lambda(u, s, x). u = s + 1)$

**definition** *f1* =  $(\lambda s x. s + 1)$

**definition** *g1* =  $(\lambda u s x. s + 1)$

**definition** *h1* =  $(\lambda u s x. x)$

**definition** *spec-ex* =  $\{(u, s, x). p1(u, s, x)\} \circ [-\lambda(u, s, x). (f1 s x, g1 u s x, h1 u s x)-]$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-feedback-ex*:  $\text{DelayFeedback init-ex (feedback (spec-ex))} = [y \rightsquigarrow z. z = y:]$

**lemma** *jjj*:  $[x \rightsquigarrow ((x'', y), x').x'' = x \wedge x = x'] \circ [:\lambda s. \square(\lambda s. s 0 = b):] ** \text{Skip} ** \text{Skip} =$   
 $[x \rightsquigarrow ((x'', y), x').(\square(\lambda s. s 0 = b)) x'' \wedge x' = x:]$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $(\forall a. (\square(\lambda s. s 0 = b)) a \longrightarrow (\forall n x b. \text{UUC } a 0 (\lambda s x. \text{Suc } s) (\lambda u s x. \text{Suc } s) x n x b$   
 $= \text{Suc}(\text{ssc } 0 (\text{UUC } a 0 (\lambda s x. \text{Suc } s) (\lambda u s x. \text{Suc } s) x n) (\lambda u s x. \text{Suc } s) x n x b))$   
 $= ((\forall n x b. \text{UUC}(\lambda i . b) 0 (\lambda s x. \text{Suc } s) (\lambda u s x. \text{Suc } s) x n x b = \text{Suc}(\text{ssc } 0 (\text{UUC}(\lambda i . b) 0 (\lambda s$   
 $x. \text{Suc } s) (\lambda u s x. \text{Suc } s) x n) (\lambda u s x. \text{Suc } s) x n x b)))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $((\forall n x b. \text{UUC}(\lambda i . b) 0 (\lambda s x. \text{Suc } s) (\lambda u s x. \text{Suc } s) x n x b = \text{Suc}(\text{ssc } 0 (\text{UUC}(\lambda$



$i . b) 0 (\lambda s x. Suc s) (\lambda u s x. Suc s) x n) (\lambda u s x. Suc s) x n xb))) = False$

**lemma** *FeedbackA-example*:  $init = (\lambda s . s = b) \implies$   
 $FeedbackA (InitDF init) ([- u, x \rightsquigarrow nzip u x -] o (DelayFeedback init-ex ([- \lambda (s, (u, x)) . (u, s,$   
 $x) -]$   
 $o spec-ex$   
 $o [- v, s, y \rightsquigarrow s, v, y -])) o [- z \rightsquigarrow fst o z, snd o z -]) =$   
 $\perp$

**definition** *init-ex-a* =  $(\lambda s . s = (0::nat))$

**definition** *p1-a* =  $(\lambda (u, s, x) . u = s + 1)$

**definition** *f1-a* =  $(\lambda s x. s + 1)$

**definition** *g1-a* =  $(\lambda u s x. s + 1)$

**definition** *h1-a* =  $(\lambda u s x. x + s)$

**definition** *spec-ex-a* =  $\{.p1-a.\} o [-\lambda (u, s, x). (f1-a s x, g1-a u s x, h1-a u s x)-]$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $SS 0 (\lambda u s x. Suc s) (\lambda s x. Suc s) y k = k$

**lemma** *DelayFeedback-feedback-ex-a*:  $DelayFeedback init-ex-a (feedback ( spec-ex-a )) = [ :y \rightsquigarrow z. z =$   
 $(\lambda k. y k + k) :]$   
**end**

## 5 Overview of the Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems (RCRS)

**theory** *RCRS-Overview* **imports** *ReactiveFeedback*  
**begin**

This theory file refers to the results presented in the paper "The Refinement Calculus of Reactive Systems", by Preoteasa, Dragomir, and Tripakis, on arxiv.org, 2017, and under submission to a journal.

The section, subsection, etc., numbers and titles below refer to those in the aforementioned paper.

### 5.1 Section 3: Language

#### 5.1.1 Section 3.1: An Algebra of Components

The grammar of components defined in Section 3.1 is not explicitly formalized in this theory. However, GEN\_STS, STATELESS\_STS, DET\_STS, DET.STATELESS\_STS, and QLTL components can be defined as semantic objects as they are given in Section 4.3

#### 5.1.2 Section 3.2: Symbolic Transition System Components

#### 5.1.3 Section 3.2.1: General STS Components

The semantics version of an STS component is given by the next definition which matches equation (6) from the paper. Another difference between the semantic sts defined here and the syntactic version from the paper is that *init* and *r* are functions in the semantic version.

**definition** *sts init r* =  $\{. -illegal-sts init (inpt r) r .\} o [ :x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists s . (init (s 0) \wedge run-sts r s x y) :]$

**definition**  $C1\text{-sts} = \text{sts } (\lambda s . s > 0) (\lambda (s, (n, x)) (s', y) . s' > s \wedge y + s = x \wedge n)$

**definition**  $C2\text{-sts} = \text{sts } (\lambda s . s > 0) (\lambda (s, z) (s', y) . s' > s \wedge y + s = (\text{snd } z) \wedge (\text{fst } z))$

**lemma**  $C1\text{-sts} = C2\text{-sts}$

**definition**  $\text{UnitDelay} = \text{sts } (\lambda s . s = 0) (\lambda (s, x) (s', y) . y = s \wedge s' = x)$

**definition**  $\text{Sum-sts} = \text{sts } (\lambda s . s = (0::\text{nat})) (\lambda (s, x) (s', y) . y = s \wedge s' = s + x)$

**definition**  $C\text{-sts} = \text{sts } (\lambda s . s = 0) (\lambda (s, x) (s', y) . x + s \leq y)$

**definition**  $\text{Div-sts} = \text{sts } \top (\lambda (s::\text{unit}, (x, y)) (s'::\text{unit}, z) . y \neq 0 \wedge z = x / y)$

**definition**  $\text{Integrator } dt = \text{sts } (\lambda s . s = 0) (\lambda (s, x) (s', y) . y = s \wedge s' = s + x * dt)$

**definition**  $\text{TransferFcn } dt = \text{sts } (\lambda (s, t) . s = 0 \wedge t = 0) (\lambda ((s, t), x) ((s', t'), y) . y = -8 * s + 2 * x \wedge s' = s + (-4 * s - 2 * t + x) * dt \wedge t' = t + s * dt)$

#### 5.1.4 Section 3.2.2: Variable Name Scope

**definition**  $A\text{-sts} = \text{sts } (\lambda s . s > 0) (\lambda (s, (x, y)) (s', z) . z > s + x + y)$

**definition**  $B\text{-sts} = \text{sts } (\lambda t . t > 0) (\lambda (t, (u, v)) (t', w) . w > t + u + v)$

**lemma**  $A\text{-sts} = B\text{-sts}$

#### 5.1.5 Section 3.2.3: Stateless STS Components

The semantic version of the stateless STS component is defined using the mapping `stateless2sts` from the paper.

**definition**  $\text{stateless-sts } r = \text{sts } \top (\lambda (u::\text{unit}, x) (v::\text{unit}, y) . r \ x \ y)$

**definition**  $\text{Id-sts} = \text{stateless-sts } (\lambda x \ y . y = x)$

**definition**  $\text{Add-sts} = \text{stateless-sts } (\lambda (x, y) \ z . z = x + y)$

**definition**  $\text{Split-sts} = \text{stateless-sts } (\lambda x \ (y, z) . y = x \wedge z = x)$

Div components can also be defined as sts component

**lemma**  $\text{Div-stateless: } \text{Div-sts} = \text{stateless-sts } (\lambda (x, y) \ z . y \neq 0 \wedge z = x / y)$

#### 5.1.6 Section 3.2.3: Deterministic STS Components

The semantic version of the deterministic STS component is defined using the mapping `det2sts` from the paper.

**definition**  $\text{det-sts } s0 \ p \ \text{state } \text{out} = \text{sts } (\lambda s . s = s0) (\lambda (s, x) (s', y) . p \ (s, x) \wedge s' = \text{state } (s, x) \wedge y = \text{out } (s, x))$

**lemma**  $\text{UnitDelay-det: } \text{UnitDelay} = \text{det-sts } 0 \ \top (\lambda (s::'\text{a}::\text{zero}, x) . x) (\lambda (s, x) . s)$

**lemma**  $\text{Id-sts-det: } \text{Id-sts} = \text{det-sts } () \ \top (\lambda (s::\text{unit}, x) . ()) (\lambda (s::\text{unit}, x) . x)$

**lemma**  $\text{Add-sts-det: } \text{Add-sts} = \text{det-sts } () \ \top (\lambda (s::\text{unit}, (x, y)) . ()) (\lambda (s::\text{unit}, (x, y)) . x + y)$

**lemma** *Div-sts-det*:  $Div\text{-sts} = det\text{-sts } () (\lambda (s::unit, (x,y)) . y \neq 0) (\lambda (s::unit, (x,y)) . ()) (\lambda (s::unit, (x,y)) . x / y)$

**lemma** *Split-sts-det*:  $Split\text{-sts} = det\text{-sts } () \top (\lambda (s::unit, x) . ()) (\lambda (s::unit, x) . (x, x))$

**lemma** *Sum-sts-det*:  $Sum\text{-sts} = det\text{-sts } 0 \top (\lambda (s, x) . s + x) (\lambda (s, x) . s)$

### 5.1.7 Section 3.2.3: Stateless Deterministic STS Components

The semantic version of the stateless deterministic STS component is defined using the mapping `stateless_det2det` from the paper.

**definition** *stateless-det-sts*  $p \text{ out} = det\text{-sts } () (\lambda (s::unit, x) . p \ x) (\lambda (s::unit, x) . ()) (\lambda (s::unit, x) . out \ x)$

Many of the examples introduced above are both deterministic and stateless

**lemma** *Id-sts-stateless-det*:  $Id\text{-sts} = stateless\text{-det-sts } \top (\lambda x . x)$

**lemma** *Add-sts-stateless-det*:  $Add\text{-sts} = stateless\text{-det-sts } \top (\lambda (x, y) . x + y)$

**lemma** *Split-sts-stateless-det*:  $Split\text{-sts} = stateless\text{-det-sts } \top (\lambda x . (x, x))$

**lemma** *Div-sts-stateless-det*:  $Div\text{-sts} = stateless\text{-det-sts } (\lambda (x, y) . y \neq 0) (\lambda (x, y) . x / y)$

`fdbk` is similar to `Feedback` but it requires the argument to have as input and output traces of pairs, while `Feedback` has as input and output pairs of traces.

**definition** *fdbk*  $S = Feedback \ ([- \ u, x \rightsquigarrow u \ || \ x \ -] \ o \ S \ o \ [- \ uy \rightsquigarrow fst \ o \ uy, snd \ o \ uy \ -])$

Here is how the "Sum" composite component is defined (Simulink diagram in Fig.2).

**definition** *Sum-comp*  $= fdbk \ (Add\text{-sts} \ o \ UnitDelay \ o \ Split\text{-sts})$

We can prove later that `Sum_sts` = `Sum_comp`

### 5.1.8 Section 3.3: Quantified Linear Temporal Logic Components

#### 5.1.9 Section 3.3.1: QLTL

For details on how QLTL is formalized in RCRS/Isabelle, see `Temporal.thy`

Lemma 1.

1. *top\_dep*  $p$  is the semantic equivalent of  $p$  does not contain temporal operators.

**definition** *EXISTS* = *SUPREMUM UNIV*

**definition** *FORALL* = *INFIMUM UNIV*

The functions `EXISTS` and `FORALL` model the existential and universal quantifiers for QLTL formulas. If  $p : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow bool$  is a predicate with two parameters, then  $EXISTS\ p : B \rightarrow bool$  is a predicate with one parameter and  $EXISTS\ p\ b = (\exists a. p \ a \ b)$ .

**lemma** *lemma-1-1*:  $top\_dep \ p \implies EXISTS \ (\Box \ p) = \Box \ (EXISTS \ p)$

2.

**lemma** *lemma-1-2*:  $p \text{ leads } p = \Box \ p$

3.

**lemma lemma-1-3:**  $\top$  leads  $p = \Box p$

4.

**lemma lemma-1-4:**  $p$  leads  $\top = \top$

5.

**lemma lemma-1-5:**  $p$  leads  $\perp = \perp$

6.

**lemma lemma-1-6:**  $\text{top-dep } p \implies \text{FORALL } (p \text{ leads } (\lambda y . q)) = ((\text{EXISTS } p) \text{ leads } q)$

### 5.1.10 Section 3.3.2: QLTL Components

Semantically a QLTL component is a guarded property transformer on input output traces defined by a QLTL property. If  $\alpha$   $x$   $y$  is a QLTL property then the QLTL component of  $\alpha$  is:

**definition qltl**  $\alpha = \{ : \alpha : \}$

However, for QLTL components, we use the syntax  $\{ : \alpha : \}$  and its variant  $\{ : x \rightsquigarrow y.expr : \}$ , where  $expr$  is a QLTL expression on  $x$  and  $y$

For example the oven QLTL component is defined by

**definition thermostat**  $= \Box (\lambda t . 180 \leq t (0::nat) \wedge t 0 \leq 220)$

**definition oven**  $= (\lambda t . t 0 = (20::nat)) \sqcap ((\lambda t . t 0 < t 1 \wedge t 0 < 180) \text{ until thermostat})$

**definition thermostat-liveness**  $= \Diamond (\lambda t . t (0::nat) > 200)$

**definition Oven-qltl**  $= \{ : x::(nat \Rightarrow unit) \rightsquigarrow t . oven t : \}$

### 5.1.11 Section 3.4: Well Formed Components

Since in Isabelle the components are semantic objects, they are well formed if they type check in Isabelle

Next definition introduced a variant of the parallel composition closer to the parallel composition from the paper. In the paper we assume that traces of pairs are equivalent to pair of traces  $(x, y) = (\lambda i.(x i, y i))$ . The input of the new parallel composition variant is a trace of pairs, and the output is also a trace of pairs.

**definition parallel-component**  $:: (((nat \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ((nat \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow bool)) \Rightarrow (((nat \Rightarrow 'c) \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ((nat \Rightarrow 'd) \Rightarrow bool))$

$\Rightarrow (((nat \Rightarrow 'a \times 'c) \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ((nat \Rightarrow 'b \times 'd) \Rightarrow bool))$

(**infixr** \*\*\* 70)

**where**

$(S *** T) = [-uv \rightsquigarrow fst o uv, snd o uv -] o (S ** T) o [-x, y \rightsquigarrow x || y -]$

**definition Switch1**  $= \text{stateless-det-sts } \top (\lambda (x,y). ((x,y),x))$

**definition Switch2**  $= \text{stateless-det-sts } \top (\lambda ((u,v),x). ((u,x),v))$

**definition Fig3**  $A B C = A o \text{Switch1} o (B *** \text{Id-sts}) o \text{Switch2} o (C *** \text{Id-sts})$

## 5.2 Section 4: Semantics

### 5.2.1 Section 4.1: Monotonic Property Transformers

Definition 8 (Skip) can be found in Refinement.thy. You can see the definition by placing your cursor on the line "thm Skip\_def". You can also control-click on "Skip\_def" to be taken automatically to the definition.

**thm** *Skip-def*

Definition 9 (Fail) can be found in Refinement.thy.

**thm** *Fail-def*

Definition 10 (Assert) can be found in Refinement.thy.

**thm** *assert-def*

Definition 11 (Demonic update) can be found in Refinement.thy.

**thm** *demonic-def*

**definition** *DemonicEx1* =  $[:x, y \rightsquigarrow z. (\forall i. z\ i = x\ i + y\ i) :]$

**definition** *DemonicEx3* =  $[:x \rightsquigarrow y. y = (\lambda i. x\ i + 1) :]$

Lemma 2. The first equality is proved below; the second and third are proved in Refinement.thy by lemmas `assert_true_skip` and `assert_rel_skip`, whose definitions are repeated below.

**lemma** *skip-demonic-rel*:  $Skip = [:x \rightsquigarrow x'. x' = x :]$

**thm** *assert-true-skip*

**thm** *assert-rel-skip*

Definition 12 (Angelic update) can be found in Refinement.thy.

**thm** *angelic-def*

Lemma 3.

**lemma** *assert-angelic-upd*:  $\{.p.\} = \{ :x \rightsquigarrow x'. p\ x \wedge x' = x : \}$

Results for serial composition. These results are proved in Refinement.thy by `mono_comp_a`, `comp_skip` and `skip_comp`.

**thm** *mono-comp-a*

**thm** *comp-skip*

**thm** *skip-comp*

Definition 13 (Product) can be found in Refinement.thy. Instead of the product notation  $\otimes$  used in the paper, the notation `**` is used in RCRS/Isabelle. That is, product corresponds to parallel composition.

**thm** *Prod-def*

Lemma 4 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemma `mono_prod`.

**thm** *mono-prod*

Skip with Unit as input and output type is the neutral element for product.

**lemma**  $[:x \rightsquigarrow y. r\ x\ y :] ** (Skip::(unit \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow (unit \Rightarrow bool)) = [:(x, u::unit) \rightsquigarrow (y, v::unit). r\ x\ y :]$

**lemma**  $(Skip::(unit \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow (unit \Rightarrow bool)) ** [:r:] = [:(u::unit, x) \rightsquigarrow (v::unit, y). r\ x\ y :]$

Definition 14 (Fusion) can be found in Refinement.thy.

**thm** *Fusion-def*

Lemma 5 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemma Fusion\_spec.

**thm** *Fusion-spec*

Definition 15 (IterateOmega) can be found in DelayFeedback.thy.

**thm** *IterateOmegaA-def*

Definition 16 (Feedback) can be found in DelayFeedback.thy.

**thm** *Feedback-def*

**thm** *IterateOmegaA-def*

**thm** *IterateMaskA-def*

**thm** *Mask-def*

Computing feedback of delayed sum.

**definition**  $S\text{-comp} = [-\lambda (u, x). ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i - 1) + u(i - 1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i - 1) + u(i - 1))) -]$

**definition**  $T\text{-comp} = [- (u, (y :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat})), x \rightsquigarrow ((u :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat}), x), x -] \circ S\text{-comp} ** \text{Skip}$

**lemma**  $T\text{-comp-simp}: T\text{-comp}$

$= [- (u, y), x \rightsquigarrow ((\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i - 1) + u(i - 1)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } x(i - 1) + u(i - 1))), x -]$

**thm** *Summ.simps*

**lemma**  $Summ\text{-Suc}: Summ (\lambda a. b (Suc a)) n + b 0 = Summ b n + b n$

**lemma**  $Summ\text{-at-Suc}: \bigwedge b . Summ (b [Suc k ..]) n + b k = Summ (b [k..]) n + b (n + k)$

**lemma**  $T\text{-comp-power}: T\text{-comp} ^{Suc n} =$

$[- (u, y), x \rightsquigarrow ((\lambda i. \text{if } i \leq n \text{ then } Summ x i \text{ else } Summ (x [i - Suc n..]) (Suc n) + u (i - Suc n)), (\lambda i. \text{if } i \leq n \text{ then } Summ x i \text{ else } Summ (x [i - Suc n..]) (Suc n) + u (i - Suc n))), x -]$

**lemma**  $T\text{-comp-IterateMaskA}: IterateMaskA T\text{-comp} n = [:(u, y), x \rightsquigarrow (u', y'), x' .$

$(\forall i < n - 1 . x' i = x i \wedge y' i = Summ x i \wedge u' i = y' i):]$

Next lemma proves relation (1) from the paper.

**lemma**  $Feedback\text{-S-comp}: Feedback S\text{-comp} = [- Summ -]$

Definition 17 (Refinement) is part of the Isabelle libraries (Orderings.thy). Since MPTs are functions, refinement is simply an ordering on functions:

**thm** *le-fun-def*

Theorem 1

Theorem 1.1. These results are proved in Refinement.thy by lemmas mono\_comp, prod\_mono1, prod\_mono2, and fusion\_mono1.

**thm** *mono-comp*

**thm** *prod-mono1*

**thm** *prod-mono2*

**thm** *Fusion-refinement*

**thm** *fusion-mono1*

Theorem 1.2.

**lemma** *theorem-1-2*:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq T \implies \text{IterateOmegaA } S \leq \text{IterateOmegaA } T$

Theorem 1.3.

**lemma** *theorem-1-3*:  $S \leq T \implies \text{Feedback } S \leq \text{Feedback } T$

## 5.2.2 Section 4.2: Subclasses of MPTs

Def.18 simply defines the terminology RPT. Note that Property Transformers are instances of Predicate Transformers (and predicate transformers are themselves instances of functions). A predicate transformer is a function of type  $(\text{'a} \rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow (\text{'b} \rightarrow \text{bool})$  where types 'a and 'b are arbitrary. When these types are types of infinite sequences, we get a property transformer, which is a function of type:  $((\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{'a}) \rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow ((\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{'b}) \rightarrow \text{bool})$ .

Much of the RCRS formalization in Isabelle is done in terms of predicate transformers, in order to establish more general results. Results that hold for (general) predicate transformers automatically hold also for (the more specific) property transformers.

We sometimes wish to work with property transformers directly. Below, we define the construct "sts init r", which produces a property transformer of type  $((\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{'a}) \rightarrow \text{bool}) \rightarrow ((\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{'b}) \rightarrow \text{bool})$  where init is of type  $(\text{'c} \rightarrow \text{bool})$  and r of type  $(\text{'c} \times \text{'b} \rightarrow \text{'c} \times \text{'a} \rightarrow \text{bool})$ .

A series of small RPT examples after Def.18, stated as lemmas:

**lemma** *Fail-is-a-RPT*:  $\text{Fail} = \{. x . \text{False} .\} o [ : x \rightsquigarrow y . \text{True} : ]$

**lemma** *Skip-is-a-RPT*:  $\text{Skip} = \{. x . \text{True} .\} o [ : x \rightsquigarrow y . y = x : ]$

**lemma** *Assert-is-a-RPT*:  $\{.p.\} = \{.p.\} o [ : x \rightsquigarrow y . y=x : ]$

**lemma** *Demonic-is-a-RPT*:  $[ :r : ] = \{. \top .\} o [ :r : ]$

**definition** *RPT-S1* =  $\{. \top .\} o [ : (x, y) \rightsquigarrow z . y \neq 0 \wedge z = x / y : ]$

**definition** *RPT-S2* =  $\{. (x, y) . y \neq 0 .\} o [ : (x, y) \rightsquigarrow z . z = x / y : ]$

Theorem 2 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemmas `assert_demonic_comp`, `Prod_spec`, `fusion_spec`

**thm** *assert-demonic-comp*

**thm** *Prod-spec*

**thm** *Fusion-spec*

The theorem 2 in the paper uses Fusion applied to two RPTs, but Fusion\_spec is proved for an arbitrary number of RPTs.

RPTs are not closed under Feedback operation.

**lemma** *Feedback*  $[ -u :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a, x :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'b \rightsquigarrow u, u- ] = \{ : \top : \}$

Theorem 3 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemma `assert_demonic_refinement`

**thm** *assert-demonic-refinement*

### 5.2.3 Section 4.2.2: Guarded MPTs

Definition 19 is given in Refinement.thy by the definition of *trs*

**thm** *trs-def*

**thm** *Magic-def*

**lemma** *MagicAlternativeDef*:  $Magic = \{ : x \rightsquigarrow y . False \}$

**lemma** *Fail-is-a-GPT*:  $Fail = \{ : \perp \}$

**lemma** *Skip-is-s-GPT*:  $Skip = \{ : x \rightsquigarrow y . y = x \}$

**lemma** *Assert-is-a-GPT*:  $\{ .p. \} = \{ : x \rightsquigarrow y . p \ x \wedge y = x \}$

**lemma** *inpt*  $r = \top \implies [ :r: ] = \{ :r: \}$

**lemma**  $[ :r: ] = \{ : r: \} \implies \text{inpt } r = \top$

Theorem 4 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemmas *trs\_trs* and *trs\_prod*.

**thm** *trs-trs*

**thm** *trs-prod*

Corollary 1 is proved in Refinement.thy by lemmas *trs\_refinement*.

**thm** *trs-refinement*

### 5.2.4 Section 4.3: Semantics of Components as MPTs

As mentioned already, the components are semantic objects. The semantics of *qtl* component, relation (2), is the definition *qtl\_def*. The semantics of the serial composition, relation (3), is the function composition of property transformers. The semantics of the parallel composition, relation (4), is the definition *parallel\_component\_def*. The semantics of the feedback composition, relation (5), is the definition *fdbk\_def*

**thm** *qtl-def*

**thm** *parallel-component-def*

**thm** *fdbk-def*

Lemma 6.

**lemma** *lemma-6*:  $\{ : x \rightsquigarrow y . \text{inpt } r \ x \wedge r \ x \ y : \} = \{ : x \rightsquigarrow y . r \ x \ y : \}$

The semantics of the *sts* components, relation (6), is given by *sts\_def*

**thm** *sts-def*

The semantics of the other components are given by their definitions:

**thm** *stateless-sts-def*

**thm** *det-sts-def*

**thm** *stateless-det-sts-def*

Next lemma is an auxiliary results that links the definition *oo sts* to *LocalSystem* defined in *RefinementReactive.thy*.

**lemma** *sts-LocalSystem*:  $\text{sts } \text{init } r = \text{LocalSystem } \text{init } (\text{inpt } r) \ r$

**lemma** *sts-inpt-top*:  $\text{inpt } r = \top \implies \text{sts } \text{init } r = [ : \text{rel-pre-sts } \text{init } r : ]$



**lemma** *stateless2LocalSystem*: *stateless-sts*  $r = \text{LocalSystem } (\top::\text{unit} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (\lambda (s::\text{unit}, x) . \text{inpt } r \ x)$   
 $(\lambda (s::\text{unit}, x) (s'::\text{unit}, y) . r \ x \ y)$

**lemma** *det2LocalSystem*: *det-sts*  $s0 \ p \ \text{state} \ \text{out} = \text{LocalSystem } (\lambda s . s = s0) \ p \ (\lambda (s,x) (s',y) . s' = \text{state } (s,x) \wedge y = \text{out } (s, x) )$

**lemma** *stateless-det2LocalSystem*: *stateless-det-sts*  $p \ \text{out} = \text{LocalSystem } (\top::\text{unit} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) (\lambda (s::\text{unit}, x) . p \ x) (\lambda (s::\text{unit}, x) (s'::\text{unit}, y) . y = \text{out } x)$

Lemma 7.

**theorem** *stateless-det2stateless*: *stateless-det-sts*  $p \ \text{out} = \text{stateless-sts } (\lambda x \ y . p \ x \wedge y = \text{out } x)$

**thm** *Sum-comp-def*

### 5.2.5 Section 4.3.1: Example: Two Alternative Derivations of the Semantics of Diagram Sum

**lemma** *Add-sts-simp*: *Add-sts*  $= [-ux \rightsquigarrow (\lambda i . \text{fst } (ux \ i) + \text{snd } (ux \ i)) -]$

**lemma** *UnitDelay-simp*: *UnitDelay*  $= [-x \rightsquigarrow (\lambda i . \text{if } i = 0 \ \text{then } 0 \ \text{else } x \ (i - 1)) -]$

**lemma** *Split-sts-simp*: *Split-sts*  $= [-x \rightsquigarrow (\lambda i . (x \ i, x \ i)) -]$

**lemma** *Sum-comp-simp*: *Sum-comp*  $= [-\text{Summ} -]$

The *SumAtomic* *sts* is the same as *Sum\_sts* defined above

**thm** *Sum-sts-def*

**lemma** *Sum-sts-simp*: *Sum-sts*  $= [: x \rightsquigarrow y . \exists s . s \ 0 = 0 \wedge (\forall i . y \ i = s \ i \wedge s \ (\text{Suc } i) = s \ i + x \ i) :]$

**lemma** *Sum-comp-Sum-sts*: *Sum-comp*  $= \text{Sum-sts}$

**lemmas** *ex1*  $= \text{Sum-comp-Sum-sts}$

### 5.2.6 Section 4.3.2: Characterization of Legal Input Traces

The function *legal* from the paper is implemented by the function *prec* in the Isabelle theories

**definition** *legal*  $S = S \ \top$

**lemma** *legal-prec*: *legal*  $S = ((\text{prec } S)::'a::\text{boolean-algebra})$

Lemma 8 is proved below.

**lemma** *legal-RPT*: *legal*  $(\{.p.\} \ o \ [:r::'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}.]) = p$

**lemma** *legal-GPT*: *legal*  $(\{:r:\}) = (\text{inpt } r)$

**lemma** *legal-sts-1*: *legal*  $(\text{sts } \text{init } r) = (-\text{illegal-sts } \text{init } (\text{inpt } r) \ r)$

**lemma** *legal-sts-2*: *legal*  $(\text{sts } \text{init } r) = (\text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } (\text{inpt } r) \ r)$

**lemma** *legal-qltl*: *legal*  $(\text{qltl } r) = (\text{inpt } r)$

**lemmas** *lemma-8 = legal-RPT legal-GPT legal-sts-1 legal-sts-2 legal-qltl*

Theorem 5. The first result is the associativity of function composition. The second item cannot be expressed as clean as in the paper. In the paper we assume concatenation of tuples that cannot be defined in Isabelle

**thm** *comp-assoc*

**theorem** *theorem-5-2:  $S ** (S' ** S'') = [-x,y,z \rightsquigarrow (x,y), z-] o ((S ** S') ** S'') o [-x,y,z \rightsquigarrow x,y,z-]$*

Theorem 5. The third item is proved next

**lemma** *(Skip \*\* Magic) o (Fail \*\* Fail)  $\neq$  (Skip o Fail) \*\* (Magic o Fail)*

**theorem** *theorem-5-3-aux:  $p \leq \text{inpt } r \implies p' \leq \text{inpt } r' \implies ((\{.p.\} o [:r:]) ** (\{.p'.\} o [:r':])) o ((\{.q.\} o [:s:]) ** (\{.q'.\} o [:s':])) = ((\{.p.\} o [:r:]) o (\{.q.\} o [:s:])) ** ((\{.p'.\} o [:r':]) o (\{.q'.\} o [:s':]))$*

**theorem** *theorem-5-3:  $(\{.r:\} ** \{.r':\}) o ((\{.q.\} o [:s:]) ** (\{.q'.\} o [:s':])) = ((\{.r:\} o (\{.q.\} o [:s:])) ** ((\{.r':\} o (\{.q'.\} o [:s':])))$*

Theorem 5. The fourth result is proved by in Refinement.thy by lemma *mono\_comp*, by lemma *prod\_ref* below and in ReactiveRefinement.thy by lemma *Feedback\_refin*, respectively.

**thm** *mono-comp*

**lemma** *prod-ref:  $S \leq S' \implies T \leq T' \implies S ** T \leq S' ** T'$*

**lemma** *theorem-5-4-c:  $\text{mono } S \implies S \leq T \implies \text{fdbk } S \leq \text{fdbk } T$*

**lemmas** *theorem-5 = comp-assoc theorem-5-2 theorem-5-3 mono-comp prod-ref theorem-5-4-c*

**lemma** *theorem-6:  $(S \leq T) = (\forall p q . \text{Hoare } (p::'a::\text{order}) S q \longrightarrow \text{Hoare } p T q)$*

### 5.3 Section 5: Symbolic Reasoning

Theorem 7.

**definition** *sts2qltl*  $\text{init } r = (\lambda x y . \text{prec-pre-sts } \text{init } (\text{inpt } r) r x \wedge \text{rel-pre-sts } \text{init } r x y)$

**thm** *prec-pre-sts-def*

**thm** *rel-pre-sts-def*

**theorem** *theorem-7-sts-a:  $\text{init } a \implies \text{sts } \text{init } r = \{\text{sts2qltl } \text{init } r:\}$*

**theorem** *theorem-7-sts:  $\text{init } a \implies \text{sts } \text{init } r = \text{qltl } (\text{sts2qltl } \text{init } r)$*

**lemma** *stateless-sts-simp:  $\text{stateless-sts } r = \{.(\Box (\lambda x . \text{inpt } r (x 0))).\} o [:(\Box (\lambda x y . r (x 0) (y 0)))]:\}$*

**theorem** *theorem-7-stateless-sts-a:  $\text{stateless-sts } r = \{:(\Box (\lambda x y . r (x (0::\text{nat})) (y (0::\text{nat})))):\}$*

**theorem** *theorem-7-stateless-sts:  $\text{stateless-sts } r = \text{qltl } (\Box (\lambda x y . r (x (0::\text{nat})) (y (0::\text{nat}))))$*

**lemmas** *theorem-7 = theorem-7-sts theorem-7-stateless-sts*

**lemma** *stateless-sts*  $(\lambda x y . y > x) = \text{qttl } (\Box (\lambda x y . y (0::\text{nat}) > x (0::\text{nat})))$

**lemma** *stateless-sts*  $(\lambda x (y::\text{unit}) . x > 0) = \text{qttl } (\Box (\lambda x y . x (0::\text{nat}) > 0))$

**lemma** *UnitDelay*  $= \text{qttl } (\lambda x y . y 0 = 0 \wedge (\Box (\lambda x y . y (1::\text{nat}) = x (0::\text{nat})))) x y$

### 5.3.1 Section 5.3: Symbolic Computation of Serial Composition.

Theorem 8 for Equation 13.

**theorem** *qttl-serial-a*:  $r'' = (\lambda x z . (\forall y . r x y \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' y) \wedge (\exists y . r x y \wedge r' y z))$   
 $\implies \{r:\} \circ \{r':\} = \{r'':\}$

**theorem** *qttl-serial*:  $r'' = (\lambda x z . (\forall y . r x y \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' y) \wedge (\exists y . r x y \wedge r' y z))$   
 $\implies \text{qttl } r \circ \text{qttl } r' = \text{qttl } r''$

Theorem 8 for Equation 14.

**definition** *sts-comp-rel*  $r r' = (\lambda ((u,v), x) ((u',v'), z) . \text{inpt } r (u,x) \wedge (\forall y u' . r (u, x) (u',y) \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' (v,y)) \wedge (\exists y . r (u,x) (u',y) \wedge r' (v,y) (v',z)))$

**theorem** *sts-serial*:  $\text{init}' a \implies \text{sts } \text{init } r \circ \text{sts } \text{init}' r' = \text{sts } (\text{prod-pred } \text{init } \text{init}') (\text{sts-comp-rel } r r')$

Theorem 8 for Equation 15.

**theorem** *stateless-serial*:  $\text{stateless-sts } r \circ \text{stateless-sts } r'$   
 $= \text{stateless-sts } (\lambda x z . (\forall y . r x y \longrightarrow \text{inpt } r' y) \wedge (\exists y . r x y \wedge r' y z))$

Theorem 8 for Equation 16.

**theorem** *det-serial*:  $\text{det-sts } s0 p \text{ state } \text{out} \circ \text{det-sts } s0' p' \text{ state}' \text{out}'$   
 $= \text{det-sts } (s0, s0') (\lambda ((s,s'),x) . p (s, x) \wedge p' (s', \text{out } (s, x))) (\lambda ((s,s'),x) . (\text{state } (s,x), \text{state}' (s', \text{out}(s,x))))$   
 $(\lambda ((s,s'),x) . (\text{out}' (s', \text{out}(s,x))))$

Theorem 8 for Equation 17.

**theorem** *stateless-det-serial*:  $\text{stateless-det-sts } p \text{ out} \circ \text{stateless-det-sts } p' \text{ out}' =$   
 $\text{stateless-det-sts } (p \sqcap (p' \circ \text{out})) (\text{out}' \circ \text{out})$

**lemmas** *theorem-8*  $= \text{qttl-serial } \text{sts-serial } \text{stateless-serial } \text{det-serial } \text{stateless-det-serial}$

**definition** *C1-comp*  $= \text{stateless-sts } \top$

**definition** *C2-comp*  $= \text{stateless-det-sts } (\lambda (x, y) . y \neq (0::\text{real})) (\lambda (x, y) . x / y)$

**lemma** *C1-comp*  $\circ \text{C2-comp} = \text{stateless-sts } \perp$

**lemma** *assumes*  $x: x = (\lambda x y . x (0::\text{nat}))$  **and**  $y: y = (\lambda x y . y (0::\text{nat}))$   
**shows**  $\text{qttl } (\Box (x \rightarrow \Diamond y)) \circ \text{qttl } (\Box \Diamond x) = \text{qttl } (\Box \Diamond x)$

### 5.3.2 Section 5.4: Symbolic Computation of Parallel composition

Theorem 9 for Equation 18.

**theorem** *qttl-parallel-a*:  $\{ :r: \} ** \{ :r': \} = \{ : (x, x') \rightsquigarrow (y, y') . r \ x \ y \ \wedge \ r' \ x' \ y' : \}$

**theorem** *qttl-parallel-b*:  $\{ :r: \} *** \{ :r': \} = \{ : x \rightsquigarrow y . r \ (fst \ o \ x) \ (fst \ o \ y) \ \wedge \ r' \ (snd \ o \ x) \ (snd \ o \ y) : \}$

**theorem** *qttl-parallel*:  $qttl \ r \ ** \ qttl \ r' = qttl \ (\lambda \ (x, x') \ (y, y') . r \ x \ y \ \wedge \ r' \ x' \ y')$

Theorem 9 for Equation 19.

**theorem** *sts-parallel-a*:  $init \ a \ \Longrightarrow \ init' \ b \ \Longrightarrow \ sts \ init \ r \ ** \ sts \ init' \ r' =$   
 $[- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] \circ \ sts \ (prod\text{-}pred \ init \ init') \ (rel\text{-}prod\text{-}sts \ r \ r') \ o \ [- \ y \rightsquigarrow (fst \ o \ y, snd \ o \ y) \ -]$

**lemma** *split-nzip*:  $[- \ uv \rightsquigarrow (fst \ o \ uv, snd \ o \ uv) \ -] \circ [- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] = [- \ id \ -]$

**theorem** *sts-parallel*:  $init \ a \ \Longrightarrow \ init' \ b \ \Longrightarrow \ sts \ init \ r \ *** \ sts \ init' \ r' = sts \ (prod\text{-}pred \ init \ init') \ (rel\text{-}prod\text{-}sts \ r \ r')$

Theorem 9 for Equation 20.

**theorem** *stateless-parallel-a*:  $stateless\text{-}sts \ r \ ** \ stateless\text{-}sts \ r' =$   
 $[- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] \circ \ stateless\text{-}sts \ (\lambda \ (x, x') \ (y, y') . r \ x \ y \ \wedge \ r' \ x' \ y') \ o \ [- \ y \rightsquigarrow (fst \ o \ y, snd \ o \ y) \ -]$

**theorem** *stateless-parallel*:  $stateless\text{-}sts \ r \ *** \ stateless\text{-}sts \ r' = stateless\text{-}sts \ (\lambda \ (x, x') \ (y, y') . r \ x \ y \ \wedge \ r' \ x' \ y')$

Theorem 9 for Equation 21.

**theorem** *det-parallel-a*:  $(det\text{-}sts \ s0 \ p \ state \ out) \ ** \ (det\text{-}sts \ s0' \ p' \ state' \ out')$   
 $= [- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] \circ \ det\text{-}sts \ (s0, s0') \ (prec\text{-}prod\text{-}sts \ p \ p') \ (\lambda \ ((s, s'), (x, x')) . (state \ (s, x),$   
 $state' \ (s', x')) \ )$   
 $(\lambda \ ((s, s'), (x, x')) . (out \ (s, x), out' \ (s', x')) \ ) \ o \ [- \ y \rightsquigarrow (fst \ o \ y, snd \ o \ y) \ -]$

**theorem** *det-parallel*:  $(det\text{-}sts \ s0 \ p \ state \ out) \ *** \ (det\text{-}sts \ s0' \ p' \ state' \ out')$   
 $= det\text{-}sts \ (s0, s0') \ (prec\text{-}prod\text{-}sts \ p \ p') \ (\lambda \ ((s, s'), (x, x')) . (state \ (s, x), state' \ (s', x')) \ )$   
 $(\lambda \ ((s, s'), (x, x')) . (out \ (s, x), out' \ (s', x')) \ )$

Theorem 9 for Equation 22.

**theorem** *stateless-det-parallel-a*:  $stateless\text{-}det\text{-}sts \ p \ out \ ** \ stateless\text{-}det\text{-}sts \ p' \ out' =$   
 $[- \ (x, x') \rightsquigarrow x \ || \ x' \ -] \circ \ stateless\text{-}det\text{-}sts \ (prod\text{-}pred \ p \ p') \ (\lambda \ (x, x') . (out \ x, out' \ x')) \ o \ [- \ y \rightsquigarrow (fst$   
 $\ o \ y, snd \ o \ y) \ -]$

**theorem** *stateless-det-parallel*:  $stateless\text{-}det\text{-}sts \ p \ out \ *** \ stateless\text{-}det\text{-}sts \ p' \ out' =$   
 $stateless\text{-}det\text{-}sts \ (prod\text{-}pred \ p \ p') \ (\lambda \ (x, x') . (out \ x, out' \ x'))$

**lemmas** *theorem-9 = qttl-parallel sts-parallel stateless-parallel det-parallel stateless-det-parallel*

## 5.5 Symbolic Computation of Feedback Composition

Theorem 10 for Equation 23.

**theorem** *det-decomposable-feedback*:  $Feedback \ ([- \ u, x \rightsquigarrow u \ || \ x \ -] \ o \ det\text{-}sts \ s0 \ p \ state \ (\lambda \ (s, (u, x)) .$   
 $(f \ s \ x, g \ u \ s \ x) \ ) \ o \ [- \ uy \rightsquigarrow fst \ o \ uy, snd \ o \ uy \ -])$   
 $= det\text{-}sts \ s0 \ (\lambda \ (s, x) . p \ (s, (f \ s \ x, x))) \ (\lambda \ (s, x) . state \ (s, (f \ s \ x, x))) \ (\lambda \ (s, x) . g \ (f \ s \ x) \ s \ x)$

**theorem** *det-decomposable-feedback-a*:  $fdbk (det-sts\ s0\ p\ state\ (\lambda\ (s, (u,x)) . (f\ s\ x, g\ u\ s\ x)))$   
 $= det-sts\ s0\ (\lambda\ (s,x) . p\ (s, (f\ s\ x, x)))\ (\lambda\ (s,x) . state\ (s, (f\ s\ x, x)))\ (\lambda\ (s,x) . g\ (f\ s\ x)\ s\ x)$

Theorem 10 for Equation 24.

**theorem** *stateless-det-decomposable-feedback*:  $Feedback\ ([- u, x \rightsquigarrow u \ ||\ x -] \ o\ stateless-det-sts\ p\ (\lambda\ (u,x) . (f\ x, g\ u\ x)) \ o\ [- uy \rightsquigarrow fst\ o\ uy, snd\ o\ uy -])$   
 $= stateless-det-sts\ (\lambda\ x . p\ (f\ x, x))\ (\lambda\ x . g\ (f\ x)\ x)$

**theorem** *stateless-det-decomposable-feedback-a*:  $fdbk\ (stateless-det-sts\ p\ (\lambda\ (u,x) . (f\ x, g\ u\ x)))$   
 $= stateless-det-sts\ (\lambda\ x . p\ (f\ x, x))\ (\lambda\ x . g\ (f\ x)\ x)$

**lemmas** *theorem-10* = *det-decomposable-feedback-a* *stateless-det-decomposable-feedback-a*

**lemma** *Sum-comp* = *det-sts*  $(0::nat) \ \top\ (\lambda\ (s, y) . s + y)\ (\lambda\ (s, x) . s)$

### 5.3.3 Section 5.8: Checking Validity

Theorem 12 for QLTL components.

**theorem** *theorem-12-qltl-a*:  $(\{r:\} = Fail) = (r = \perp)$

**theorem** *theorem-12-qltl*:  $(qltl\ r = Fail) = (r = \perp)$

Theorem 12 for stateless STS components.

**theorem** *theorem-12-stateless-sts*:  $(stateless-sts\ r = Fail) = (r = \perp)$

**lemmas** *theorem-12* = *theorem-12-qltl* *theorem-12-stateless-sts*

Legal inputs

Theorem 13 for Equation 25.

**thm** *legal-qltl*

Theorem 13 for Equation 26.

**lemma** *legal-sts*:  $init\ a \implies legal\ (sts\ init\ r) = prec-pre-sts\ init\ (inpt\ r)\ r$

Theorem 13 for Equation 27.

**lemma** *legal-stateless*:  $legal\ (stateless-sts\ r) = (\Box\ (\lambda x . inpt\ r\ (x\ (0::nat))))$

Theorem 13 for Equation 28.

**lemma** *legal-det*:  $legal\ (det-sts\ s0\ p\ state\ out) = prec-pre-sts\ (\lambda s. s = s0)\ p\ (\lambda (s, x) (s', y). (s' = state\ (s, x) \wedge y = out\ (s, x)))$

Theorem 13 for Equation 29.

**lemma** *legal-stateless-det*:  $legal\ (stateless-det-sts\ p\ out) = \Box\ (\lambda x . p\ (x\ 0))$

**lemmas** *theorem-13* = *legal-qltl* *legal-sts* *legal-det* *legal-stateless* *legal-stateless-det*

### 5.3.4 Section 5.10: Checking Refinement Symbolically

**lemma** *refinement-LocalSystem*:  $init' \leq init \implies p \leq p' \implies (\bigwedge x . p\ x \implies r'\ x \leq r\ x) \implies LocalSystem\ init\ p\ r \leq LocalSystem\ init'\ p'\ r'$

Theorem 14 for STS components.

**theorem** *refinement-sts*:  $init' \leq init \implies inpt\ r \leq inpt\ r' \implies (\bigwedge x . inpt\ r\ x \implies r'\ x \leq r\ x) \implies sts\ init\ r \leq sts\ init'\ r'$

Theorem 14 for stateless STS components.

**theorem** *refinement-stateless*:  $(stateless-sts\ r \leq stateless-sts\ r') = ((inpt\ r \leq inpt\ r') \wedge ((\forall x . inpt\ r\ x \longrightarrow r'\ x \leq r\ x)))$

Theorem 14 for QLTL components.

**theorem** *refinement-qltl-a*:  $(\{r\} \leq \{r'\}) = ((\forall x . inpt\ r\ x \longrightarrow inpt\ r'\ x) \wedge (\forall x\ y . inpt\ r\ x \wedge r'\ x\ y \longrightarrow r\ x\ y))$

**theorem** *refinement-qltl*:  $(qltl\ r \leq qltl\ r') = ((\forall x . inpt\ r\ x \longrightarrow inpt\ r'\ x) \wedge (\forall x\ y . inpt\ r\ x \wedge r'\ x\ y \longrightarrow r\ x\ y))$

**lemmas** *theorem-14* = *refinement-sts refinement-stateless refinement-qltl*

Data refinement

Theorem 15.

**theorem** *theorem-15*:

**assumes** *A*:  $(\bigwedge t . init'\ t \implies \exists s . d\ t\ s \wedge init\ s)$

**and** *B*:  $\bigwedge t\ x\ s . d\ t\ s \implies inpt\ r\ (s, x) \implies inpt\ r'\ (t, x)$

**and** *C*:  $\bigwedge t\ x\ s\ t'\ y . d\ t\ s \implies inpt\ r\ (s, x) \implies r'\ (t, x)\ (t', y) \implies (\exists s' . d\ t'\ s' \wedge r\ (s, x)\ (s', y))$

**shows**  $sts\ init\ r \leq sts\ init'\ r'$

Example of stateless sts refinement

**lemma** *stateless-sts*  $(\lambda x\ y . x \geq 0 \wedge y \geq (x::nat)) \leq stateless-sts\ (\lambda x\ y . x \leq y \wedge y \leq x + 10)$

### 5.3.5 Proof of refinement for the Oven example

**datatype** *oven-state* = *on* | *off*

**definition** *oven-trs* =  $(\lambda ((s::nat, sw), (x::unit)) ((s', sw'), t) . (t = s) \wedge$   
*(if* *sw = on* *then*  $s < s' \wedge s' < s + 5$  *else*  $(if\ s > 10\ then\ s - 5 < s' \wedge s' < s$  *else*  $s' = s)) \wedge$   
*(if* *sw = on*  $\wedge\ s > 210$  *then*  $sw' = off$  *else*  
*(if* *sw = off*  $\wedge\ s < 190$  *then*  $sw' = on$  *else*  $sw' = sw))$  )

**definition** *oven-init* =  $(\lambda (s, sw) . s = (20::nat) \wedge sw = on)$

**lemma** *oven-refinement*: *Oven-qltl*  $\leq sts\ oven-init\ oven-trs$

**end**

## 6 Instantaneous Feedback

**theory** *InstantaneousFeedback* **imports** ../RefinementReactive/Refinement  
**begin**

**datatype** 'a *fail-option* = *Fail* (·) | *OK* (*elem* : 'a)

**class** *order-bot-max* = *order-bot* +  
**fixes** *maximal* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**assumes** *maximal-def*: *maximal* *x* = ( $\forall$  *y* .  $\neg$  *x* < *y*)  
**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\neg$  *maximal*  $\perp$   
**begin**  
**lemma** *ex-not-le-bot*[*simp*]:  $\exists$  *a* .  $\neg$  *a*  $\leq$   $\perp$   
**end**

**instantiation** *option* :: (*type*) *order-bot-max*

**begin**  
**definition** *bot-option-def*: ( $\perp$ ::'a *option*) = *None*  
**definition** *le-option-def*: ((*x*::'a *option*)  $\leq$  *y*) = (*x* = *None*  $\vee$  *x* = *y*)  
**definition** *less-option-def*: ((*x*::'a *option*) < *y*) = (*x*  $\leq$  *y*  $\wedge$   $\neg$  (*y*  $\leq$  *x*))  
**definition** *maximal-option-def*: *maximal* (*x*::'a *option*) = ( $\forall$  *y* .  $\neg$  *x* < *y*)  
**instance**

**lemma** [*simp*]: *None*  $\leq$  *x*  
**end**

**context** *order-bot*

**begin**  
**definition** *is-lfp* *f* *x* = ((*f* *x* = *x*)  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  *y* . *f* *y* = *y*  $\longrightarrow$  *x*  $\leq$  *y*))  
**definition** *emono* *f* = ( $\forall$  *x* *y* . *x*  $\leq$  *y*  $\longrightarrow$  *f* *x*  $\leq$  *f* *y*)

**definition** *Lfp* *f* = *Eps* (*is-lfp* *f*)

**lemma** *lfp-unique*: *is-lfp* *f* *x*  $\Longrightarrow$  *is-lfp* *f* *y*  $\Longrightarrow$  *x* = *y*

**lemma** *lfp-exists*: *is-lfp* *f* *x*  $\Longrightarrow$  *Lfp* *f* = *x*

**lemma** *emono-a*: *emono* *f*  $\Longrightarrow$  *x*  $\leq$  *y*  $\Longrightarrow$  *f* *x*  $\leq$  *f* *y*

**lemma** *emono-fix*: *emono* *f*  $\Longrightarrow$  *f* *y* = *y*  $\Longrightarrow$  (*f*  $\hat{\hat{}}$  *n*)  $\perp$   $\leq$  *y*

**lemma** *emono-is-lfp*: *emono* (*f*::'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Longrightarrow$  (*f*  $\hat{\hat{}}$  (*n* + 1))  $\perp$  = (*f*  $\hat{\hat{}}$  *n*)  $\perp$   $\Longrightarrow$  *is-lfp* *f* ((*f*  $\hat{\hat{}}$  *n*)  $\perp$ )

**lemma** *emono-lfp-bot*: *emono* (*f*::'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Longrightarrow$  (*f*  $\hat{\hat{}}$  (*n* + 1))  $\perp$  = (*f*  $\hat{\hat{}}$  *n*)  $\perp$   $\Longrightarrow$  *Lfp* *f* = ((*f*  $\hat{\hat{}}$  *n*)  $\perp$ )

**lemma** *emono-up*: *emono* *f*  $\Longrightarrow$  (*f*  $\hat{\hat{}}$  *n*)  $\perp$   $\leq$  (*f*  $\hat{\hat{}}$  (*Suc* *n*))  $\perp$   
**end**

**context** *order*

**begin**  
**definition** *min-set* *A* = (*SOME* *n* . *n*  $\in$  *A*  $\wedge$  ( $\forall$  *x*  $\in$  *A* . *n*  $\leq$  *x*))  
**end**

**lemma** *min-nonempty-nat-set-aux*:  $\forall A . (n::nat) \in A \longrightarrow (\exists k \in A . (\forall x \in A . k \leq x))$

**lemma** *min-nonempty-nat-set*:  $(n::nat) \in A \implies (\exists k . k \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . k \leq x))$

**thm** *someI-ex*

**lemma** *min-set-nat-aux*:  $(n::nat) \in A \implies \text{min-set } A \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . \text{min-set } A \leq x)$

**lemma**  $(n::nat) \in A \implies \text{min-set } A \in A \wedge \text{min-set } A \leq n$

**lemma** *min-set-in*:  $(n::nat) \in A \implies \text{min-set } A \in A$

**lemma** *min-set-less*:  $(n::nat) \in A \implies \text{min-set } A \leq n$

**class** *fin-cpo* = *order-bot-max* +

**assumes** *fin-up-chain*:  $(\forall i::nat . a \ i \leq a \ (\text{Suc } i)) \implies \exists n . \forall i \geq n . a \ i = a \ n$

**begin**

**lemma** *emono-ex-lfp*:  $\text{emono } f \implies \exists n . \text{is-lfp } f \ ((f \ \hat{\ } \ n) \ \perp)$

**lemma** *emono-lfp*:  $\text{emono } f \implies \exists n . \text{Lfp } f = (f \ \hat{\ } \ n) \ \perp$

**lemma** *emono-is-lfp*:  $\text{emono } f \implies \text{is-lfp } f \ (\text{Lfp } f)$

**definition** *lfp-index*  $(f::'a \Rightarrow 'a) = \text{min-set } \{n . (f \ \hat{\ } \ n) \ \perp = (f \ \hat{\ } \ (n + 1)) \ \perp\}$

**lemma** *lfp-index-aux*:  $\text{emono } f \implies (\forall i < (\text{lfp-index } f) . (f \ \hat{\ } \ i) \ \perp < (f \ \hat{\ } \ (i + 1)) \ \perp) \wedge (f \ \hat{\ } \ (\text{lfp-index } f)) \ \perp = (f \ \hat{\ } \ ((\text{lfp-index } f) + 1)) \ \perp$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{emono } f \implies i < \text{lfp-index } f \implies (f \ \hat{\ } \ i) \ \perp < f \ ((f \ \hat{\ } \ i) \ \perp)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{emono } f \implies f \ ((f \ \hat{\ } \ (\text{lfp-index } f)) \ \perp) = (f \ \hat{\ } \ (\text{lfp-index } f)) \ \perp$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{emono } f \implies \text{Lfp } f = (f \ \hat{\ } \ \text{lfp-index } f) \ \perp$

**end**

**declare** [*show-types*]

**instantiation** *option* :: (*type*) *fin-cpo*

**begin**

**lemma** *fin-up-non-bot*:  $(\forall i . (a::nat \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{option}) \ i \leq a \ (\text{Suc } i)) \implies a \ n \neq \perp \implies n \leq i \implies a \ i = a \ n$

**lemma** *fin-up-chain-option*:  $(\forall i::nat . (a::nat \Rightarrow 'a \ \text{option}) \ i \leq a \ (\text{Suc } i)) \implies \exists n . \forall i \geq n . a \ i = a \ n$

**instance**

**end**

**instantiation** *prod* :: (*order-bot-max*, *order-bot-max*) *order-bot-max*

**begin**



**definition** *bot-prod-def*:  $(\perp :: 'a \times 'b) = (\perp, \perp)$   
**definition** *le-prod-def*:  $(x \leq y) = (fst\ x \leq fst\ y \wedge snd\ x \leq snd\ y)$   
**definition** *less-prod-def*:  $((x :: 'a \times 'b) < y) = (x \leq y \wedge \neg (y \leq x))$   
**definition** *maximal-prod-def*:  $maximal\ (x :: 'a \times 'b) = (\forall\ y . \neg x < y)$

**instance**  
**end**

**instantiation** *prod* ::  $(fin\ cpo, fin\ cpo)\ fin\ cpo$   
**begin**

**lemma** *fin-up-chain-prod*:  $(\forall\ i :: nat . (a :: nat \Rightarrow 'a \times 'b)\ i \leq a\ (Suc\ i)) \Longrightarrow \exists\ n . \forall\ i \geq n . a\ i = a\ n$

**instance**  
**end**

**instantiation** *fail-option* ::  $(order\ bot)\ \{order\ bot, order\ top\}$   
**begin**

**definition** *bot-fail-option-def*:  $(\perp :: 'a\ fail\ option) = OK\ \perp$   
**definition** *top-fail-option-def*:  $(\top :: 'a\ fail\ option) = \cdot$   
**definition** *le-fail-option-def*:  $((x :: 'a\ fail\ option) \leq y) = ((case\ x\ of\ OK\ a \Rightarrow (case\ y\ of\ OK\ b \Rightarrow a \leq b\ |\ \cdot \Rightarrow True)\ |\ \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot))$

**definition** *less-fail-option-def*:  $((x :: 'a\ fail\ option) < y) = (x \leq y \wedge \neg (y \leq x))$   
**instance**  
**end**

**lemma** *maximal-prod-1*:  $maximal\ (a, b) \Longrightarrow maximal\ a$

**lemma** *maximal-prod-2*:  $maximal\ (a, b) \Longrightarrow maximal\ b$

**lemma** *maximal-prod*:  $maximal\ (a, b) = (maximal\ a \wedge maximal\ b)$

**lemma** *drop-assumption*:  $p \Longrightarrow True$

**lemma** *Sup-OO*:  $(Sup\ A)\ OO\ r = Sup\ \{x . \exists\ y \in A . x = y\ OO\ r\}$

**lemma** *OO-Sup*:  $r\ OO\ (Sup\ A) = Sup\ \{x . \exists\ y \in A . x = r\ OO\ y\}$

**lemma** *OO-SUP*:  $r\ OO\ (SUP\ n . A\ n) = (SUP\ n . r\ OO\ (A\ n))$

**lemma** *SUP-OO*:  $(SUP\ n . A\ n)\ OO\ r = (SUP\ n . (A\ n)\ OO\ r)$

**definition** *InstFeedback*  $r = (\lambda\ x\ uy . case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot\ |\ OK\ z \Rightarrow (\exists\ n\ a . (a\ 0 = \perp) \wedge (\forall\ i < n . a\ i < a\ (Suc\ i)) \wedge (\forall\ i < n . \exists\ y . r\ (OK\ (a\ i, z))\ (OK\ (a\ (Suc\ i), y))) \wedge ((\exists\ y . r\ (OK\ (a\ n, z))\ (OK\ (a\ (Suc\ n), y)) \wedge a\ n = a\ (Suc\ n) \wedge uy = OK\ (a\ (Suc\ n), y)) \vee (r\ (OK\ (a\ n, z))\ \cdot \wedge uy = \cdot)))$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-alt*:  $InstFeedback\ r = (\lambda\ x\ uy . case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot\ |\ OK\ z \Rightarrow (\exists\ n\ a . (a\ 0 = \perp) \wedge (\forall\ i < n . a\ i < a\ (Suc\ i) \wedge (\exists\ y . r\ (OK\ (a\ i, z))\ (OK\ (a\ (Suc\ i), y)))) \wedge r\ (OK\ (a\ n, z))\ uy \wedge (\exists\ y . uy = OK\ (a\ n, y) \vee uy = \cdot))$

**definition** *functional*  $r\ f\ g = (\forall\ u\ x\ z . r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ z = (z = OK\ (f\ x\ u, g\ x\ u)))$

**lemma chain-power:**  $a \perp = b \implies \forall i \leq n. a (\text{Suc } i) = f (a i) \implies i \leq \text{Suc } n \implies a i = (f \hat{\wedge} i) b$

**theorem InstFeedback-constructive:**  $\text{emono } ((f x)::'a::\text{fin-cpo} \Rightarrow 'a) \implies \text{functional } r f g \implies$   
 $(\text{InstFeedback } r (\text{OK } x) uy) = (uy = \text{OK } (\text{Lfp } (f x), g x (\text{Lfp } (f x))))$

**definition InstFeedback-1**  $r = (\lambda x uy . \text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid \text{OK } z \Rightarrow$   
 $(\exists a . \perp < a \wedge (\exists y . r (\text{OK } (\perp, z)) (\text{OK } (a, y))) \wedge r (\text{OK } (a, z)) uy \wedge (\exists y . uy = \text{OK } (a, y)$   
 $\vee uy = \cdot))$   
 $\vee (r (\text{OK } (\perp, z)) uy \wedge (\exists y . uy = \text{OK } (\perp, y) \vee uy = \cdot)))$

**lemma [simp]:**  $(\perp < (a::'a::\text{order-bot})) = (\perp \neq a)$

**definition unkn-mono**  $r = (\forall a b x . (a::'a::\text{order-bot}) \leq b \longrightarrow (\forall z . r (\text{OK } (b, x)) (\text{OK } z) \longrightarrow r$   
 $(\text{OK } (a, x)) (\text{OK } z)))$

**lemma unkn-mono-fb-fun:**  $\text{unkn-mono } r \implies \text{InstFeedback-1 } r = \text{InstFeedback } r$

**definition fb-begin**  $= (\lambda x ux . ux = (\text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot \mid \text{OK } x \Rightarrow \text{OK } (\perp, x)))$

**definition fb-a**  $r = (\lambda ux ux' . (\text{case } ux \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow ux' = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, x) \Rightarrow$   
 $(r (\text{OK } (u, x)) \cdot \wedge ux' = \cdot) \vee (\exists u' y' . r (\text{OK } (u, x)) (\text{OK } (u', y')) \wedge u < u' \wedge ux' = \text{OK}$   
 $(u', x))))$

**definition fb-b**  $r = (\lambda ux uy' . (\text{case } ux \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow uy' = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, x) \Rightarrow$   
 $(r (\text{OK } (u, x)) \cdot \wedge uy' = \cdot) \vee (\exists y' . r (\text{OK } (u, x)) (\text{OK } (u, y')) \wedge uy' = \text{OK } (u, y'))))$

**definition fb-end**  $= (\lambda uy y' . \text{case } uy \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow y' = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, y) \Rightarrow (\text{if maximal } u \text{ then } y' = \text{OK } y$   
 $\text{else } y' = \cdot))$

**definition fb-hide**  $r = (\text{InstFeedback } r) \text{ OO } \text{fb-end}$

**definition ff**  $r = r \cdot \cdot$

**definition f-f**  $r = (\forall x . r \cdot x \longrightarrow x = \cdot)$

**lemma [simp]:**  $(\text{case } y \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, ya) \Rightarrow (\text{maximal } u \longrightarrow \cdot = \text{OK } ya) \wedge (\neg \text{maximal } u \longrightarrow$   
 $\cdot = \cdot)) = (\forall u x . y = \text{OK } (u, x) \longrightarrow \neg \text{maximal } u)$

**lemma [simp]:**  $\text{InstFeedback-1 } r \cdot \cdot$

**lemma [simp]:**  $(\text{case } y \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, v, x) \Rightarrow \cdot = \text{OK } (v, u, x)) = (y = \cdot)$

**lemma case-b-simp:**  $(\text{case } b \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \text{OK } y = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (w, u, a) \Rightarrow \text{OK } y = \text{OK } ((u, w), a)) = (b \neq \cdot$   
 $\wedge (\text{case } b \text{ of } \text{OK } (w, u, a) \Rightarrow y = ((u, w), a)))$

**lemma [simp]:**  $(x::'a::\text{order-bot}) \leq \perp \implies x = \perp$

**definition mono-fail**  $r = (\forall a b x . a \leq b \longrightarrow r (\text{OK } (a, x)) \cdot \longrightarrow r (\text{OK } (b, x)) \cdot)$

**lemma sconjunctive-comp-simp:**  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies S \circ (\text{INF } n::\text{nat. } T n) = (\text{INF } n . S \circ (T n))$

**lemma sconj-star-a:**  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies (\text{INF } n::\text{nat. } S \hat{\wedge} n) \leq \text{gfp } (\lambda X . \text{Skip } \sqcap (S \circ X))$

**lemma mono-comp-simp:**  $\text{mono } S \implies T \leq T' \implies S \circ T \leq S \circ T'$

**lemma** *sconj-star-b-aux*:  $\text{mono } S \implies u \leq \text{Skip} \implies u \leq S \circ u \implies u \leq S \wedge \wedge n$

**lemma** *sconj-star-b*:  $\text{mono } S \implies \text{gfp } (\lambda X. \text{Skip} \sqcap (S \circ X)) \leq (\text{INF } n::\text{nat}. S \wedge \wedge n)$

**lemma** *sconj-star*:  $\text{sconjunctive } S \implies \text{gfp } (\lambda X. \text{Skip} \sqcap (S \circ X)) = (\text{INF } n::\text{nat}. S \wedge \wedge n)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\text{case } ya \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \text{OK } y = \cdot \mid \text{OK } z \Rightarrow p \ z) = (\exists z . ya = \text{OK } z \wedge p \ z)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $((p \longrightarrow q) \wedge p) = (p \wedge q)$

**lemma** *relpowp-chain*:  $\bigwedge x \ y . (R \wedge \wedge n) \ x \ y = (\exists a . (\forall i < n . R \ (a \ i) \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i))) \wedge x = a \ 0 \wedge y = a \ n)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{fb-a } r \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{fb-a } r \ (\text{OK } (u, x)) \ (\text{OK } (u', x')) = ((\exists y . r \ (\text{OK } (u, x)) \ (\text{OK } (u', y))) \wedge u < u' \wedge x = x')$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{fb-a } r \ (\text{OK } ux) \cdot = r \ (\text{OK } ux) \cdot$

**lemma** *fb-a-id*:  $\bigwedge u \ x \ u' \ x' . (\text{fb-a } r \wedge \wedge n) \ (\text{OK } (u, x)) \ (\text{OK } (u', x')) \implies x = x'$

**lemma** *fb-a-id-a*:  $(\forall i < n. \text{fb-a } r \ (a \ i) \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i))) \longrightarrow (\forall i \leq n . a \ i \neq \cdot \longrightarrow (\text{snd } (\text{elem } (a \ i))) = (\text{snd } (\text{elem } (a \ 0))))$

**lemma** *fb-a-id-b*:  $(\forall i < n. \text{fb-a } r \ (a \ i) \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i))) \implies (\forall i \leq n . a \ i \neq \cdot \longrightarrow \text{snd } (\text{elem } (a \ i)) = \text{snd } (\text{elem } (a \ 0)))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $x < y \implies x \neq \cdot$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\bigwedge x . ((\text{fb-a } r) \wedge \wedge n) \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma** *chain-fail*:  $\bigwedge k . \forall i < n. \text{fb-a } r \ (a \ i) \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i)) \implies k < n \implies a \ (\text{Suc } k) = \cdot \implies a \ n = \cdot$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{OK } x < \cdot$

**lemma** *chain-not-fail*:  $a \ 0 \neq \cdot \implies \forall k. a \ (\text{Suc } k) = \cdot \longrightarrow k < n \longrightarrow (\exists j \leq k. a \ j = \cdot) \implies (\forall i \leq n . a \ i \neq \cdot)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{fb-b } r \ (\text{OK } (u, x)) \ (\text{OK } (u', y)) = (r \ (\text{OK } (u, x)) \ (\text{OK } (u', y)) \wedge u = u')$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{fb-b } r \ (\text{OK } (u, x)) \cdot = r \ (\text{OK } (u, x)) \cdot$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{fb-b } r \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma** *chain-all-fail*:  $\bigwedge i . a \ (0::\text{nat}) = \cdot \implies \forall i < n. \text{fb-a } r \ (a \ i) \ (a \ (\text{Suc } i)) \implies i \leq n \implies a \ i = \cdot$

**theorem** *InstFeedback-simp*:  $\text{InstFeedback } r = \text{fb-begin } \text{OO} \ ((\text{fb-a } r) \wedge \wedge n) \ \text{OO} \ (\text{fb-b } r)$

**lemma** *SUP-pointwise*:  $(\forall n . (S::'a \Rightarrow 'b::\text{complete-lattice}) \ n \leq S' \ n) \implies (\text{SUP } n . S \ n) \leq (\text{SUP } n . S' \ n)$

**lemma** *INF-pointwise*:  $(\forall n . (S::'a \Rightarrow 'b::\text{complete-lattice}) \ n \leq S' \ n) \implies (\text{INF } n . S \ n) \leq (\text{INF } n . S' \ n)$

**definition**  $faila\ r\ x = ((r\ (OK\ x)\ \cdot)::bool)$   
**definition**  $rela\ r\ x\ y = (r\ (OK\ x)\ (OK\ y))$   
**definition**  $preca\ r = -faila\ r$

**definition**  $wp\ r = \{.preca\ r.\} o\ [:rela\ r:]$

**lemma**  $(wp\ r \leq wp\ r') = ((\forall x . r' (OK\ x)\ \cdot \longrightarrow r (OK\ x)\ \cdot) \wedge (\forall x . \neg r (OK\ x)\ \cdot \longrightarrow (\forall y . r' (OK\ x)\ (OK\ y) \longrightarrow r (OK\ x)\ (OK\ y))))$

**definition**  $Fb-a\ S = [:u, x \rightsquigarrow (u', x'), x'' . u' = u \wedge x' = x \wedge x'' = x:] o ((S \parallel [:u, x \rightsquigarrow v, y . u < v:])$   
 $**\ Skip) o [(v, y), x \rightsquigarrow v', x' . v' = v \wedge x' = x:]$

**thm**  $fusion-spec$

**thm**  $Prod-spec-Skip$

**lemma**  $wp\ (fb-a\ r) = Fb-a\ (wp\ r)$

**lemma**  $ff\ r \implies (wp\ r \leq wp\ r') = (\forall x . r\ x \cdot \vee r'\ x \leq r\ x)$

**lemma**  $[simp]:\ preca\ (op\ =) = \top$

**lemma**  $[simp]:\ (rela\ (op\ =)) = (op\ =)$

**lemma**  $[simp]:\ wp\ (op\ =) = Skip$

**lemma**  $mono\ (wp\ r)$

**definition**  $serial\ r\ r' = (r\ OO\ r')$

**lemma**  $pred-bot-comp: ff\ r \implies ff\ r' \implies preca\ (r\ OO\ r') = (\lambda x . preca\ r\ x \wedge (\forall y . rela\ r\ x\ y \longrightarrow preca\ r'\ y))$

**lemma**  $fb-a-not-fail-fail-simp: fb-a\ r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ \cdot = (r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ \cdot)$

**lemma**  $fb-b-not-fail-simp: fb-b\ r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ (OK\ (u', y')) = (u = u' \wedge r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ (OK\ (u', y')))$

**lemma**  $fb-b-fail-simp: fb-b\ r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ \cdot = r\ (OK\ (u, x))\ \cdot$

**lemma**  $refine-fba-a: wp\ r \leq wp\ r' \implies wp\ (fb-a\ r) \leq wp\ (fb-a\ r')$

**lemma**  $refine-fba-b': wp\ r \leq wp\ r' \implies wp\ (fb-b\ r) \leq wp\ (fb-b\ r')$

**lemma**  $rel-bot-comp: (preca\ r\ x \wedge rela\ (r\ OO\ r')\ x\ y) = (preca\ r\ x \wedge (rela\ r\ OO\ rela\ r')\ x\ y)$

**lemma**  $prec-demonic: \{.p \sqcap q.\} o\ [:r:] = \{.p \sqcap q.\} o\ [:x \rightsquigarrow y . p\ x \wedge r\ x\ y:]$

**lemma**  $wp-refine: (wp\ r \leq wp\ r') = (preca\ r \leq preca\ r' \wedge (\forall x . preca\ r\ x \longrightarrow rela\ r'\ x \leq rela\ r\ x))$

**lemma**  $wp-comp: ff\ r \implies ff\ r' \implies wp\ (r\ OO\ r') = ((wp\ r) o (wp\ r'))$

**lemma**  $not-maximal-prod: (\neg\ maximal\ (a, b)) = (\neg\ maximal\ a \vee \neg\ maximal\ b)$

**lemma** *[simp]*: *ff fb-end*

**lemma** *refine-left*:  $S \leq S' \implies S \circ T \leq S' \circ T$

**lemma** *prec-SUP*:  $\text{preca } (SUP\ n \ . \ r\ n) = (INF\ n \ . \ \text{preca } (r\ n))$

**lemma** *rel-SUP*:  $\text{rela } (SUP\ n \ . \ r\ n) = (SUP\ n \ . \ \text{rela } (r\ n))$

**lemma** *INF-spec*:  $(INF\ n \ . \ \{.p\ n.\} \ o \ [:(r\ n)::('a \implies 'b \implies \text{bool}):]) = \{.INF\ n \ . \ p\ n.\} \ o \ [:(SUP\ n \ . \ r\ n):]$

**lemma** *wp-SUP*:  $\text{wp } (SUP\ n \ . \ r\ n) = (INF\ n \ . \ \text{wp } (r\ n))$

**thm** *wp-def*

**lemma** *demonic-choice*:  $[:r:] \sqcap [:r':] = [:r \sqcup r':]$

**term**  $(f::'a \implies 'b) \hat{\wedge} n$

**thm** *funpow-times-power*

**lemma** *le-power*:  $\text{mono } g \implies (f::'a::\text{order} \implies 'a::\text{order}) \leq g \implies f \hat{\wedge} n \leq g \hat{\wedge} n$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{mono } (\text{wp } r)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } ((r::'a \text{ fail-option} \implies 'a \text{ fail-option} \implies \text{bool}) \hat{\wedge} n)$

**lemma** *wp-power*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{wp } ((r::'a \text{ fail-option} \implies 'a \text{ fail-option} \implies \text{bool}) \hat{\wedge} n) = (\text{wp } r) \hat{\wedge} n$

**lemma** *wp-power-refin*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies \text{wp } (r::'a \text{ fail-option} \implies 'a \text{ fail-option} \implies \text{bool}) \leq \text{wp } r' \implies \text{wp } (r \hat{\wedge} n) \leq \text{wp } (r' \hat{\wedge} n)$

**thm** *INF-lower*

**lemma** *wp-rt-refine*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies \text{wp } r \leq \text{wp } r' \implies \text{wp } (r \hat{\wedge} **) \leq \text{wp } (r' \hat{\wedge} **)$

**lemma** *[simp]*: *ff fb-begin*

**lemma** *[simp]*: *ff (fb-a r)*

**lemma** *[simp]*: *ff (fb-b r)*

**lemma** *[simp]*: *ff ((fb-a r)\*\*)*

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies \text{ff } (r \text{ OO } r')$

**theorem** *InstFeedback-refine*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies \text{wp } r \leq \text{wp } r' \implies \text{wp } (\text{InstFeedback } r) \leq \text{wp } (\text{InstFeedback } r')$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } (\text{InstFeedback } r)$

**theorem** *fb-hide-refine*:  $\text{ff } r \implies \text{ff } r' \implies \text{wp } r \leq \text{wp } r' \implies \text{wp } (\text{fb-hide } r) \leq \text{wp } (\text{fb-hide } r')$

**definition** *cross-prod*  $r\ r' = (\lambda\ ux\ vy \ . \ (\text{case } ux \text{ of } \cdot \implies vy = \cdot \mid OK\ (u::'a::\text{order-bot},\ x) \implies (\exists\ v\ y \ . \ vy = OK\ (v,\ y) \wedge r\ (OK\ x)\ (OK\ v) \wedge r'\ (OK\ u)\ (OK\ y))))$

$$\vee (vy = \cdot \wedge r (OK x) \cdot) \vee (vy = \cdot \wedge r' (OK u) \cdot) \quad ))$$

**definition** *InstFeedback-cross-prod*  $r r' = (\lambda x vy. (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ x \Rightarrow$   
 $(\exists v y . vy = OK (v, y) \wedge r (OK x) (OK v) \wedge r' (OK v) (OK y)) \vee$   
 $(vy = \cdot \wedge r (OK x) \cdot) \vee (\exists v . vy = \cdot \wedge r (OK x) (OK v) \wedge r' (OK v) \cdot) \quad ))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\cdot < x) = False$

**type-synonym**  $( 'a, 'b) fail-pair = (( 'a option) \times ( 'b)) fail-option$

**type-synonym**  $( 'a, 'b, 'c) fail-pair-rel = ( 'a, 'c) fail-pair \Rightarrow ( 'a, 'b) fail-pair \Rightarrow bool$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $op = \sqcup fba-a\ r \sqcup (op = OO\ fba-a\ r) OO\ fba-a\ r \sqcup ((op = OO\ fba-a\ r) OO\ fba-a\ r)$   
 $OO\ fba-a\ r \leq (SUP\ n. fba-a\ r \hat{\wedge} n)$

**lemma** *all-fail*:  $\forall i < xb. fba-a\ r (a\ i) (a\ (Suc\ i)) \Longrightarrow a\ 0 = \cdot \Longrightarrow \forall i \leq xb . a\ i = \cdot$

**lemma** *fba-a-pair*:  $(fba-a\ (r :: ( 'a, 'b, 'c) fail-pair-rel)) \hat{**} = ((op=) \sqcup fba-a\ r \sqcup (fba-a\ r) \hat{\wedge} (Suc\ (Suc\ 0)))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{ff } (cross-prod\ r\ r')$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $fb-begin\ \cdot\ x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $InstFeedback-cross-prod\ r\ r' \cdot\ x = (x = \cdot)$

**definition** *complete*  $r = (\forall x . \exists y . r\ x\ y)$

**definition** *fail-mono*  $r = (\forall x\ y . x \leq y \wedge r\ x\ \cdot \longrightarrow r\ y\ \cdot)$

**definition** *unkn-not-fail*  $r = (\neg r (OK\ \perp) \cdot)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $unkn-not-fail\ r' \Longrightarrow cross-prod\ r\ r' (OK\ (\perp, x2)) \cdot \Longrightarrow InstFeedback-cross-prod\ r\ r' (OK\ x2) \cdot$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $cross-prod\ r\ r' (OK\ (ab, bb)) (OK\ (ab, c)) \Longrightarrow InstFeedback-cross-prod\ r\ r' (OK\ bb) (OK\ (ab, c))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $OK\ (\perp, \perp) < OK\ (\perp, Some\ a)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $OK\ (\perp, \perp) < OK\ (Some\ a, \perp)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $OK\ (\perp, \perp) < OK\ (Some\ a, Some\ b)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $OK\ (None, None) < OK\ (Some\ a, y)$

**lemma** *move-down*:  $p \Longrightarrow p$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $None < Some\ a$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\perp < Some\ a$

**thm** *InstFeedback-cross-prod-def*

**thm** *unkn-not-fail-def*

**thm** *complete-def*

**lemma** *f-f-fb-begin*:  $f\text{-}f\text{-}fb\text{-}begin$

**lemma** *f-f-fb-a*:  $f\text{-}f\text{-}(fb\text{-}a\text{-}r)$

**lemma** *f-f-fb-b*:  $f\text{-}f\text{-}(fb\text{-}b\text{-}r)$

**lemma** *f-f-comp*:  $f\text{-}f\text{-}r \implies f\text{-}f\text{-}r' \implies f\text{-}f\text{-}(r\text{-}OO\text{-}r')$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(fb\text{-}a\text{-}r)^{**} \cdot x = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma** *f-f-InstFeedback*:  $f\text{-}f\text{-}(InstFeedback\text{-}r)$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-cross-prod-aux*:  $complete\text{-}r' \implies unkn\text{-}not\text{-}fail\text{-}r' \implies InstFeedback\text{-}cross\text{-}prod\text{-}r\text{-}r'$   
 $x\text{-}xa \implies InstFeedback\text{-}(cross\text{-}prod\text{-}r\text{-}r')\text{-}x\text{-}xa$

**theorem** *InstFeedback-cross-prod*:  $complete\text{-}r' \implies unkn\text{-}not\text{-}fail\text{-}r' \implies InstFeedback\text{-}(cross\text{-}prod\text{-}r\text{-}r')$   
 $= InstFeedback\text{-}cross\text{-}prod\text{-}r\text{-}r'$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $OK\text{-}(Some\text{-}a,\text{-}None) < OK\text{-}(Some\text{-}a,\text{-}Some\text{-}aa)$

**thm** *fb-hide-def*

**thm** *fb-end-def*

**definition** *fb-end-ukn* =  $(\lambda u y y'.\text{ case }uy\text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow y' = \cdot \mid OK\text{-}(u, y) \Rightarrow y' = OK\text{-}y)$

**definition** *fb-hide-cross-prod*  $r\text{-}r' = (\lambda x y.\text{ (case }x\text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid OK\text{-}x \Rightarrow$   
 $(\exists v.\text{ }r\text{-}(OK\text{-}x)\text{-}(OK\text{-}(Some\text{-}v)) \wedge r'\text{-}(OK\text{-}(Some\text{-}v))\text{-}y) \vee (y = \cdot \wedge (r\text{-}(OK\text{-}x) \cdot \vee r\text{-}(OK\text{-}x)$   
 $(OK\text{-}\perp))))))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $InstFeedback\text{-}cross\text{-}prod\text{-}r\text{-}r' \cdot y = (y = \cdot)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $ff\text{-}r \implies f\text{-}f\text{-}r \implies (r \cdot x) = (x = \cdot)$

**lemma** *rel-union*:  $rela\text{-}(r \sqcup r') = rela\text{-}r \sqcup rela\text{-}r'$

**lemma** *prec-union*:  $preca\text{-}(r \sqcup r') = preca\text{-}r \sqcap preca\text{-}r'$

**lemma** *wp*  $(r \sqcup r') = wp\text{-}r \sqcap wp\text{-}r'$

**lemma** *chain-OK*:  $\bigwedge a' b'. \forall i < n. aa\text{-}i < aa\text{-}(Suc\text{-}i) \implies aa\text{-}0 = OK\text{-}(a, b) \implies aa\text{-}n = OK\text{-}(a', b') \implies (\exists u y. \forall i \leq n. aa\text{-}i = OK\text{-}(u\text{-}i, y\text{-}i))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $maximal\text{-}(None) = False$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $maximal\text{-}u = (u \neq None)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $OK\text{-}(\perp, \perp) \leq OK\text{-}(a, b)$

**thm** *InstFeedback-cross-prod-def*

**lemma** *fb-hide-cross-proda*:  $complete\ r' \implies unkn-not-fail\ r' \implies fb-hide\ (cross-prod\ r\ r')\ x\ y = fb-hide-cross-prod\ r\ r'\ x\ y$

## 6.1 Examples

**definition** *havoc*  $x\ y = (maximal\ x \longrightarrow maximal\ y)$

**definition** *EQ*  $= (\lambda\ ux\ vy . vy = (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot \mid OK\ ((u::'a\ option),\ x) \Rightarrow OK\ (u,\ u) ))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(a::'a::order) < a = False$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-EQ*:  $InstFeedback\ EQ\ x\ uy = (uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow OK\ (\perp,\ \perp)))$

**lemma** *fb-hide EQ*  $x\ y = (y = \cdot)$

**definition** *TRUEa*  $= (\lambda\ ux\ vy . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ ((u::'a\ option),\ x) \Rightarrow (\exists\ v . vy = OK\ (v,\ v) \wedge (u \neq None \longrightarrow v \neq None) )))$

**lemma** *move-assumption*:  $p \implies p$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-TRUEa*:  $InstFeedback\ TRUEa\ x\ uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow (\exists\ u . uy = OK\ (u,\ u)))$

**lemma** *fb-hide TRUEa*  $x\ y = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow (y = \cdot \vee (\exists\ u . maximal\ u \wedge y = OK\ u)))$

**definition** *TRUE*  $= (\lambda\ ux\ vy . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ ((u::'a\ option),\ x) \Rightarrow (\exists\ u . vy = OK\ (u,\ u) )))$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-TRUE*:  $InstFeedback\ TRUE\ x\ uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow (\exists\ u . uy = OK\ (u,\ u)))$

**lemma** *fb-hide TRUE*  $x\ y = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow (y = \cdot \vee (\exists\ u . maximal\ u \wedge y = OK\ u)))$

**definition** *NEQ*  $= (\lambda\ ux\ vy . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ (u,\ x) \Rightarrow (\exists\ v . vy = OK\ (v,\ v) \wedge ((u = None \longrightarrow v = None) \wedge (u \neq None \longrightarrow u \neq v))))))$

**definition** *NEQ2*  $= (\lambda\ ux\ vy . (case\ ux\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid OK\ (u,\ x) \Rightarrow (\exists\ v . vy = OK\ (v,\ v) \wedge ((u = None \longrightarrow v = None) \wedge (u \neq None \longrightarrow u \neq v \wedge v \neq None))))))$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-NEQ2*:  $InstFeedback\ NEQ2\ x\ uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow uy = OK\ (None,\ None))$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-NEQ*:  $InstFeedback\ NEQ\ x\ uy = (case\ x\ of\ \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid - \Rightarrow uy = OK\ (None,\ None))$

**lemma** *fb-hide NEQ*  $x\ y = (y = \cdot)$

**lemma** *fb-hide NEQ2*  $x\ y = (y = \cdot)$



**definition** *rel-bot-true*  $r = (\forall x y . \neg \text{maximal } x \longrightarrow r x y)$

**definition** *rel-maximal*  $r = (\forall x y . r x y \wedge \text{maximal } x \longrightarrow \text{maximal } y)$

**definition** *assert-rel*  $p x y = (\text{if } p x \text{ then } y = x \text{ else } y = \perp)$

**definition** *comp-rel*  $r r' x y = (\text{if } r x \perp \text{ then } y = \perp \text{ else } (\exists z . r x z \wedge r' z y))$

**definition** *AND*  $x y = (\text{case } (x, y) \text{ of } (\text{Some } a, \text{Some } b) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (a \wedge b) \mid (\text{None}, \text{Some } \text{False}) \Rightarrow \text{Some } \text{False} \mid (\text{Some } \text{False}, \text{None}) \Rightarrow \text{Some } \text{False} \mid - \Rightarrow \text{None})$

**definition** *AND-rel*  $ux vy = (\text{case } ux \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, x) \Rightarrow vy = \text{OK } (\text{AND } u x, \text{AND } u x))$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *ff AND-rel*

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $((\text{None}, \text{Some } a) \leq (\text{None}, \text{None})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *AND-rel*  $(\text{OK } (u, \text{Some } \text{False})) (\text{OK } (v, y)) = ((v = \text{Some } \text{False}) \wedge (y = \text{Some } \text{False}))$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *AND-rel*  $(\text{OK } (\text{Some } \text{False}, u)) (\text{OK } (v, y)) = ((v = \text{Some } \text{False}) \wedge (y = \text{Some } \text{False}))$

**lemma** *AND-comute*:  $\text{AND } x y = \text{AND } y x$

**lemma** *AND-rel-comute*:  $\text{AND-rel } (\text{OK } (x, y)) = \text{AND-rel } (\text{OK } (y, x))$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *AND-rel*  $(\text{OK } x) \cdot = \text{False}$

**lemma** *fb-hide-fun-AND*: *InstFeedback* *AND-rel*  $x uy = (\text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow uy = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (\text{Some } \text{False}) \Rightarrow uy = \text{OK } (\text{Some } \text{False}, \text{Some } \text{False}) \mid - \Rightarrow (uy = \text{OK } (\perp, \perp)))$

**lemma** *fb-hide* *AND-rel*  $x y = (\text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (\text{Some } \text{False}) \Rightarrow y = \text{OK } (\text{Some } \text{False}) \mid - \Rightarrow y = \cdot)$

**definition** *AND-rel2a*  $= (\lambda ((w, u), x) ((v, w'), y) . (v = \text{AND } u x) \wedge (w = w') \wedge (v = y))$

**definition** *AND-rel2*  $wux vwy = (\text{case } wux \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow vwy = \cdot \mid \text{OK } ((w, u), x) \Rightarrow vwy = \text{OK } ((\text{AND } u x, w), \text{AND } u x))$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *ff AND-rel2*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *AND-rel2*  $(\text{OK } ((w, u), \text{Some } \text{False})) (\text{OK } ((v, w'), c)) = (v = \text{Some } \text{False} \wedge w = w' \wedge \text{Some } \text{False} = c)$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *AND-rel2*  $(\text{OK } (a, \text{Some } \text{False})) (\text{OK } (b, c)) = (\text{fst } b = \text{Some } \text{False} \wedge \text{fst } a = \text{snd } b \wedge \text{Some } \text{False} = c)$

**thm** *f-f-def*

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge u x . (\bigwedge u . \text{preca } r (u, x)) \implies (\text{fb-a } r \text{ } \wedge \wedge n) (OK (u, x)) \cdot = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{preca AND-rel2 } x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND-rel2 } (OK x) \cdot = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND None None} = \text{None}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND } (Some \text{ True}) (Some \text{ True}) = (Some \text{ True})$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND } (Some \text{ False}) x = (Some \text{ False})$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND } x (Some \text{ False}) = (Some \text{ False})$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND-rel2 } (OK ((None, None), None)) (OK ((v, w), y)) = (v = None \wedge v = y \wedge v = w)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND-rel2 } (OK ((None, Some a), None)) (OK ((u, w), y)) = (u = \text{AND } (Some a) None \wedge y = \text{AND } (Some a) None \wedge w = None)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND-rel2 } (OK ((None, None), Some \text{ True})) (OK ((v, w), y)) = (v = \text{AND } None (Some \text{ True}) \wedge y = \text{AND } None (Some \text{ True}) \wedge w = None)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND-rel2 } (OK ((None, None), Some \text{ False})) (OK ((v, w), y)) = (v = \text{Some } \text{ False} \wedge y = \text{Some } \text{ False} \wedge w = None)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND-rel2 } (OK ((Some \text{ False}, w), Some \text{ False})) (OK ((v, w'), y)) = (v = \text{Some } \text{ False} \wedge w' = \text{Some } \text{ False} \wedge y = \text{Some } \text{ False})$

**lemma** *AND2-simp*:  $\text{AND-rel2 } (OK (((u::'a \text{ option}), w), x)) (OK ((v, w'), y)) = (v = \text{AND } w x \wedge w' = u \wedge y = \text{AND } w x)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND-rel2 } (OK ((None, None), x)) (OK ((v, w), y)) = (v = \text{AND } None x \wedge w = None \wedge y = \text{AND } None x)$

**lemma** *chain-triple*:  $x < y \implies y < z \implies z < w \implies w < OK ((a::'a \text{ option}), b::'b \text{ option}), c::'c \text{ option}) \implies \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{AND-rel2 } (OK ((None, None), None)) (OK ((v, w), y)) = (v = None \wedge w = None \wedge y = None)$

**definition** *rel-and*  $a b = (\text{if } a = \text{None} \text{ then } b = \text{None} \vee b = \text{Some } \text{ True} \text{ else } a = b)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b \text{ ba. } \text{None} = \text{AND } b \text{ ba}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $(\exists b. \text{None} = \text{AND } (Some \text{ True}) b)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $OK (\perp, \perp) < OK ((Some \text{ False}, Some \text{ False}), Some \text{ False})$

**lemma** [simp]:  $OK (\perp, \perp) < OK ((Some \text{ True}, Some \text{ True}), Some \text{ True})$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b \text{ ba. } \text{Some } \text{ False} = \text{AND } b \text{ ba}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b \text{ ba. } \text{Some } x = \text{AND } b \text{ ba}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists ba. \text{Some True} = \text{AND} (\text{Some True}) ba$

**lemma** [simp]:  $((\perp), \perp) < (\perp, \text{None}) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b. \text{Some False} = \text{AND} b (\text{Some True})$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\exists b. \text{Some True} = \text{AND} b (\text{Some True})$

**lemma** *OK-less-less*:  $(\text{OK } x < \text{OK } y) = (x < y)$

**lemma** *fb-a-a-chain*:  $\bigwedge u'. n > 0 \implies (\text{fb-a } r \hat{\wedge} n) (\text{OK } (u, x)) (\text{OK } (u', x')) \implies u < (u'::'a::\text{order})$

**lemma** *fb-hide-and-eq*:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK } x) (\text{OK } ((v, w), y)) \implies v = y$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((\text{None}, \text{Some False}), \text{None})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } \text{AND-rel2} (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((\text{None}, \text{None}), \text{None}))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } \text{AND-rel2} (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((\text{None}, \text{Some True}), \text{None})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } \text{AND-rel2} (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((\text{Some False}, \text{None}), \text{Some False})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } \text{AND-rel2} (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((\text{Some False}, \text{Some True}), \text{Some False})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((\text{Some False}, \text{Some False}), \text{Some False})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((\text{Some True}, \text{Some True}), \text{Some True})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((\text{Some True}, \text{None}), \text{Some True})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((\text{Some True}, \text{Some False}), \text{Some True})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** *fb-and-wire-bot*:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK None}) (\text{OK } ((v, w), y)) = (v = y \wedge v = w \wedge v = \text{None})$

**lemma** *fb-and-wire-false*:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK } (\text{Some False})) (\text{OK } ((v, w), y)) = (v = \text{Some False} \wedge w = v \wedge y = v)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK } (\text{Some True})) (\text{OK } ((\text{None}, \text{Some False}), \text{None})) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $(\exists b. \text{None} = \text{AND} b (\text{Some True}))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{InstFeedback } (\text{AND-rel2}) (\text{OK } (\text{Some True})) (\text{OK } ((\text{None}, \text{None}), \text{None}))$

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) ( *OK* ( *Some True*)) ( *OK* ((*None*, *Some True*), *None*)) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) ( *OK* ( *Some True*)) ( *OK* ((*Some False*, *None*), *Some False*)) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) ( *OK* ( *Some True*)) ( *OK* ((*Some False*, *Some True*), *Some False*)) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) ( *OK* ( *Some True*)) ( *OK* ((*Some False*, *Some False*), *Some False*)) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) ( *OK* ( *Some True*)) ( *OK* ((*Some True*, *Some True*), *Some True*)) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) ( *OK* ( *Some True*)) ( *OK* ((*Some True*, *None*), *Some True*)) = *False*

**lemma** [simp]: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) ( *OK* ( *Some True*)) ( *OK* ((*Some True*, *Some False*), *Some True*)) = *False*

**lemma** *fb-and-wire-true*: *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) ( *OK* ( *Some True*)) ( *OK* ((*v*, *w*), *y*)) = (*v* = *y*  $\wedge$  *v* = *w*  $\wedge$  *v* = *None*)

**thm** *fb-and-wire-true*

**thm** *fb-and-wire-false*

**thm** *fb-and-wire-bot*

**lemma** *InstFeedback* ( *AND-rel2*) *x y* = (*case x of*  $\cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid$  *OK* ( *Some False*)  $\Rightarrow y =$  *OK* ((*Some False*, *Some False*), *Some False*)  $\mid$   $- \Rightarrow y =$  *OK* ((*None*, *None*), *None*))

**definition** *NonDet ux vy* = (*case ux of*  $\cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid$  *OK* ( *Some u*, *x*)  $\Rightarrow$  (*if* *u* = 2 *then* *vy* =  $\cdot$  *else*

*vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*x* + 1), *x* + 1)  $\vee$  *vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*x* + 1), *x* + 2)  $\vee$

*vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*x* + 2), *x* + 2)  $\vee$  *vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*x* + 2), *x* + 3)  $\vee$

*vy* = *OK*(*Some* 6, 6)  $\vee$  *vy* = *OK*(*Some* 6, 7))

$\mid$  *OK*(*None*, *x*)  $\Rightarrow$

*vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*x* + 1), *x* + 1)  $\vee$  *vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*x* + 1), *x* + 2)  $\vee$

*vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*x* + 2), *x* + 2)  $\vee$  *vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*x* + 2), *x* + 3)  $\vee$

*vy* = *OK*(*Some* 7, 7)  $\vee$  *vy* = *OK*(*Some* 7, 8) )

**definition** *InstFeedbackNonDet x vy* = (*case x of*  $\cdot \Rightarrow vy = \cdot \mid$

*OK a*  $\Rightarrow$  (*a* = *Suc 0*  $\wedge$  *vy* =  $\cdot$ )  $\vee$  (*a* = 0  $\wedge$  *vy* =  $\cdot$ )  $\vee$

(*a*  $\neq$  1  $\wedge$  (*vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*a* + 1), *a* + 1)  $\vee$  *vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*a* + 1), *a* + 2)))  $\vee$

(*a*  $\neq$  0  $\wedge$  (*vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*a* + 2), *a* + 2)  $\vee$  *vy* = *OK*(*Some* (*a* + 2), *a* + 3)))

**lemma** *InstFeedbackNonDet-a*: *InstFeedback NonDet x vy*  $\Longrightarrow$  *InstFeedbackNonDet x vy*

**lemma** *InstFeedbackNonDet-b*: *InstFeedbackNonDet x vy*  $\Longrightarrow$  *InstFeedback NonDet x vy*

**lemma** *InstFeedbackNonDet*: *InstFeedback NonDet* = *InstFeedbackNonDet*

## 6.2 Associativity of Instantaneous Feedback

**definition**  $\text{adapt } r \ a \ b = (\text{case } a \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow b = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, (v, x)) \Rightarrow$   
 $(\exists u' v' y . r (\text{OK } ((u, v), x)) (\text{OK } (((u', v'), y))) \wedge b = \text{OK } (u', (v', y))) \vee (r (\text{OK } ((u, v), x))$   
 $\cdot \wedge b = \cdot))$

**definition**  $\text{adapt-b } a \ b = (\text{case } a \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow b = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, (v, x)) \Rightarrow b = \text{OK } (v, (u, x)))$

**definition**  $\text{adapt-c } x \ y = (\text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid$   
 $\text{OK } (w, (u, a)) \Rightarrow y = \text{OK } ((u, w), a))$

**definition**  $\text{adapt-a } x \ y = (\text{case } x \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow y = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, (v, x)) \Rightarrow y = \text{OK } ((u, v), x))$

**lemma**  $\text{ff } r \Longrightarrow \text{f-f } r \Longrightarrow \text{adapt } r = \text{adapt-a } \text{OO } r \text{OO } \text{adapt-a}^{-1-1}$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{unkn-mono } r \Longrightarrow \text{unkn-mono } (\text{adapt } r)$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $(\text{case } y \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \text{OK } (b, a, yaa) = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (u, v, x) \Rightarrow \text{OK } (b, a, yaa) = \text{OK } (v, u,$   
 $x))$   
 $= (y = \text{OK } (a, b, yaa))$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $(\text{case } y \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \text{OK } ((a, b), yaa) = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (w, u, aa) \Rightarrow \text{OK } ((a, b), yaa) = \text{OK}$   
 $((u, w), aa))$   
 $= (y = \text{OK } (b, a, yaa))$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $(\text{case } y \text{ of } \cdot \Rightarrow \cdot = \cdot \mid \text{OK } (w, u, a) \Rightarrow \cdot = \text{OK } ((u, w), a)) = (y = \cdot)$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{unkn-mono } r \Longrightarrow r (\text{OK } ((a, b), x2)) (\text{OK } ((u, v), z)) \Longrightarrow r (\text{OK } ((\perp, \perp), x2)) (\text{OK}$   
 $((u, v), z))$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{unkn-mono } r \Longrightarrow r (\text{OK } ((a, b), x2)) (\text{OK } ((u, v), z)) \Longrightarrow r (\text{OK } ((\perp, b), x2)) (\text{OK}$   
 $((u, v), z))$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{unkn-mono } r \Longrightarrow r (\text{OK } ((a, b), x2)) (\text{OK } ((u, v), z)) \Longrightarrow r (\text{OK } ((a, \perp), x2)) (\text{OK}$   
 $((u, v), z))$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{unkn-mono } r \Longrightarrow \text{unkn-mono } (\text{InstFeedback } (\text{adapt } r) \text{OO } \text{adapt-b})$

**term**  $\text{InstFeedback}$ :  $(\text{fb-fun } (\text{adapt } r) \text{OO } \text{adapt-b}) \text{OO } \text{adapt-c}$

**lemma**  $\text{fb-hide-comp-aux}$ :  $\text{unkn-mono } (\text{InstFeedback } (\text{adapt } r) \text{OO } \text{adapt-b}) \Longrightarrow \text{InstFeedback } (\text{InstFeedback}$   
 $(\text{adapt } r) \text{OO } \text{adapt-b}) = \text{InstFeedback-1 } (\text{InstFeedback } (\text{adapt } r) \text{OO } \text{adapt-b})$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{adapt } r \cdot \cdot$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{adapt-b } \cdot \cdot$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{adapt-c } \cdot \cdot$

**lemma**  $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\text{unkn-mono } r \Longrightarrow$

$r (OK ((\perp, \perp), x2)) (OK ((a, b), ya)) \implies$   
 $r (OK ((a, b), x2)) (OK ((a, b), yaa)) \implies$   
 $InstFeedback-1 (adapt r) (OK (\perp, x2)) (OK (a, b, yaa))$

**lemma** [simp]: *unkn-mono*  $r \implies$   
 $r (OK ((\perp, \perp), x2)) (OK ((a, b), ya)) \implies$   
 $r (OK ((a, b), x2)) (OK ((a, b), yaa)) \implies$   
 $\exists a ba. InstFeedback-1 (adapt r) (OK (\perp, x2)) (OK (a, b, ba))$

**lemma** [simp]: *unkn-mono*  $r \implies$   
 $r (OK ((\perp, \perp), x2)) (OK ((a, b), ya)) \implies$   
 $r (OK ((a, b), x2)) (OK ((a, b), yaa)) \implies$   
 $InstFeedback-1 (adapt r) (OK (b, x2)) (OK (a, b, yaa))$

**definition** *indep*  $r = (\forall x y z z'. r (OK ((\perp, \perp), z)) (OK ((x, y), z')) \longrightarrow$   
 $((\exists a. r (OK ((x, \perp), z)) (OK ((x, y), a))) \wedge ((\exists a. r (OK ((\perp, y), z)) (OK ((x, y), a))))))$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-assoc-fail-a*: *indep*  $r \implies unkn-mono r \implies InstFeedback r x \cdot \implies ((InstFeedback$   
 $(InstFeedback (adapt r) OO adapt-b)) OO adapt-c) x \cdot$

**definition** *indep-a*  $r = (\forall x y y' a b a' b'. r (OK ((\perp, \perp), x)) (OK ((a, b), y)) \wedge r (OK ((\perp, \perp),$   
 $x)) (OK ((a', b'), y'))$   
 $\longrightarrow (\exists z. r (OK ((\perp, \perp), x)) (OK ((a, b'), z))))$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-assoc-fail-b*: *indep-a*  $r \implies mono-fail r \implies unkn-mono r \implies ((InstFeedback$   
 $(InstFeedback (adapt r) OO adapt-b)) OO adapt-c) x \cdot \implies InstFeedback r x \cdot$

**lemma** *InstFeedback-assoc-OK*: *unkn-mono*  $r \implies InstFeedback r x (OK y) = ((InstFeedback (InstFeedback$   
 $(adapt r) OO adapt-b)) OO adapt-c) x (OK y)$

**theorem** *InstFeedback-assoc*: *indep*  $r \implies indep-a r \implies mono-fail r \implies unkn-mono r \implies$   
 $(InstFeedback (InstFeedback (adapt r) OO adapt-b)) OO adapt-c = InstFeedback r$

**definition** *unkn-mono-up*  $r = (\forall a b x u y. a \leq b \wedge r (OK (a, x)) (OK (u, y)) \longrightarrow ((\exists v. u \leq v$   
 $\wedge r (OK (b, x)) (OK (v, y))) \vee r (OK (b, x)) \cdot))$

**lemma** *unkn-mono-up-A*: *unkn-mono-up*  $r \implies a \leq b \implies r (OK (a, x)) (OK (u, y)) \implies ((\exists v. u$   
 $\leq v \wedge r (OK (b, x)) (OK (v, y))) \vee r (OK (b, x)) \cdot)$

**lemma** *unkn-mono-a-A*: *unkn-mono*  $r \implies a \leq b \implies r (OK (b, x)) (OK z) \implies r (OK (a, x)) (OK$   
 $z)$

**lemma** *feedback-comp-fail-Z*: *mono-fail*  $(r::('a option \times 'b option) \times 'c) fail-option \Rightarrow ((( 'a option$   
 $\times 'b option) \times 'd) fail-option) \Rightarrow bool$

$\implies unkn-mono r \implies unkn-mono-up r \implies InstFeedback r x \cdot \implies ((InstFeedback (InstFeedback$   
 $(adapt r) OO adapt-b)) OO adapt-c) x \cdot$

end

## 7 Formalizing Simulink in RCRS

### 7.1 Types for Simulink Modeling Elements

**theory** *SimulinkTypes* **imports** *Real Transcendental*  
**begin**

**instantiation** *bool::zero*

```

begin
  definition zero-bool-def[simp]: 0 = False
  instance
end

instantiation bool::one
begin
  definition one-bool-def[simp]: 1 = True
  instance
end

instantiation bool::plus
begin
  definition plus-bool-def[simp]: (a::bool) + b = (a ∨ b)
  instance
end

instance bool::semigroup-add

instantiation bool::numeral
begin
  instance
  lemma [simp]: numeral a = True
end

instantiation bool::divide
begin
  definition divide-bool-def[simp]: (a::bool) div b = (a ∧ b)
  instance
end

instantiation bool::inverse
begin
  definition inverse-bool-def[simp]: inverse (a::bool) = a
  instance
end

class s-pi =
  fixes s-pi::'a

instantiation real::s-pi
begin
  definition s-pi-real-def[simp]: s-pi = pi
  instance
end

class s-sqrt =
  fixes s-sqrt:: 'a ⇒ 'a

instantiation real::s-sqrt
begin
  definition s-sqrt-real-def[simp]: s-sqrt = sqrt
  instance
end

```

```

class s-abs =
  fixes s-abs:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

instantiation real::s-abs
begin
  definition s-abs-real-def[simp]: s-abs = (abs::real  $\Rightarrow$  real)
  instance
end

class s-exp =
  fixes s-exp:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

instantiation real::s-exp
begin
  definition s-exp-real-def[simp]: s-exp = (exp :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real)
  instance
end

class s-ln =
  fixes s-ln:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

instantiation real::s-ln
begin
  definition s-ln-real-def[simp]: s-ln = (ln::real  $\Rightarrow$  real)
  instance
end

class s-sin =
  fixes s-sin:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

class s-cos =
  fixes s-cos:: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

instantiation real::s-sin
begin
  definition s-sin-real-def[simp]: s-sin = (sin :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real)
  instance
end

instantiation real::s-cos
begin
  definition s-cos-real-def[simp]: s-cos = (cos :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real)
  instance
end

definition MyIf:: bool  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a ((If (-)/ Then (-)/ Else (-)) [0, 0, 10] 10) where
  (If b Then x Else y) = (if b then x else y)

lemma If-prod: (If b Then (x, y) Else (u, v)) = ((If b Then x Else u), (If b Then y Else v))

```



**lemma** *If-eq*: (If b Then x Else x) = x

**class** *simulink* = *minus* + *uminus* + *numeral* + *power* + *zero* + *ord* + *s-sqrt* + *s-abs* + *s-exp* +  
*s-ln* + *s-sin* + *s-cos* + *s-pi* + *inverse* +

**assumes** *numeral-nzero*[*simp*]: numeral  $n \neq 0$

**begin**

**lemma** [*simp*]: (1 = 0) = *False*

**lemma** [*simp*]: (0 = 1) = *False*

**lemma** [*simp*]: ((if b then (1::'a) else 0) = 0) = ( $\neg$  b)

**lemma** [*simp*]: ((if b then (1::'a) else 0) = 1) = b

**end**

**lemma** [*simp*]: (if b then *True* else *False*) = b

**instantiation** *real::simulink*

**begin**

**instance**

**end**

**instantiation** *nat::simulink*

**begin**

**instance**

**end**

**instantiation** *bool::simulink*

**begin**

**instance**

**end**

**definition** *is-eq-num* x y = (if x = y then 1 else 0)

**lemma** *is-eq-num-a*: ((*is-eq-num* x y)::bool) = (x = y)

**lemmas** *is-eq-num-simp* [*simp*] = *is-eq-num-a is-eq-num-def*

**definition** *is-neq-num* x y = (if x  $\neq$  y then 1 else 0)

**lemma** *is-neq-num-a*: ((*is-neq-num* x y)::bool) = (x  $\neq$  y)

**lemmas** *is-neq-num-simp* [*simp*] = *is-neq-num-a is-neq-num-def*

**definition** *is-less-num* x y = (if x < y then 1 else 0)

**lemma** *is-less-num-a*: ((*is-less-num* x y)::bool) = (x < y)

**lemmas** *is-less-num-simp* [*simp*] = *is-less-num-a is-less-num-def*

**definition** *is-less-eq-num* x y = (if x  $\leq$  y then 1 else 0)

**lemma** *is-less-eq-num-a*: ((*is-less-eq-num* x y)::bool) = (x  $\leq$  y)

**lemmas** *is-less-eq-num-simp* [*simp*] = *is-less-eq-num-a is-less-eq-num-def*

**definition** *is-gt-num* x y = (if x > y then 1 else 0)

**lemma** *is-gt-num-a*: ((*is-gt-num* x y)::bool) = (x > y)

```

lemmas is-gt-num-simp [simp] = is-gt-num-a is-gt-num-def

definition is-ge-num x y = (if x ≥ y then 1 else 0)
lemma is-ge-num-a: ((is-ge-num x y)::bool) = (x ≥ y)

lemmas is-ge-num-simp [simp] = is-ge-num-a is-ge-num-def

consts conversion :: 'a ⇒ 'b

overloading
  conversion-id ≡ conversion:: 'a ⇒ 'a (unchecked)
  conversion-bool-real ≡ conversion:: bool ⇒ real (unchecked)
  conversion-bool-nat ≡ conversion:: bool ⇒ nat (unchecked)
  conversion-real-bool ≡ conversion:: real ⇒ bool (unchecked)
begin
  definition [simp]: conversion-id a = a
  definition [simp]: conversion-bool-real (b::bool) = (if b then (1::real) else 0)
  definition [simp]: conversion-bool-nat (b::bool) = (if b then (1::nat) else 0)
  definition [simp]: conversion-real-bool (x::real) = (x ≠ 0)
end

end

```

## 7.2 Formalization of Simulink Blocks as Predicate Transformers

```

theory Simulink
  imports Complex-Main ../Feedback/TransitionFeedback SimulinkTypes
begin

  declare comp-skip [simp del]
  declare skip-comp [simp del]
  declare prod-skip-skip [simp del]
  declare fail-comp [simp del]

  declare [[show-sorts=false]]

  definition UnitVal = ()

  definition Constant c = [: x::unit ↪ y. y = c:]

  lemma Constant-func: Constant c = [- x ↪ c-]

  definition Inport = Skip

```

**definition** *Gain*  $k = [:x \rightsquigarrow y. y = x * k:]$

**lemma** *Gain-func*:  $Gain\ k = [-\ x \rightsquigarrow x * k-]$

**definition** *Square*  $= [:x \rightsquigarrow y. y = x * x:]$

**lemma** *Square-func*:  $Square = [-\ x \rightsquigarrow x * x-]$

**definition** *Power*  $= [(x, y) \rightsquigarrow z. z = x ^ y:]$

**lemma** *Power-func*:  $Power = [-\ x, y \rightsquigarrow x ^ y-]$

**definition** *Power10*  $= [:x \rightsquigarrow y. y = 10 ^ x:]$

**lemma** *Power10-func*:  $Power10 = [-\ x \rightsquigarrow 10 ^ x-]$

**definition** *Exp*  $= [:x \rightsquigarrow y. y = s-exp\ x:]$

**lemma** *Exp-func*:  $Exp = [-\ x \rightsquigarrow s-exp\ x-]$

**definition** *Ln*  $= [:x \rightsquigarrow y. y = s-ln\ x:]$

**lemma** *Ln-func*:  $Ln = [-\ x \rightsquigarrow s-ln\ x-]$

**definition** *Sqrt*  $= \{. x. x \geq 0 .\} \circ [:x \rightsquigarrow y. y = s-sqrt\ x:]$

**lemma** *Sqrt-func*:  $Sqrt = \{. x. x \geq 0 .\} \circ [-\ x \rightsquigarrow s-sqrt\ x-]$

**definition** *Outport*  $= Skip$

**definition**  $Scope = Skip$

**definition**  $Terminator = [: x \rightsquigarrow (u::unit). True:]$

**lemma**  $Terminator\text{-}func: Terminator = [- x \rightsquigarrow ()-]$

**definition**  $Integrator dt = [(x,s) \rightsquigarrow (y, s'). y = s \wedge s' = s + x * dt:]$

**lemma**  $Integrator\text{-}func: Integrator dt = [-x, s \rightsquigarrow s, s + x * dt-]$

**definition**  $IntegratorA = [:s \rightsquigarrow y. y = s:]$

**lemma**  $IntegratorA\text{-}func: IntegratorA = [-id-]$

**definition**  $IntegratorB dt = [(x,s) \rightsquigarrow s'. s' = s + x * dt:]$

**lemma**  $IntegratorB\text{-}func: IntegratorB dt = [- x, s \rightsquigarrow s + x * dt-]$

**definition**  $IntegratorLimit high low dt = [(x, s) \rightsquigarrow (y, s'). y = s \wedge s' = (If s + x * dt > high Then high Else If s + x * dt < low Then low Else s + x * dt):]$

**lemma**  $IntegratorLimit\text{-}func : IntegratorLimit high low dt = [- x, s \rightsquigarrow s, If s + x * dt > high Then high Else If s + x * dt < low Then low Else s + x * dt -]$

**definition**  $IntegratorLimitA = [:s \rightsquigarrow y. y = s:]$

**lemma**  $IntegratorLimitA\text{-}func: IntegratorLimitA = [- id -]$

**definition**  $IntegratorLimitB high low dt = [(x, s) \rightsquigarrow y. y = (If s + x * dt > high Then high Else If s + x * dt < low Then low Else s + x * dt) :]$

**lemma**  $IntegratorLimitB\text{-}func: IntegratorLimitB high low dt = [- x, s \rightsquigarrow If s + x * dt > high Then high Else If s + x * dt < low Then low Else s + x * dt -]$

**definition**  $Saturation low\text{-}limit high\text{-}limit = [: x \rightsquigarrow y. y = (If x < low\text{-}limit Then low\text{-}limit Else If x > high\text{-}limit Then high\text{-}limit Else x):]$

**lemma** *Saturation-func: Saturation low-limit high-limit =*  

$$[- x \rightsquigarrow \text{If } x < \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{low-limit}$$

$$\text{Else If } x > \text{high-limit} \text{ Then } \text{high-limit}$$

$$\text{Else } x-]$$

**definition** *Relay low-limit high-limit value-low value-high =*  $[: x, s \rightsquigarrow y, s' .$   
 $y = (\text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high}$   
 $\text{Else } (\text{If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s))$   
 $\wedge s' = y :]$

**lemma** *Relay-func: Relay low-limit high-limit value-low value-high =*  

$$[- x, s \rightsquigarrow \text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high} \text{ Else If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s,$$

$$\text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high} \text{ Else If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s-]$$

**definition** *RelayA low-limit high-limit value-low value-high =*  $[: x, s \rightsquigarrow y .$   
 $y = (\text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high}$   
 $\text{Else } (\text{If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s)) :]$

**lemma** *RelayA-func: RelayA low-limit high-limit value-low value-high =*  

$$[- x, s \rightsquigarrow \text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high} \text{ Else If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s-]$$

**definition** *RelayB low-limit high-limit value-low value-high =*  $[: x, s \rightsquigarrow s' .$   
 $s' = (\text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high}$   
 $\text{Else } (\text{If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s)) :]$

**lemma** *RelayB-func: RelayB low-limit high-limit value-low value-high =*  

$$[- x, s \rightsquigarrow \text{If } \text{high-limit} \leq x \text{ Then } \text{value-high} \text{ Else If } x \leq \text{low-limit} \text{ Then } \text{value-low} \text{ Else } s-]$$

**definition** *PulseGenerator period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt =*  $[: (i,c) \rightsquigarrow y, i',c'. i'=i+1$   
 $\wedge$   
 $(\text{If } (i * dt < \text{phase-delay}) \text{ Then } (y = 0 \wedge c' = 0) \text{ Else}$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$   
 $\text{Then } (y=\text{amplitude} \wedge (c' = c + 1)) \text{ Else}$   
 $\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) \geq (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{period} - dt) \wedge (\text{pulse-width}$   
 $* \text{period}) < \text{period}) \text{ Then } (y=0 \wedge (c' = c + 1))$   
 $\text{Else } (c' = 0 \wedge y = 0)):]$

**lemma** *PulseGenerator-func: PulseGenerator period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt =*  

$$[- i, c \rightsquigarrow$$

$$\text{If } (i * dt < \text{phase-delay}) \text{ Then } (0, i + 1, 0) \text{ Else}$$

$$\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) < \text{period})$$

$$\text{Then } (\text{amplitude}, i+1, c + 1) \text{ Else}$$

$$\text{If } (i * dt \geq \text{phase-delay} \wedge (c * dt) \geq (\text{pulse-width} * \text{period}) \wedge (c * dt) < (\text{period} - dt) \wedge (\text{pulse-width}$$

$$* \text{period}) < \text{period}) \text{ Then } (0, i+1, c + 1)$$

Else (0, i+1, 0)-]

**definition** *PulseGeneratorA* period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt = [: (i,c)  $\rightsquigarrow$  y.

(If (i \* dt < phase-delay) Then y = 0 Else

If (i \* dt  $\geq$  phase-delay  $\wedge$  (c \* dt) < (pulse-width \* period)  $\wedge$  (pulse-width \* period) < period)

Then y = amplitude

Else y = 0):]

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorA-func* : *PulseGeneratorA* period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt =

[- i, c  $\rightsquigarrow$

If (i \* dt < phase-delay) Then 0 Else

If (i \* dt  $\geq$  phase-delay  $\wedge$  (c \* dt) < (pulse-width \* period)  $\wedge$  (pulse-width \* period) < period)

Then amplitude Else 0 -]

**definition** *PulseGeneratorB* = [: i  $\rightsquigarrow$  i'. i' = i + 1 :]

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorB-func*: *PulseGeneratorB* = [- i  $\rightsquigarrow$  i + 1 -]

**definition** *PulseGeneratorC* period phase-delay pulse-width dt = [: (i,c)  $\rightsquigarrow$  c'.

(If (i \* dt < phase-delay) Then c' = 0 Else

If (i \* dt  $\geq$  phase-delay  $\wedge$  (c \* dt) < (pulse-width \* period)  $\wedge$  (pulse-width \* period) < period)

Then c' = c + 1 Else

If (i \* dt  $\geq$  phase-delay  $\wedge$  (c \* dt)  $\geq$  (pulse-width \* period)  $\wedge$  (c \* dt) < (period - dt)  $\wedge$  (pulse-width \* period) < period) Then c' = c + 1

Else c' = 0) :]

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorC-func*: *PulseGeneratorC* period phase-delay pulse-width dt =

[- i, c  $\rightsquigarrow$

If (i \* dt < phase-delay) Then 0 Else

If (i \* dt  $\geq$  phase-delay  $\wedge$  (c \* dt) < (pulse-width \* period)  $\wedge$  (pulse-width \* period) < period)

Then c + 1 Else

If (i \* dt  $\geq$  phase-delay  $\wedge$  (c \* dt)  $\geq$  (pulse-width \* period)  $\wedge$  (c \* dt) < (period - dt)  $\wedge$  (pulse-width \* period) < period) Then c + 1

Else 0-]

**definition** *PulseGeneratorS* period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt = [: t  $\rightsquigarrow$  y, t'.

(If (t < phase-delay) Then (y = 0  $\wedge$  t' = t + dt) Else

If t - phase-delay < period \* pulse-width / 100 Then (y = amplitude  $\wedge$  t' = t + dt) Else

If t - phase-delay < period Then (y = 0  $\wedge$  t' = t + dt)

Else (y = amplitude  $\wedge$  t' = t + dt - period)):]

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorS-func*: *PulseGeneratorS* period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt = [- t

$\rightsquigarrow$

If (t < phase-delay) Then (0, t + dt) Else

If t - phase-delay < period \* pulse-width / 100 Then (amplitude, t + dt) Else

If t - phase-delay < period Then (0, t + dt)

Else (amplitude, t + dt - period) -]

**definition** *PulseGeneratorSA* period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt = *PulseGeneratorS* period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt o [:y, t  $\rightsquigarrow$  y' . y = y':]

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorSA-func*: *PulseGeneratorSA* period phase-delay pulse-width amplitude dt = [- t  $\rightsquigarrow$  If (t < phase-delay) Then 0 Else If t - phase-delay < period \* pulse-width / 100 Then amplitude Else If t - phase-delay < period Then 0 Else amplitude -]

**thm** *PulseGeneratorS-def*

**definition** *PulseGeneratorSB* period phase-delay pulse-width dt = [: t  $\rightsquigarrow$  t'. (If (t < phase-delay) Then t' = t + dt Else If t - phase-delay < period \* pulse-width / 100 Then t' = t + dt Else If t - phase-delay < period Then t' = t + dt Else t' = t + dt - period) :]

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorSB-func*: *PulseGeneratorSB* period phase-delay pulse-width dt = [-  $\lambda$  t . (If (t < phase-delay) Then t + dt Else If t - phase-delay < period \* pulse-width / 100 Then t + dt Else If t - phase-delay < period Then t + dt Else t + dt - period) -]

**lemma** *PulseGeneratorSB-func-real[simp]*:  $0 \leq \text{phase-delay} \implies 0 < \text{period} \implies 0 < \text{pulse-width} \implies \text{pulse-width} < 100 \implies$   
 $(\lambda (t::\text{real}) . (If (t < \text{phase-delay}) Then t + dt Else If t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period} * \text{pulse-width} / 100 Then t + dt Else If t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period} Then t + dt Else t + dt - \text{period}) )$   
 $= (\lambda (t::\text{real}) . (If t - \text{phase-delay} < \text{period} Then t + dt Else t + dt - \text{period}) )$

**definition** *Step* step-time initial-value final-value dt = [:i  $\rightsquigarrow$  y, i'. i' = i + 1  $\wedge$  y = (If (i \* dt) < step-time Then initial-value Else final-value):]

**lemma** *Step-func*: *Step* step-time initial-value final-value dt = [- i  $\rightsquigarrow$  If (i \* dt) < step-time Then initial-value Else final-value, i+1 -]

**definition** *StepA* step-time initial-value final-value dt = [:i  $\rightsquigarrow$  y. y = (If (i \* dt) < step-time Then initial-value Else final-value):]

**lemma** *StepA-func*: *StepA* step-time initial-value final-value dt = [- i  $\rightsquigarrow$  If (i \* dt) < step-time Then initial-value Else final-value -]

**definition**  $StepB = [i \rightsquigarrow i'. i' = i + 1:]$

**lemma**  $StepB\text{-func}: StepB = [- i \rightsquigarrow i+1 -]$

**definition**  $StepT\ step\text{-time}\ initial\text{-value}\ final\text{-value}\ dt = [t \rightsquigarrow y, t'. t' = t + dt \wedge$   
 $y = (If\ t < step\text{-time}\ Then\ initial\text{-value}\ Else\ final\text{-value}):]$

**lemma**  $StepT\text{-func}: StepT\ step\text{-time}\ initial\text{-value}\ final\text{-value}\ dt = [-\ t \rightsquigarrow\ If\ t < step\text{-time}\ Then\ initial\text{-value}\ Else\ final\text{-value},\ t + dt -]$

**definition**  $StepTA\ step\text{-time}\ initial\text{-value}\ final\text{-value}\ dt = [t \rightsquigarrow y.$   
 $y = (If\ t < step\text{-time}\ Then\ initial\text{-value}\ Else\ final\text{-value}):]$

**lemma**  $StepTA\text{-func}: StepTA\ step\text{-time}\ initial\text{-value}\ final\text{-value}\ dt = [-\ t \rightsquigarrow\ If\ t < step\text{-time}\ Then\ initial\text{-value}\ Else\ final\text{-value}\ -]$

**definition**  $StepTB\ dt = [t \rightsquigarrow t'. t' = t + dt:]$

**lemma**  $StepTB\text{-func}: StepTB\ dt = [-\ t \rightsquigarrow\ t + dt -]$

**definition**  $TransferFcn\ k\ a\ dt = [(x, i, s) \rightsquigarrow (y, i', s'). y = (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a$   
 $* (i + 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) \wedge$   
 $i' = i + 1 \wedge s' = y:]$

**lemma**  $TransferFcn\text{-func}: TransferFcn\ k\ a\ dt = [-\ x, i, s \rightsquigarrow (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a$   
 $* (i + 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt),$   
 $i+1, (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) -]$

**definition**  $TransferFcnA\ k\ a\ dt = [(x, i, s) \rightsquigarrow y. y = (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (i$   
 $+ 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) :]$

**lemma**  $TransferFcnA\text{-func}: TransferFcnA\ k\ a\ dt = [-\ x, i, s \rightsquigarrow (s * s\text{-exp}(a * i * dt) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (i + 1) * dt) -]$

**definition**  $TransferFcnB = [i \rightsquigarrow i'. i' = i + 1:]$

**lemma**  $TransferFcnB\text{-func}: TransferFcnB = [-\ i \rightsquigarrow\ i + 1 -]$



**definition** *TransferTFcn*  $k a dt = [:(x, t, s) \rightsquigarrow (y, t', s'). y = (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) \wedge t' = t + dt \wedge s' = y:]$

**lemma** *TransferTFcn-func*:  $TransferTFcn k a dt = [- x, t, s \rightsquigarrow (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)), t + dt, (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt))-]$

**definition** *TransferTFcnA*  $k a dt = [:(x, t, s) \rightsquigarrow y. y = (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) :]$

**lemma** *TransferTFcnA-func*:  $TransferTFcnA k a dt = [- x, t, s \rightsquigarrow (s * s\text{-exp}(a * t) + k * x * s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt)) * dt) / s\text{-exp}(a * (t + dt))-]$

**definition** *TransferTFcnB*  $dt = [ : t \rightsquigarrow t'. t' = t + dt:]$

**lemma** *TransferTFcnB-func*:  $TransferTFcnB dt = [- t \rightsquigarrow t + dt-]$

**definition** *SinWave* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ : i \rightsquigarrow (y, i'). y = amplitude * s\text{-sin}(frequency * i * dt + phase) + bias \wedge i' = i + 1 :]$

**lemma** *SinWave-func*:  $SinWave amplitude frequency phase bias dt = [- i \rightsquigarrow amplitude * s\text{-sin}(frequency * i * dt + phase) + bias, i+1-]$

**definition** *SinWaveA* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ : i \rightsquigarrow y. y = amplitude * s\text{-sin}(frequency * i * dt + phase) + bias :]$

**lemma** *SinWaveA-func* :  $SinWaveA amplitude frequency phase bias dt = [- i \rightsquigarrow amplitude * s\text{-sin}(frequency * i * dt + phase) + bias -]$

**definition** *SinWaveB*  $= [ : i \rightsquigarrow i'. i' = i + 1 :]$

**lemma** *SinWaveB-func* :  $SinWaveB = [- i \rightsquigarrow i + 1 -]$

**definition** *SinWaveT* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ : t \rightsquigarrow (y, t'). y = amplitude * s\text{-sin}(frequency * t + phase) + bias \wedge t' = t + dt :]$

**lemma** *SinWaveT-func*:  $SinWaveT amplitude frequency phase bias dt = [- t \rightsquigarrow amplitude * s\text{-sin}(frequency * t + phase) + bias, t + dt-]$

**definition** *SinWaveTA* *amplitude frequency phase bias*  $dt = [ : t \rightsquigarrow y. y = amplitude * s\text{-sin}(frequency$

\*  $t + phase) + bias$  :]

**lemma** *SinWaveTA-func* : *SinWaveTA amplitude frequency phase bias dt* = [-  $t \rightsquigarrow amplitude * s\text{-sin}(frequency * t + phase) + bias$  -]

**definition** *SinWaveTB dt* = [:  $t \rightsquigarrow t'$ .  $t' = t + dt$  :]

**lemma** *SinWaveTB-func* : *SinWaveTB dt* = [-  $t \rightsquigarrow t + dt$  -]

**fun** *MIN*:: 'a::ord list  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**

*MIN* [] = *Eps*  $\top$  |

*MIN* [x] = x |

*MIN* (x # xs) = *min* x (*MIN* xs)

**fun** *MAX*:: 'a::ord list  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**

*MAX* [] = *Eps*  $\top$  |

*MAX* [x] = x |

*MAX* (x # xs) = *max* x (*MAX* xs)

**definition** *slope-val x xi xj yi yj* =  $(y_j - y_i) * (x - x_i) / (x_j - x_i) + y_i$

**definition** *siggen-square x* = (If *s-sin x* < 0 Then (-1::'a::simulink) Else (1::'a::simulink))

**lemmas** *additional-simps* =

*slope-val-def siggen-square-def MIN.simps MAX.simps*

**lemmas** *basic-block-rel-simps* =

*Gain-def Square-def Power-def Power10-def Exp-def Ln-def Sqrt-def Constant-def Saturation-def*

*Relay-def Integrator-def*  
*PulseGenerator-def Step-def TransferFcn-def*  
*Scope-def Outport-def Inport-def*  
*IntegratorA-def IntegratorB-def Terminator-def SinWave-def SinWaveA-def SinWaveB-def IntegratorLimit-def*  
*IntegratorLimitA-def IntegratorLimitB-def*

**lemmas** *basic-block-func-simps =*

*Gain-func Square-func Power-func Power10-func Exp-func Ln-func Sqrt-func Constant-func Saturation-func*

*Relay-func RelayA-func RelayB-func*  
*Integrator-func IntegratorA-func IntegratorB-func*  
*PulseGenerator-func PulseGeneratorA-func PulseGeneratorB-func PulseGeneratorC-func*

*PulseGeneratorS-func PulseGeneratorSA-func PulseGeneratorSB-func*  
*TransferFcn-func TransferFcnA-func TransferFcnB-func*  
*TransferTFcn-func TransferTFcnA-func TransferTFcnB-func*  
*Scope-def Outport-def Inport-def*  
*Step-func StepA-func StepB-func*  
*StepT-func StepTA-func StepTB-func*  
*Terminator-func*  
*SinWave-func SinWaveA-func SinWaveB-func*  
*SinWaveT-func SinWaveTA-func SinWaveTB-func*  
*IntegratorLimit-func IntegratorLimitA-func IntegratorLimitB-func*

**lemmas** *comp-rel-simps = Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip Prod-skip-demonic Prod-demonic*  
*Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec*

*comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert*  
*demonic-assert-comp*

*OO-def Prod-spec Fail-assert fail-assert-demonic fail-comp*  
*prod-skip-skip skip-comp comp-skip prod-fail fail-prod*  
*update-demonic-comp demonic-update-comp comp-update-demonic comp-demonic-update*

**lemmas** *comp-func-simps =*

*prod-update prod-update-skip prod-skip-update*  
*prod-assert-update-skip prod-skip-assert-update*  
*Prod-assert-skip Prod-skip-assert prod-assert-update*  
*prod-assert-assert-update prod-assert-update-assert*  
*prod-update-assert-update prod-assert-update-update*  
*comp-update-update comp-update-assert update-assert-comp*  
*assert-assert-comp-pred*  
*update-comp comp-assoc [THEN sym]*  
*Fail-def fail-comp update-fail assert-fail prod-fail fail-prod*  
*prod-skip-skip skip-comp comp-skip*

**lemmas** *refinement-simps = assert-demonic-refinement spec-demonic-refinement*

**lemmas** *simulink-simps = basic-block-func-simps comp-func-simps*

**lemmas** *comp-var-simps = demonic-def assert-def le-fun-def Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip*  
*Prod-skip-demonic Prod-demonic Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec*

*comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert*  
*demonic-assert-comp OO-def Prod-spec Fail-assert*

**lemmas** *fail-simps* = *fail-def demonic-def Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip Prod-skip-demonic assert-def le-fun-def Prod-demonic Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert demonic-assert-comp OO-def Prod-spec Fail-assert*

**lemmas** *prec-simps* = *prec-def fail-def demonic-def Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip Prod-skip-demonic assert-def le-fun-def Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert demonic-assert-comp OO-def Prod-demonic Prod-spec Fail-assert*

**lemmas** *rel-simps* = *rel-def demonic-def Prod-spec-Skip Prod-Skip-spec Prod-demonic-skip Prod-skip-demonic assert-def le-fun-def Prod-demonic Prod-spec-demonic Prod-demonic-spec comp-assoc [THEN sym] demonic-demonic comp-demonic-demonic assert-assert-comp comp-demonic-assert demonic-assert-comp OO-def Prod-spec Fail-assert*

**lemmas** *sconjunctive-simps* = *sconjunctive-simp-a sconjunctive-simp-b sconjunctive-simp-c*

**lemmas** *feedback-rel-simps* = *feedback-simp-a feedback-simp-b feedback-simp-bot*

**lemmas** *feedback-func-simps* = *feedback-update-simp-aaa feedback-update-simp-bbb feedback-simp-bot*

**lemmas** *feedbackless-func-simps* = *feedbackless-update-simp-aaa feedbackless-update-simp-bbb feedback-simp-bot*

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x y z . x = f y z)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x y z . f y z = x)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x y . x = f y)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x y . f y = x)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\forall x::real. \neg 0 \leq x) = False$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $Ex (op \leq (0::real)) = True$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists a b . a + b = (x::'a::group-add)) = True$

**lemma** *common-imp-right-a*[*simp*]:  $((p \longrightarrow (a \wedge b)) \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow (c \wedge b))) = (((p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow c)) \wedge b)$

**lemma** *common-imp-right-b*[*simp*]:  $((\neg p \longrightarrow (a \wedge b)) \wedge (p \longrightarrow (c \wedge b))) = (((\neg p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (p \longrightarrow c)) \wedge b)$

**lemma** *common-imp-left-a* [*simp*]:  $((p \longrightarrow b \wedge a) \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow b \wedge c)) = (b \wedge (p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow c))$

**lemma** *common-imp-left-b* [*simp*]:  $((\neg p \longrightarrow b \wedge a) \wedge (p \longrightarrow b \wedge c)) = (b \wedge (\neg p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (p \longrightarrow c))$

**lemma** *common-dimp*:  $((p \longrightarrow (q \longrightarrow a)) \wedge (r \longrightarrow (q \longrightarrow b))) = (q \longrightarrow ((p \longrightarrow a) \wedge (r \longrightarrow b)))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqa*:  $(\bigwedge x y . \text{fst } (f1 x y) = \text{fst } (f2 x y)) \implies \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 p) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 p)$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqa-x*:  $(\bigwedge x y . f (f1 x y) = f (f2 x y)) \implies f (\text{case-prod } f1 p) = f (\text{case-prod } f2 p)$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eq*:  $\text{fst } (f1 (\text{fst } p1) (\text{snd } p1)) = \text{fst } (f2 (\text{fst } p2) (\text{snd } p2)) \implies \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 p1) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 p2)$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqc*:  $(\bigwedge z . \text{fst } (f1 u z) = \text{fst } (f2 u' z)) \implies \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 (u, x)) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 (u', x))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqd*:  $(\bigwedge y z . \text{fst } (f1 y z) = \text{fst } (f2 y z)) \implies \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 x) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 x)$

**definition** *Snd* = *snd*

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqb*:  $(\text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 p1) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 p2)) = (\text{fst } (f1 (\text{fst } p1) (\text{Snd } p1)) = \text{fst } (f2 (\text{fst } p2) (\text{Snd } p2)))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqb-a*:  $(\text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 (u, x)) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 (v, x))) = (\text{fst } (f1 u x) = \text{fst } (f2 v x))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqb-b*:  $(\text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 p) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 p)) = (\text{fst } (f1 (\text{fst } p) (\text{Snd } p)) = \text{fst } (f2 (\text{fst } p) (\text{Snd } p)))$

**definition** *FstA* = *fst*

**lemma** *Fst-simp*:  $\text{FstA } (x, y) = x$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqc-a*:  $(\text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 (u, x)) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 (v, x))) = (\text{FstA } (f1 u x) = \text{FstA } (f2 v x))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqc-b*:  $(\text{FstA } (\text{case-prod } f1 p) = \text{FstA } (\text{case-prod } f2 q)) = (\text{FstA } (f1 (\text{fst } p) (\text{Snd } p)) = \text{FstA } (f2 (\text{fst } q) (\text{Snd } q)))$

**lemma** *Snd-simp*:  $\text{Snd } (x, y) = y$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqb-x*:  $(f (\text{case-prod } f1 p1) = f (\text{case-prod } f2 p2)) = (f (f1 (\text{fst } p1) (\text{Snd } p1)) = f (f2 (\text{fst } p2) (\text{Snd } p2)))$

**lemma** *fst-case-prod-eqba*:  $(\forall x . \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f1 x) = \text{fst } (\text{case-prod } f2 x)) = (\forall x y . \text{fst } (f1 x y) = \text{fst } (f2 x y))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(p \wedge (p \longrightarrow q)) = (p \wedge q)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\forall x . x \neq y) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\forall x . y \neq x) = \text{False}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x::\text{real} . y \neq x) = \text{True}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\exists x::\text{real} . x \neq y) = \text{True}$

**lemma** *rel-if-expr-1*:  $p \ x \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) \ z = (b \ \vee \ p \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-if-expr-2*:  $p \ y \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) \ z = (\neg \ b \ \vee \ p \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-if-not-expr-1*:  $\neg \ p \ x \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) \ z = (\neg \ b \ \wedge \ p \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-if-not-expr-2*:  $\neg \ p \ y \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) \ z = (b \ \wedge \ p \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-if-1*:  $p \ z \ x \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) = (b \ \vee \ p \ z \ y)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-if-2*:  $p \ z \ y \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) = (\neg \ b \ \vee \ p \ z \ x)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-if-not-1*:  $\neg \ p \ z \ x \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) = (\neg \ b \ \wedge \ p \ z \ y)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-if-not-2*:  $\neg \ p \ z \ y \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) = (b \ \wedge \ p \ z \ x)$

**lemma** *if-not*:  $(\text{if } \neg \ b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) = (\text{if } b \ \text{then } y \ \text{else } x)$

**lemma** *rel-not-if-expr-1*:  $p \ y \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } \neg \ b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) \ z = (b \ \vee \ p \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-not-if-expr-2*:  $p \ x \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } \neg \ b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) \ z = (\neg \ b \ \vee \ p \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-not-if-not-expr-1*:  $\neg \ p \ y \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } \neg \ b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) \ z = (\neg \ b \ \wedge \ p \ x \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-not-if-not-expr-2*:  $\neg \ p \ x \ z \implies p \ (\text{if } \neg \ b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) \ z = (b \ \wedge \ p \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-not-if-1*:  $p \ z \ y \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } \neg \ b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) = (b \ \vee \ p \ z \ x)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-not-if-2*:  $p \ z \ x \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } \neg \ b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) = (\neg \ b \ \vee \ p \ z \ y)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-not-if-not-1*:  $\neg \ p \ z \ y \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } \neg \ b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) = (\neg \ b \ \wedge \ p \ z \ x)$

**lemma** *rel-expr-not-if-not-2*:  $\neg \ p \ z \ x \implies p \ z \ (\text{if } \neg \ b \ \text{then } x \ \text{else } y) = (b \ \wedge \ p \ z \ y)$

**lemma** *not-inf*:  $(\neg \ (x::\text{real}) < y) = (y \leq x)$

**lemmas** *if-simps* = *rel-if-expr-1 rel-if-expr-2 rel-if-not-expr-1 rel-if-not-expr-2 rel-expr-if-1 rel-expr-if-2*  
*rel-expr-if-not-1 rel-expr-if-not-2*

*rel-not-if-expr-1 rel-not-if-expr-2 rel-not-if-not-expr-1 rel-not-if-not-expr-2 rel-expr-not-if-1 rel-expr-not-if-2*  
*rel-expr-not-if-not-1 rel-expr-not-if-not-2*  
*if-not not-inf MyIf-def*

**end**

### 7.3 Automated Simplification

**theory** *SimplifyRCRS* **imports** *Simulink*

**keywords** *simplify-RCRS simplify-RCRS-f :: thy-decl*

**begin**

**thm** *update-assert-comp*

**definition** *prod-fun*  $f \ g = (\lambda \ (x, y) . (f \ x, g \ y))$

**definition** *prod-prec*  $p \ q = (\lambda \ (x, y) . p \ x \ \wedge \ q \ y)$

**lemma** *asseert-update-comp*:  $(\bigwedge x . \text{let } y = f x \text{ in } p'' x = (p x \wedge p' y) \wedge f'' x = f' y) \implies (\{.p.\} o [-f-]) o (\{.p'.\} o [-f'-]) = \{.p''.\} o [-f''-]$

**lemma** *asseert-update-comp-abs-aux*:  $p'' = p \sqcap (p' o f) \implies f'' = f' o f \implies (\{.p.\} o [-f-]) o (\{.p'.\} o [-f'-]) = \{.p''.\} o [-f''-]$

**lemma** *asseert-update-comp-abs*:  $p \sqcap (p' o f) \equiv p'' \implies f' o f \equiv f'' \implies (\{.p.\} o [-f-]) o (\{.p'.\} o [-f'-]) = \{.p''.\} o [-f''-]$

**lemma** *asseert-update-prod-abs*:  $\text{prod-prec } p \ p' \equiv p'' \implies \text{prod-fun } f \ f' \equiv f'' \implies (\{.p.\} o [-f-]) ** (\{.p'.\} o [-f'-]) = \{.p''.\} o [-f''-]$

**thm** *If-prod*

**term** *Product-Type.prod.case-prod*

**lemma** *case-prod*  $f (a, b) = f a b$

**thm** *Product-Type.case-prod-conv*

**declare**  $[[\text{show-sorts}]]$

**lemma** *case-prod-eta-eq-sym*:  $f \equiv (\lambda (x, y) . f (x, y))$

**thm** *Product-Type.case-prod-eta*

**term**  $T ((x, y), z) = (x+y, x+z)$

**definition** *TtestTerm*  $x \equiv x + 3$

**definition** *TTtestTerm*  $\equiv (\lambda (x, (u, v), y) . (x, x+y, u+v))$

**lemma** *TT-simp*:  $TTtestTerm (x, (u, v), y) \equiv (x, x + y, u+v)$

**lemma** *TTa-simp*:  $(G \equiv TTtestTerm) \implies (G (x, (u, v), y) \equiv (x, x + y, u+v))$

**thm** *TtestTerm-def* [of x]

**lemmas** *T-inst* = *TtestTerm-def* [of x]

**declare**  $[[\text{show-sorts} = \text{false}]]$

**thm** *cond-case-prod-eta*

**thm** *case-prod-eta*

**thm** *eta-contract-eq*

**lemma** *remove-aux-var*:  $(\bigwedge X . X \equiv A \implies X \equiv B) \implies (A \equiv B)$

**thm** *Product-Type.case-prod-eta*

**thm** *cond-case-prod-eta*

**declare**  $[[\text{eta-contract}=\text{false}]]$

**lemma**  $(\{.(x,y). y \neq 0.\} \circ [-\lambda(x,y). x/y-]) \circ (\{.z. z \geq 0.\} \circ [-\lambda z. \text{sqrt } z-]) = \{. (\lambda(x,y). y \neq 0) \sqcap ((\lambda z. z \geq 0) \circ (\lambda(x,y). x / y)) .\} \circ [-(\lambda z. \text{sqrt } z) \circ (\lambda(x,y). x / y)-]$

**definition**  $\text{dup } y = (y,y)$

**lemma**  $(\text{snd } \circ f \circ \text{Pair } (g \ x \ y)) \ y = (\text{snd } \circ f \circ (\text{prod-fun } (g \ x) \ \text{id}) \circ \text{dup}) \ y$

**lemma** *feedback-asseert-update-abs-aux*:  $g = (\lambda x . \text{fst } \circ f \circ \text{Pair } x) \implies (\bigwedge x \ x' . g \ x = g \ x') \implies \text{snd } \circ (f \circ (\text{prod-fun } (g \ x) \ \text{id} \circ \text{dup})) = f' \implies p \circ (\text{prod-fun } (g \ x) \ \text{id} \circ \text{dup}) = p' \implies \text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) = \{.p'.\} \circ [-f'-]$

**lemma** *feedback-asseert-update-abs*:  $(\lambda x . \text{fst } \circ f \circ \text{Pair } x) \equiv g \implies (\bigwedge x \ x' . g \ x \equiv g \ x') \implies \text{snd } \circ (f \circ (\text{prod-fun } (g \ x) \ \text{id} \circ \text{dup})) \equiv f' \implies p \circ (\text{prod-fun } (g \ x) \ \text{id} \circ \text{dup}) \equiv p' \implies \text{feedback } (\{.p.\} \circ [-f-]) = \{.p'.\} \circ [-f'-]$

**declare**  $[[\text{eta-contract} = \text{false}]]$

**thm** *eta-contract-eq*

**thm** *transitive*

**lemma** *Skip-th*:  $\top \equiv p \implies \text{id} \equiv f \implies \text{Skip} = \{.p.\} \circ [-f-]$

**lemma** *Fail-th*:  $\perp \equiv p \implies f \equiv f \implies \perp = \{.p.\} \circ [-f-]$

**lemma** *assert-th*:  $p \equiv p' \implies \text{id} \equiv f \implies \{.p.\} = \{.p'.\} \circ [-f-]$

**lemma** *update-eq*:  $\top \equiv p \implies f \equiv g \implies [-f-] = \{.p.\} \circ [-g-]$

**lemma** *demonic-eq*:  $\top \equiv p \implies r \equiv r' \implies [:r:] = \{.p.\} \circ [:r':]$

**lemma** *assert-update-eq*:  $p \equiv q \implies f \equiv g \implies \{.p.\} \circ [-f-] = \{.q.\} \circ [-g-]$

**lemma** *assert-demonic-eq*:  $p \equiv q \implies r \equiv r' \implies \{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.q.\} \circ [:r':]$

**lemma** *prec-simp-rel*:  $((p \implies r) \equiv (p \implies r')) \implies p \wedge r \equiv p \wedge r'$



**lemma**  $((p \implies r) \equiv \text{Trueprop True}) \implies p \wedge r \equiv p$

**definition**  $\text{inter-pre-rel } p \ r \ x \ y = (p \ x \wedge r \ x \ y)$

**lemma**  $\text{prop-eq-true: } X \equiv \text{True} \implies X$

**lemma**  $\text{inter-pre-rel-sym: } (p \ x \wedge r \ x \ y) = \text{inter-pre-rel } p \ r \ x \ y$

**theorem**  $\text{assert-simp-demonic-eq: } p \equiv p' \implies \text{inter-pre-rel } p' \ r \equiv \text{inter-pre-rel } p' \ r' \implies \{.p.\} \circ [:r:] = \{.p'.\} \circ [:r':]$

**lemma**  $\text{feedback-cong: } B = A \implies \text{feedback } A = F \implies \text{feedback } B = F$

**lemma**  $\text{comp-cong: } S = A \implies T = B \implies A \circ B = F \implies S \circ T = F$

**lemma**  $\text{prod-cong: } S = A \implies T = B \implies A \ ** \ B = F \implies S \ ** \ T = F$

**lemma**  $\text{eq-eq-tran: } a = b \implies b \equiv c \implies c = d \implies a = d$

**lemma**  $\text{rename-vars: } \text{Skip} = A \implies A \circ B = C \implies M = B \implies M = C$

**lemma**  $\text{simp-to-fail: } A = \{.p.\} \circ T \implies (\bigwedge x . p \ x = \text{False}) \implies A = \perp$

**lemma**  $\text{assert-true-comp: } A = \{.p.\} \circ T \implies (\bigwedge x . p \ x = \text{True}) \implies A = T$

**lemma**  $\text{test-types: } (a::\text{real}) = a \wedge b + 0 = b + 0 \wedge (c::'a \Rightarrow 'b) = c$

**declare**  $[[\text{show-types}]]$

**declare**  $[[\text{show-types=false}]]$

**end**

## 7.4 Python Simulation Code Generation

**theory** *PythonSimulation* **imports** *Real Transcendental SimulinkTypes*  
**begin**

**definition**  $\text{PI-PY} = (\lambda x::\text{nat. } s\text{-pi})$

**lemma**  $\text{PI-PY-gen-simp: } s\text{-pi} = \text{PI-PY}(0)$

**lemma**  $\text{PI-PY-simp: } \text{pi} = \text{PI-PY}(0)$

**definition** *NOT-PY* = *Not*

**lemma** *NOT-PY-simp*: *Not*  $x = \text{NOT-PY}(x)$

**definition** *AND-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y). x \wedge y)$

**lemma** *AND-PY-simp*:  $(x \wedge y) = \text{AND-PY}(x, y)$

**definition** *OR-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y). x \vee y)$

**lemma** *OR-PY-simp*:  $(x \vee y) = \text{OR-PY}(x, y)$

**definition** *LESS-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y). x < y)$

**lemma** *LESS-PY-simp*:  $(x < y) = \text{LESS-PY}(x, y)$

**definition** *LE-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y). x \leq y)$

**lemma** *LE-PY-simp*:  $(x \leq y) = \text{LE-PY}(x, y)$

**definition** *EQ-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y). x = y)$

**lemma** *EQ-PY-simp*:  $(x = y) = \text{EQ-PY}(x, y)$

**definition** *ADD-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y). x + y)$

**lemma** *ADD-PY-simp*:  $(x + y) = \text{ADD-PY}(x, y)$

**definition** *SUBS-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y). x - y)$

**lemma** *SUBS-PY-simp*:  $(x - y) = \text{SUBS-PY}(x, y)$

**definition**  $MULT-PY = (\lambda (x, y). x * y)$

**lemma**  $MULT-PY-simp: (x * y) = MULT-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $DIV-PY = (\lambda (x, y). x / y)$

**lemma**  $DIV-PY-simp: x / y = DIV-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $ABS-PY = (\lambda x. s-abs x)$

**lemma**  $ABS-PY-gen-simp: s-abs x = ABS-PY x$

**lemma**  $ABS-PY-simp: abs (x::real) = ABS-PY x$

**definition**  $POW-PY = (\lambda(x, y). power x y)$

**lemma**  $POW-PY-simp: (x ^ y) = POW-PY (x, y)$

**definition**  $SQRT-PY = s-sqrt$

**lemma**  $SQRT-PY-gen-simp: s-sqrt x = SQRT-PY(x)$

**lemma**  $SQRT-PY-simp: sqrt x = SQRT-PY(x)$

**definition**  $EXP-PY = s-exp$

**lemma**  $EXP-PY-gen-simp: s-exp x = EXP-PY(x)$

**lemma**  $EXP-PY-simp: exp (x::real) = EXP-PY(x)$

**definition**  $SIN-PY = s-sin$

**lemma** *SIN-PY-gen-simp*:  $s\text{-sin } x = \text{SIN-PY}(x)$

**lemma** *SIN-PY-simp*:  $\text{sin } (x::\text{real}) = \text{SIN-PY}(x)$

**definition** *FST-PY* = *fst*

**lemma** *FST-PY-simp*:  $\text{fst } x = \text{FST-PY } (x)$

**definition** *SND-PY* = *snd*

**lemma** *SND-PY-simp*:  $\text{snd } x = \text{SND-PY } (x)$

**definition** *IF-PY* =  $(\lambda (b, x, y) . \text{If } b \text{ Then } x \text{ Else } y)$

**lemma** *IF-PY-gen-simp*:  $(\text{If } b \text{ Then } x \text{ Else } y) = \text{IF-PY } (b, x, y)$

**lemma** *IF-PY-simp*:  $(\text{if } b \text{ then } x \text{ else } y) = \text{IF-PY } (b, x, y)$

**definition** *IMP-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y) . x \longrightarrow y)$

**lemma** *IMP-PY-simp*:  $(x \longrightarrow y) = \text{IMP-PY } (x, y)$

**definition** *CONVERSION-PY* =  $(\lambda (x, y::\text{nat}) . \text{conversion } x)$

**lemma** *CONVERSION-PY-simp*:  $\text{conversion } x = \text{CONVERSION-PY } (x, 0)$

**lemmas** *python-simps* = *PI-PY-simp PI-PY-gen-simp NOT-PY-simp AND-PY-simp OR-PY-simp*  
*LESS-PY-simp LE-PY-simp EQ-PY-simp*  
*ADD-PY-simp SUBS-PY-simp MULT-PY-simp DIV-PY-simp ABS-PY-gen-simp*  
*ABS-PY-simp*  
*POW-PY-simp SQRT-PY-gen-simp SQRT-PY-simp*  
*EXP-PY-gen-simp EXP-PY-simp SIN-PY-gen-simp SIN-PY-simp*  
*FST-PY-simp SND-PY-simp*  
*IF-PY-simp IF-PY-gen-simp IMP-PY-simp*  
*CONVERSION-PY-simp*

**end**

## 8 List Operations. Permutations and Substitutions

**theory** *ListProp* **imports** *Main*  $\sim\sim$  /src/HOL/Library/Permutation  
**begin**

**lemma** *perm-mset*:  $\text{perm } x \ y = (\text{mset } x = \text{mset } y)$

**lemma** *perm-tp*:  $\text{perm } (x@y) \ (y@x)$

**lemma** *perm-union-left*:  $\text{perm } x \ z \implies \text{perm } (x @ y) \ (z @ y)$

**lemma** *perm-union-right*:  $\text{perm } x \ z \implies \text{perm } (y @ x) \ (y @ z)$

**lemma** *perm-trans*:  $\text{perm } x \ y \implies \text{perm } y \ z \implies \text{perm } x \ z$

**lemma** *perm-sym*:  $\text{perm } x \ y \implies \text{perm } y \ x$

**lemma** *perm-length*:  $\text{perm } u \ v \implies \text{length } u = \text{length } v$

**lemma** *perm-set-eq*:  $\text{perm } x \ y \implies \text{set } x = \text{set } y$

**lemma** *perm-empty[simp]*:  $(\text{perm } [] \ v) = (v = [])$  **and**  $(\text{perm } v \ []) = (v = [])$

**lemma** *perm-refl[simp]*:  $\text{perm } x \ x$

**lemma** *dist-perm*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{distinct } x \implies \text{perm } x \ y \implies \text{distinct } y$

**lemma** *split-perm*:  $\text{perm } (a \# x) \ x' = (\exists y \ y' . x' = y @ a \# y' \wedge \text{perm } x \ (y @ y'))$

**fun** *subst*:: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**  
 $\text{subst } [] \ [] \ c = c$  |  
 $\text{subst } (a\#x) \ (b\#y) \ c = (\text{if } a = c \ \text{then } b \ \text{else } \text{subst } x \ y \ c) |$   
 $\text{subst } x \ y \ c = \text{undefined}$

**lemma** *subst-notin [simp]*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies a \notin \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } x \ y \ a = a$

**lemma** *subst-cons-a*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{distinct } x \implies a \notin \text{set } x \implies b \notin \text{set } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{subst } (a \# x) \ (b \# y) \ c = (\text{subst } x \ y \ (\text{subst } [a] \ [b] \ c))$

**lemma** *subst-eq*:  $\text{subst } x \ x \ y = y$

**fun** *Subst* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list **where**  
 $\text{Subst } x \ y \ [] = []$  |  
 $\text{Subst } x \ y \ (a \# z) = \text{subst } x \ y \ a \# (\text{Subst } x \ y \ z)$

**lemma** *Subst-empty[simp]*:  $\text{Subst } [] \ [] \ y = y$

**lemma** *Subst-eq*:  $\text{Subst } x \ x \ y = y$

**lemma** *Subst-append*:  $\text{Subst } a \ b \ (x@y) = \text{Subst } a \ b \ x @ \text{Subst } a \ b \ y$

**lemma** *Subst-notin[simp]*:  $a \notin \text{set } z \implies \text{Subst } (a \# x) \ (b \# y) \ z = \text{Subst } x \ y \ z$

**lemma** *Subst-all[simp]*:  $\bigwedge v . \text{distinct } u \implies \text{length } u = \text{length } v \implies \text{Subst } u \ v \ u = v$

**lemma** *Subst-inex[simp]*:  $\bigwedge b . \text{set } a \cap \text{set } x = \{\} \implies \text{length } a = \text{length } b \implies \text{Subst } a \ b \ x = x$

**lemma** *set-Subst*:  $\text{set } (\text{Subst } [a] [b] \ x) = (\text{if } a \in \text{set } x \text{ then } (\text{set } x - \{a\}) \cup \{b\} \text{ else } \text{set } x)$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst*:  $\text{distinct } (b \# x) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{Subst } [a] [b] \ x)$

**lemma** *inter-Subst*:  $\text{distinct}(b \# y) \implies \text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies b \notin \text{set } x \implies \text{set } x \cap \text{set } (\text{Subst } [a] [b] \ y) = \{\}$

**lemma** *incl-Subst*:  $\text{distinct}(b \# x) \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } [a] [b] \ y) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{Subst } [a] [b] \ x)$

**lemma** *subst-in-set*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies a \in \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } x \ y \ a \in \text{set } y$

**lemma** *Subst-set-incl*:  $\text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } x \ y \ z) \subseteq \text{set } y$

**lemma** *subst-not-in*:  $\bigwedge y . a \notin \text{set } x' \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } x' = \text{length } y' \implies \text{subst } (x \ @ \ x') \ (y \ @ \ y') \ a = \text{subst } x \ y \ a$

**lemma** *subst-not-in-b*:  $\bigwedge y . a \notin \text{set } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } x' = \text{length } y' \implies \text{subst } (x \ @ \ x') \ (y \ @ \ y') \ a = \text{subst } x' \ y' \ a$

**lemma** *Subst-not-in*:  $\text{set } x' \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } x' = \text{length } y' \implies \text{Subst } (x \ @ \ x') \ (y \ @ \ y') \ z = \text{Subst } x \ y \ z$

**lemma** *Subst-not-in-a*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } x' = \text{length } y' \implies \text{Subst } (x \ @ \ x') \ (y \ @ \ y') \ z = \text{Subst } x' \ y' \ z$

**lemma** *subst-cancel-right [simp]*:  $\bigwedge y \ z . \text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } z \implies \text{subst } (x \ @ \ y) \ (x \ @ \ z) \ a = \text{subst } y \ z \ a$

**lemma** *Subst-cancel-right*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } z \implies \text{Subst } (x \ @ \ y) \ (x \ @ \ z) \ w = \text{Subst } y \ z \ w$

**lemma** *subst-cancel-left [simp]*:  $\bigwedge y \ z . \text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{subst } (x \ @ \ z) \ (y \ @ \ z) \ a = \text{subst } x \ y \ a$

**lemma** *Subst-cancel-left*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{Subst } (x \ @ \ z) \ (y \ @ \ z) \ w = \text{Subst } x \ y \ w$

**lemma** *Subst-cancel-right-a*:  $a \notin \text{set } y \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } z \implies \text{Subst } (a \ # \ y) \ (a \ # \ z) \ w = \text{Subst } y \ z \ w$

**lemma** *subst-subst-id [simp]*:  $\bigwedge y . a \in \text{set } y \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{subst } x \ y \ (\text{subst } y \ x \ a) = a$

**lemma** *Subst-Subst-id[simp]*:  $\text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } y \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{Subst } x \ y \ (\text{Subst } y \ x \ z) = z$

**lemma** *Subst-cons-aux-a*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } z \implies \text{Subst } (x \ @ \ y) \ (x \ @ \ z) \ y = z$

**lemma** *Subst-set-empty* [simp]:  $set\ z \cap set\ x = \{\} \implies length\ x = length\ y \implies Subst\ x\ y\ z = z$

**lemma** *length-Subst*[simp]:  $length\ (Subst\ x\ y\ z) = length\ z$

**lemma** *subst-Subst*:  $\bigwedge y\ y'. length\ y = length\ y' \implies a \in set\ w \implies subst\ w\ (Subst\ y\ y'\ w)\ a = subst\ y\ y'\ a$

**lemma** *Subst-Subst*:  $length\ y = length\ y' \implies set\ z \subseteq set\ w \implies Subst\ w\ (Subst\ y\ y'\ w)\ z = Subst\ y\ y'\ z$

**primrec** *listinter* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list (**infixl**  $\otimes$  60) **where**

$\ [] \otimes y = [] \mid$   
 $(a \# x) \otimes y = (if\ a \in set\ y\ then\ a \# (x \otimes y)\ else\ x \otimes y)$

**lemma** *inter-filter*:  $x \otimes y = filter\ (\lambda a . a \in set\ y)\ x$

**lemma** *inter-append*:  $set\ y \cap set\ z = \{\} \implies perm\ (x \otimes (y @ z))\ ((x \otimes y) @ (x \otimes z))$

**lemma** *append-inter*:  $(x @ y) \otimes z = (x \otimes z) @ (y \otimes z)$

**lemma** *notin-inter* [simp]:  $a \notin set\ x \implies a \notin set\ (x \otimes y)$

**lemma** *distinct-inter*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ (x \otimes y)$

**lemma** *set-inter*:  $set\ (x \otimes y) = set\ x \cap set\ y$

**primrec** *diff* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list (**infixl**  $\ominus$  52) **where**

$\ [] \ominus y = [] \mid$   
 $(a \# x) \ominus y = (if\ a \in set\ y\ then\ x \ominus y\ else\ a \# (x \ominus y))$

**lemma** *diff-filter*:  $x \ominus y = filter\ (\lambda a . a \notin set\ y)\ x$

**lemma** *diff-distinct*:  $set\ x \cap set\ y = \{\} \implies (y \ominus x) = y$

**lemma** *set-diff*:  $set\ (x \ominus y) = set\ x - set\ y$

**lemma** *distinct-diff*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ (x \ominus y)$

**definition** *addvars* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list (**infixl**  $\oplus$  55) **where**

$addvars\ x\ y = x @ (y \ominus x)$

**lemma** *addvars-distinct*:  $set\ x \cap set\ y = \{\} \implies x \oplus y = x @ y$

**lemma** *set-addvars*:  $set\ (x \oplus y) = set\ x \cup set\ y$

**lemma** *distinct-addvars*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y \implies distinct\ (x \oplus y)$

**lemma** *mset-inter-diff*:  $mset\ oa = mset\ (oa \otimes ia) + mset\ (oa \ominus (oa \otimes ia))$

**lemma** *diff-inter-left*:  $(x \ominus (x \otimes y)) = (x \ominus y)$   
**lemma** *diff-inter-right*:  $(x \ominus (y \otimes x)) = (x \ominus y)$   
**lemma** *addvars-minus*:  $(x \oplus y) \ominus z = (x \ominus z) \oplus (y \ominus z)$   
**lemma** *addvars-assoc*:  $x \oplus y \oplus z = x \oplus (y \oplus z)$   
**lemma** *diff-sym*:  $(x \ominus y \ominus z) = (x \ominus z \ominus y)$   
**lemma** *diff-union*:  $(x \ominus y \textcircled{a} z) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$   
**lemma** *diff-notin*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies (x \ominus (y \ominus z)) = (x \ominus y)$   
**lemma** *union-diff*:  $x \textcircled{a} y \ominus z = ((x \ominus z) \textcircled{a} (y \ominus z))$   
**lemma** *diff-inter-empty*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies x \ominus y \otimes z = x$   
**lemma** *inter-diff-empty*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies x \otimes (y \ominus z) = (x \otimes y)$   
**lemma** *inter-diff-distrib*:  $(x \ominus y) \otimes z = ((x \otimes z) \ominus (y \otimes z))$   
**lemma** *diff-emptyset*:  $x \ominus \square = x$   
**lemma** *diff-eq*:  $x \ominus x = \square$   
**lemma** *diff-subset*:  $\text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } y \implies x \ominus y = \square$   
**lemma** *empty-inter*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies x \otimes y = \square$   
**lemma** *empty-inter-diff*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies x \otimes (y \ominus z) = \square$   
**lemma** *inter-addvars-empty*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies x \otimes y \textcircled{a} z = x \otimes y$   
**lemma** *diff-disjoint*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies x \ominus y = x$   
  
**lemma** *addvars-empty[simp]*:  $x \oplus \square = x$   
**lemma** *empty-addvars[simp]*:  $\square \oplus x = x$   
  
**lemma** *distrib-diff-addvars*:  $x \ominus (y \textcircled{a} z) = ((x \ominus y) \otimes (x \ominus z))$   
**lemma** *inter-subset*:  $x \otimes (x \ominus y) = (x \ominus y)$   
**lemma** *diff-cancel*:  $x \ominus y \ominus (z \ominus y) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$   
**lemma** *diff-cancel-set*:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } u = \{\} \implies x \ominus y \ominus (z \ominus u) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$   
**lemma** *inter-subset-l1*:  $\bigwedge y. \text{distinct } x \implies \text{length } y = 1 \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies x \otimes y = y$   
**lemma** *perm-diff-left-inter*:  $\text{perm } (x \ominus y) (((x \ominus y) \otimes z) \textcircled{a} ((x \ominus y) \ominus z))$   
**lemma** *perm-diff-right-inter*:  $\text{perm } (x \ominus y) (((x \ominus y) \ominus z) \textcircled{a} ((x \ominus y) \otimes z))$



**lemma perm-switch-aux-a:**  $\text{perm } x \ ((x \ominus y) \textcircled{\small @} (x \otimes y))$

**lemma perm-switch-aux-b:**  $\text{perm } (x \textcircled{\small @} (y \ominus x)) \ ((x \ominus y) \textcircled{\small @} (x \otimes y) \textcircled{\small @} (y \ominus x))$

**lemma perm-switch-aux-c:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } ((y \otimes x) \textcircled{\small @} (y \ominus x)) \ y$

**lemma perm-switch-aux-d:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } (x \otimes y) \ (y \otimes x)$

**lemma perm-switch-aux-e:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } ((x \otimes y) \textcircled{\small @} (y \ominus x)) \ ((y \otimes x) \textcircled{\small @} (y \ominus x))$

**lemma perm-switch-aux-f:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } ((x \otimes y) \textcircled{\small @} (y \ominus x)) \ y$

**lemma perm-switch-aux-h:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } ((x \ominus y) \textcircled{\small @} (x \otimes y) \textcircled{\small @} (y \ominus x)) \ ((x \ominus y) \textcircled{\small @} y)$

**lemma perm-switch:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } (x \textcircled{\small @} (y \ominus x)) \ ((x \ominus y) \textcircled{\small @} y)$

**lemma perm-aux-a:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies x \otimes y = x \implies \text{perm } (x \textcircled{\small @} (y \ominus x)) \ y$

**lemma ZZZ-a:**  $x \oplus (y \ominus x) = (x \oplus y)$

**lemma ZZZ-b:**  $\text{set } (y \otimes z) \cap \text{set } x = \{\} \implies (x \ominus (y \ominus z)) \ominus (z \ominus y) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma subst-subst:**  $\bigwedge y \ z \ . \ a \in \text{set } z \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } z = \text{length } x$   
 $\implies \text{subst } x \ y \ (\text{subst } z \ x \ a) = \text{subst } z \ y \ a$

**lemma Subst-Subst-a:**  $\text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } z \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{length } z = \text{length } x$   
 $\implies \text{Subst } x \ y \ (\text{Subst } z \ x \ u) = (\text{Subst } z \ y \ u)$

**lemma subst-in:**  $\bigwedge x' \ . \ \text{length } x = \text{length } x' \implies a \in \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } (x \textcircled{\small @} y) \ (x' \textcircled{\small @} y') \ a = \text{subst } x \ x' \ a$

**lemma subst-switch:**  $\bigwedge x' \ . \ \text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } x' \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } y'$   
 $\implies \text{subst } (x \textcircled{\small @} y) \ (x' \textcircled{\small @} y') \ a = \text{subst } (y \textcircled{\small @} x) \ (y' \textcircled{\small @} x') \ a$

**lemma Subst-switch:**  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } x' \implies \text{length } y = \text{length } y'$   
 $\implies \text{Subst } (x \textcircled{\small @} y) \ (x' \textcircled{\small @} y') \ z = \text{Subst } (y \textcircled{\small @} x) \ (y' \textcircled{\small @} x') \ z$

**lemma subst-comp:**  $\bigwedge x' \ . \ \text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{set } x' \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } x'$   
 $\implies \text{length } y = \text{length } y' \implies \text{subst } (x \textcircled{\small @} y) \ (x' \textcircled{\small @} y') \ a = \text{subst } y \ y' \ (\text{subst } x \ x' \ a)$

**lemma Subst-comp:**  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{set } x' \cap \text{set } y = \{\} \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } x'$   
 $\implies \text{length } y = \text{length } y' \implies \text{Subst } (x \textcircled{\small @} y) \ (x' \textcircled{\small @} y') \ z = \text{Subst } y \ y' \ (\text{Subst } x \ x' \ z)$

**lemma set-subst:**  $\bigwedge u' \ . \ \text{length } u = \text{length } u' \implies \text{subst } u \ u' \ a \in \text{set } u' \cup (\{a\} - \text{set } u)$

**lemma set-Subst-a:**  $\text{length } u = \text{length } u' \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } u \ u' \ z) \subseteq \text{set } u' \cup (\text{set } z - \text{set } u)$

**lemma set-SubstI:**  $\text{length } u = \text{length } u' \implies \text{set } u' \cup (\text{set } z - \text{set } u) \subseteq X \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } u \ u' \ z) \subseteq X$

**lemma** *not-in-set-diff*:  $a \notin \text{set } x \implies x \ominus \text{ys } @ a \# \text{zs} = x \ominus \text{ys } @ \text{zs}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(X \cap (Y \cup Z) = \{\}) = (X \cap Y = \{\}) \wedge X \cap Z = \{\}$

**lemma** *Comp-assoc-new-subst-aux*:  $\text{set } u \cap \text{set } y \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{distinct } z \implies \text{length } u = \text{length } u'$   
 $\implies \text{Subst } (z \ominus v) (\text{Subst } u u' (z \ominus v)) z = \text{Subst } (u \ominus y \ominus v) (\text{Subst } u u' (u \ominus y \ominus v)) z$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(x \ominus y \ominus (y \ominus z)) = (x \ominus y)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(x \ominus y \ominus (y \ominus z \ominus z')) = (x \ominus y)$

**lemma** *diff-addvars*:  $x \ominus (y \oplus z) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *diff-redundant-a*:  $x \ominus y \ominus z \ominus (y \ominus u) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *diff-redundant-b*:  $x \ominus y \ominus z \ominus (z \ominus u) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *diff-redundant-c*:  $x \ominus y \ominus z \ominus (y \ominus u \ominus v) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *diff-redundant-d*:  $x \ominus y \ominus z \ominus (z \ominus u \ominus v) = (x \ominus y \ominus z)$

**lemma** *set-list-empty*:  $\text{set } x = \{\} \implies x = []$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(x \ominus x \otimes y) \otimes (y \ominus x \otimes y) = []$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{set } x \cap \text{set } (y \ominus x) = \{\}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } y \implies \text{perm } (x @ (y \ominus x)) y$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{perm } x y \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } y$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{perm } x y \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{set } (x \ominus y) \subseteq \text{set } x$

**lemma** *perm-diff*[*simp*]:  $\bigwedge x' . \text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies \text{perm } (x \ominus y) (x' \ominus y')$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies \text{perm } (x @ y) (x' @ y')$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies \text{perm } (x \oplus y) (x' \oplus y')$

**thm** *distinct-diff*

**declare** *distinct-diff* [*simp*]

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\bigwedge x' . \text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies \text{perm } (x \otimes y) (x' \otimes y')$

**declare** *distinct-inter* [*simp*]

**lemma** *perm-ops*:  $\text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies f = \text{op } \otimes \vee f = \text{op } \ominus \vee f = \text{op } \oplus \implies \text{perm } (f x y) (f x' y')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x' x \implies \text{perm } y' y \implies f = \text{op} \otimes \vee f = \text{op} \ominus \vee f = \text{op} \oplus \implies \text{perm } (f x y) (f x' y')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y' y \implies f = \text{op} \otimes \vee f = \text{op} \ominus \vee f = \text{op} \oplus \implies \text{perm } (f x y) (f x' y')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } x' x \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies f = \text{op} \otimes \vee f = \text{op} \ominus \vee f = \text{op} \oplus \implies \text{perm } (f x y) (f x' y')$

**lemma** diff-cons:  $(x \ominus (a \# y)) = (x \ominus [a] \ominus y)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $x \oplus y \oplus x = x \oplus y$

**lemma** subst-subst-inv:  $\bigwedge y . \text{distinct } y \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies a \in \text{set } x \implies \text{subst } y x (\text{subst } x y a) = a$

**lemma** Subst-Subst-inv:  $\text{distinct } y \implies \text{length } x = \text{length } y \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{Subst } y x (\text{Subst } x y z) = z$

**lemma** perm-append:  $\text{perm } x x' \implies \text{perm } y y' \implies \text{perm } (x @ y) (x' @ y')$

**lemma**  $x' = y @ a \# y' \implies \text{perm } x (y @ y') \implies \text{perm } (a \# x) x'$

**lemma** perm-diff-eq:  $\text{perm } y y' \implies (x \ominus y) = (x \ominus y')$

**lemma** [simp]:  $A \cap B = \{\} \implies x \in A \implies x \in B \implies \text{False}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $A \cap B = \{\} \implies x \in A \implies x \notin B$

**lemma** [simp]:  $B \cap A = \{\} \implies x \in A \implies x \notin B$

**lemma** [simp]:  $B \cap A = \{\} \implies x \in A \implies x \in B \implies \text{False}$

**lemma** distinct-perm-set-eq:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } x y = (\text{set } x = \text{set } y)$

**lemma** set-perm:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } x = \text{set } y \implies \text{perm } x y$

**lemma** distinct-perm-switch:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } (x \oplus y) (y \oplus x)$

**lemma** listinter-diff:  $(x \otimes y) \ominus z = (x \ominus z) \otimes (y \ominus z)$

**lemma** set-listinter:  $\text{set } y = \text{set } z \implies x \otimes y = x \otimes z$

**lemma** AAA-c:  $a \notin \text{set } x \implies x \ominus [a] = x$

**lemma** distinct-perm-cons:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{perm } (a \# y) x \implies \text{perm } y (x \ominus [a])$

**lemma** listinter-empty[simp]:  $y \otimes [] = []$

**lemma** subsetset-inter:  $\text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } y \implies (x \otimes y) = x$

**lemma** *addvars-addsame*:  $x \oplus y \oplus (x \ominus z) = x \oplus y$

**lemma** *ZZZ*:  $x \ominus x \oplus y = []$

**lemma** *perm-dist-mem*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies a \in \text{set } x \implies \text{perm } (a \# (x \ominus [a])) x$

**lemma** *addvars-diff*:  $b \# (x \oplus (z \ominus [b])) = (b \# x) \oplus z$

**lemma** *perm-cons*:  $a \in \text{set } y \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } x (y \ominus [a]) \implies \text{perm } (a \# x) y$

**end**

## 9 Translation of Hierarchical Block Diagrams

### 9.1 Abstract Algebra of Hierarchical Block Diagrams (except one axiom for feedback)

**theory** *HBDAlgebra* **imports** *ListProp*  
**begin**

**locale** *BaseOperationFeedbackless* =

**fixes** *TI TO* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'tp list

**fixes** *ID* :: 'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'a

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $TI(ID \text{ } ts) = ts$

**assumes** [*simp*]:  $TO(ID \text{ } ts) = ts$

**fixes** *comp* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a (**infixl** oo 70)

**assumes** *TI-comp*[*simp*]:  $TI S' = TO S \implies TI (S \text{ oo } S') = TI S$

**assumes** *TO-comp*[*simp*]:  $TI S' = TO S \implies TO (S \text{ oo } S') = TO S'$

**assumes** *comp-id-left* [*simp*]:  $ID (TI S) \text{ oo } S = S$

**assumes** *comp-id-right* [*simp*]:  $S \text{ oo } ID (TO S) = S$

**assumes** *comp-assoc*:  $TI T = TO S \implies TI R = TO T \implies S \text{ oo } T \text{ oo } R = S \text{ oo } (T \text{ oo } R)$

**fixes** *parallel* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a (**infixl** || 80)

**assumes** *TI-par* [*simp*]:  $TI (S \parallel T) = TI S @ TI T$

**assumes** *TO-par* [*simp*]:  $TO (S \parallel T) = TO S @ TO T$

**assumes** *par-assoc*:  $A \parallel B \parallel C = A \parallel (B \parallel C)$

**assumes** *empty-par*[*simp*]:  $ID [] \parallel S = S$

**assumes** *par-empty*[*simp*]:  $S \parallel ID [] = S$

**assumes** *parallel-ID* [*simp*]:  $ID \text{ } ts \parallel ID \text{ } ts' = ID (ts @ ts')$

**assumes** *comp-parallel-distrib*:  $TO S = TI S' \implies TO T = TI T' \implies (S \parallel T) \text{ oo } (S' \parallel T') = (S \text{ oo } S') \parallel (T \text{ oo } T')$

**fixes** *Split* :: 'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  
**fixes** *Sink* :: 'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  
**fixes** *Switch* :: 'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'tp list  $\Rightarrow$  'a

**assumes** *TI-Split[simp]*:  $TI (Split\ ts) = ts$   
**assumes** *TO-Split[simp]*:  $TO (Split\ ts) = ts\ @\ ts$

**assumes** *TI-Sink[simp]*:  $TI (Sink\ ts) = ts$   
**assumes** *TO-Sink[simp]*:  $TO (Sink\ ts) = []$

**assumes** *TI-Switch[simp]*:  $TI (Switch\ ts\ ts') = ts\ @\ ts'$   
**assumes** *TO-Switch[simp]*:  $TO (Switch\ ts\ ts') = ts'\ @\ ts$

**assumes** *Split-Sink-id[simp]*:  $Split\ ts\ oo\ Sink\ ts\ ||\ ID\ ts = ID\ ts$

**assumes** *Split-Switch[simp]*:  $Split\ ts\ oo\ Switch\ ts\ ts = Split\ ts$   
**assumes** *Split-assoc*:  $Split\ ts\ oo\ ID\ ts\ ||\ Split\ ts = Split\ ts\ oo\ Split\ ts\ ||\ ID\ ts$

**assumes** *Switch-append*:  $Switch\ ts\ (ts'\ @\ ts'') = Switch\ ts\ ts'\ ||\ ID\ ts''\ oo\ ID\ ts'\ ||\ Switch\ ts\ ts''$   
**assumes** *Sink-append*:  $Sink\ ts\ ||\ Sink\ ts' = Sink\ (ts\ @\ ts')$   
**assumes** *Split-append*:  $Split\ (ts\ @\ ts') = Split\ ts\ ||\ Split\ ts'\ oo\ ID\ ts\ ||\ Switch\ ts\ ts'\ ||\ ID\ ts'$

**assumes** *switch-par-no-vars*:  $TI\ A = ti \implies TO\ A = to \implies TI\ B = ti' \implies TO\ B = to' \implies Switch\ ti\ ti'\ oo\ B\ ||\ A\ oo\ Switch\ to'\ to = A\ ||\ B$

**fixes** *fb* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  
**assumes** *TI-fb*:  $TI\ S = t\ \#\ ts \implies TO\ S = t\ \#\ ts' \implies TI\ (fb\ S) = ts$   
**assumes** *TO-fb*:  $TI\ S = t\ \#\ ts \implies TO\ S = t\ \#\ ts' \implies TO\ (fb\ S) = ts'$   
**assumes** *fb-comp*:  $TI\ S = t\ \#\ TO\ A \implies TO\ S = t\ \#\ TI\ B \implies fb\ (ID\ [t]\ ||\ A\ oo\ S\ oo\ ID\ [t]\ ||\ B) = A\ oo\ fb\ S\ oo\ B$   
**assumes** *fb-par-indep*:  $TI\ S = t\ \#\ ts \implies TO\ S = t\ \#\ ts' \implies fb\ (S\ ||\ T) = fb\ S\ ||\ T$

**assumes** *fb-switch*:  $fb\ (Switch\ [t]\ [t]) = ID\ [t]$

**begin**

**definition** *fbtype*  $S\ tsa\ ts\ ts' = (TI\ S = tsa\ @\ ts \wedge TO\ S = tsa\ @\ ts')$

**lemma** *fb-comp-fbtype*:  $fbtype\ S\ [t]\ (TO\ A)\ (TI\ B) \implies fb\ ((ID\ [t]\ ||\ A)\ oo\ S\ oo\ (ID\ [t]\ ||\ B)) = A\ oo\ fb\ S\ oo\ B$

**lemma** *fb-serial-no-vars*:  $TO\ A = t\ \#\ ts \implies TI\ B = t\ \#\ ts \implies fb\ (ID\ [t]\ ||\ A\ oo\ Switch\ [t]\ [t]\ ||\ ID\ ts\ oo\ ID\ [t]\ ||\ B) = A\ oo\ B$

**lemma** *TI-fb-fbtype*:  $fbtype\ S\ [t]\ ts\ ts' \implies TI\ (fb\ S) = ts$

**lemma** *TO-fb-fbtype*:  $fbtype\ S\ [t]\ ts\ ts' \implies TO\ (fb\ S) = ts'$

**lemma** *fb-par-indep-fbtype*:  $fbtype\ S\ [t]\ ts\ ts' \implies fb\ (S\ ||\ T) = fb\ S\ ||\ T$

**lemma** *comp-id-left-simp* [simp]:  $TI\ S = ts \implies ID\ ts\ oo\ S = S$

**lemma** *comp-id-right-simp* [simp]:  $TO\ S = ts \implies S\ oo\ ID\ ts = S$

**lemma** *par-Sink-comp*:  $TI A = TO B \implies B \parallel Sink\ t\ oo\ A = (B\ oo\ A) \parallel Sink\ t$

**lemma** *Sink-par-comp*:  $TI A = TO B \implies Sink\ t \parallel B\ oo\ A = Sink\ t \parallel (B\ oo\ A)$

**lemma** *Split-Sink-par[simp]*:  $TI A = ts \implies Split\ ts\ oo\ Sink\ ts \parallel A = A$

**lemma** *Switch-Switch-ID[simp]*:  $Switch\ ts\ ts'\ oo\ Switch\ ts'\ ts = ID\ (ts\ @\ ts')$

**lemma** *Switch-parallel*:  $TI A = ts' \implies TI B = ts \implies Switch\ ts\ ts'\ oo\ A \parallel B = B \parallel A\ oo\ Switch\ (TO\ B)\ (TO\ A)$

**lemma** *Switch-type-empty[simp]*:  $Switch\ ts\ [] = ID\ ts$

**lemma** *Switch-empty-type[simp]*:  $Switch\ []\ ts = ID\ ts$

**lemma** *Split-id-Sink[simp]*:  $Split\ ts\ oo\ ID\ ts \parallel Sink\ ts = ID\ ts$

**lemma** *Split-par-Sink[simp]*:  $TI A = ts \implies Split\ ts\ oo\ A \parallel Sink\ ts = A$

**lemma** *Split-empty [simp]*:  $Split\ [] = ID\ []$

**lemma** *Sink-empty[simp]*:  $Sink\ [] = ID\ []$

**lemma** *Switch-Split*:  $Switch\ ts\ ts' = Split\ (ts\ @\ ts')\ oo\ Sink\ ts \parallel ID\ ts' \parallel ID\ ts \parallel Sink\ ts'$

**lemma** *Sink-cons*:  $Sink\ (t\ \#\ ts) = Sink\ [t] \parallel Sink\ ts$

**lemma** *Split-cons*:  $Split\ (t\ \#\ ts) = Split\ [t] \parallel Split\ ts\ oo\ ID\ [t] \parallel Switch\ [t]\ ts \parallel ID\ ts$

**lemma** *Split-assoc-comp*:  $TI A = ts \implies TI B = ts \implies TI C = ts \implies Split\ ts\ oo\ A \parallel (Split\ ts\ oo\ B \parallel C) = Split\ ts\ oo\ (Split\ ts\ oo\ A \parallel B) \parallel C$

**lemma** *Split-Split-Switch*:  $Split\ ts\ oo\ Split\ ts \parallel Split\ ts\ oo\ ID\ ts \parallel Switch\ ts\ ts \parallel ID\ ts = Split\ ts\ oo\ Split\ ts \parallel Split\ ts$

**lemma** *parallel-empty-commute*:  $TI A = [] \implies TO B = [] \implies A \parallel B = B \parallel A$

**lemma** *comp-assoc-middle-ext*:  $TI S2 = TO S1 \implies TI S3 = TO S2 \implies TI S4 = TO S3 \implies TI S5 = TO S4 \implies S1\ oo\ (S2\ oo\ S3\ oo\ S4)\ oo\ S5 = (S1\ oo\ S2)\ oo\ S3\ oo\ (S4\ oo\ S5)$

**lemma** *fb-gen-parallel*:  $\bigwedge S . fctype\ S\ tsa\ ts\ ts' \implies (fb\ \wedge\wedge\ (length\ tsa))\ (S\ \parallel\ T) = ((fb\ \wedge\wedge\ (length\ tsa))\ (S))\ \parallel\ T$

**lemmas** *parallel-ID-sym = parallel-ID [THEN sym]*  
**declare** *parallel-ID [simp del]*

**lemma** *fb-indep*:  $\bigwedge S . fctype\ S\ tsa\ (TO\ A)\ (TI\ B) \implies (fb\ \wedge\wedge\ (length\ tsa))\ ((ID\ tsa \parallel A)\ oo\ S\ oo\ (ID\ tsa \parallel B)) = A\ oo\ (fb\ \wedge\wedge\ (length\ tsa))\ S\ oo\ B$

**lemma** *fb-indep-a*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S \text{ tsa } (TO A) (TI B) \implies \text{length tsa} = n \implies (\text{fb } \wedge^n) ((ID \text{ tsa} \parallel A) \text{ oo } S \text{ oo } (ID \text{ tsa} \parallel B)) = A \text{ oo } (\text{fb } \wedge^n) S \text{ oo } B$

**lemma** *fb-comp-right*:  $\text{fbtype } S [t] \text{ ts } (TI B) \implies \text{fb } (S \text{ oo } (ID [t] \parallel B)) = \text{fb } S \text{ oo } B$

**lemma** *fb-comp-left*:  $\text{fbtype } S [t] (TO A) \text{ ts} \implies \text{fb } ((ID [t] \parallel A) \text{ oo } S) = A \text{ oo } \text{fb } S$

**lemma** *fb-indep-right*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S \text{ tsa } ts (TI B) \implies (\text{fb } \wedge^{\text{length tsa}}) (S \text{ oo } (ID \text{ tsa} \parallel B)) = (\text{fb } \wedge^{\text{length tsa}}) S \text{ oo } B$

**lemma** *fb-indep-left*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S \text{ tsa } (TO A) \text{ ts} \implies (\text{fb } \wedge^{\text{length tsa}}) ((ID \text{ tsa} \parallel A) \text{ oo } S) = A \text{ oo } (\text{fb } \wedge^{\text{length tsa}}) S$

**lemma** *TI-fb-fbtype-n*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S t \text{ ts } ts' \implies TI ((\text{fb } \wedge^{\text{length } t}) S) = ts$   
**and** *TO-fb-fbtype-n*:  $\bigwedge S. \text{fbtype } S t \text{ ts } ts' \implies TO ((\text{fb } \wedge^{\text{length } t}) S) = ts'$

**declare** *parallel-ID* [simp]

**end**

**locale** *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars* = *BaseOperationFeedbackless* +

**fixes** *TV* :: 'var  $\Rightarrow$  'b

**fixes** *newvar* :: 'var list  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  'var

**assumes** *newvar-type*[simp]:  $TV(\text{newvar } x \ t) = t$

**assumes** *newvar-distinct* [simp]:  $\text{newvar } x \ t \notin \text{set } x$

**assumes** *ID* [TV a] = *ID* [TV a]

**begin**

**primrec** *TVs*::'var list  $\Rightarrow$  'b list **where**

$TVs \ [] = [] \ |$

$TVs (a \ # \ x) = TV \ a \ # \ TVs \ x$

**lemma** *TVs-append*:  $TVs (x \ @ \ y) = TVs \ x \ @ \ TVs \ y$

**definition** *Arb*  $t = \text{fb } (Split [t])$

**lemma** *TI-Arb*[simp]:  $TI (Arb \ t) = []$

**lemma** *TO-Arb*[simp]:  $TO (Arb \ t) = [t]$

**fun** *set-var*::'var list  $\Rightarrow$  'var  $\Rightarrow$  'a **where**

$\text{set-var } [] \ b = Arb (TV \ b) \ |$

$\text{set-var } (a \ # \ x) \ b = (\text{if } a = b \ \text{then } ID [TV \ a] \parallel Sink (TVs \ x) \ \text{else } Sink [TV \ a] \parallel \text{set-var } x \ b)$

**lemma** *TO-set-var*[simp]:  $TO (\text{set-var } x \ a) = [TV \ a]$

**lemma** *TI-set-var*[simp]:  $TI (\text{set-var } x \ a) = TVs \ x$

**primrec** *switch* :: 'var list  $\Rightarrow$  'var list  $\Rightarrow$  'a ( $[- \rightsquigarrow -]$ ) **where**

$[x \rightsquigarrow []] = Sink (TVs \ x) \ |$

$[x \rightsquigarrow a \ # \ y] = Split (TVs \ x) \ \text{oo } \text{set-var } x \ a \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow y]$

**lemma** *TI-switch*[simp]:  $TI [x \rightsquigarrow y] = TVs \ x$

**lemma** *TO-switch[simp]*:  $TO [x \rightsquigarrow y] = TVs y$

**lemma** *switch-not-in-Sink*:  $a \notin set y \implies [a \# x \rightsquigarrow y] = Sink [TV a] \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow y]$

**lemma** *distinct-id*:  $distinct x \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x] = ID (TVs x)$

**lemma** *set-var-nin*:  $a \notin set x \implies set-var (x @ y) a = Sink (TVs x) \parallel set-var y a$

**lemma** *set-var-in*:  $a \in set x \implies set-var (x @ y) a = set-var x a \parallel Sink (TVs y)$

**lemma** *set-var-not-in*:  $a \notin set y \implies set-var y a = Arb (TV a) \parallel Sink (TVs y)$

**lemma** *set-var-in-a*:  $a \notin set y \implies set-var (x @ y) a = set-var x a \parallel Sink (TVs y)$

**lemma** *switch-append*:  $[x \rightsquigarrow y @ z] = Split (TVs x) oo [x \rightsquigarrow y] \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow z]$

**lemma** *switch-nin-a-new*:  $set x \cap set y' = \{\} \implies [x @ y \rightsquigarrow y'] = Sink (TVs x) \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow y']$

**lemma** *switch-nin-b-new*:  $set y \cap set z = \{\} \implies [x @ y \rightsquigarrow z] = [x \rightsquigarrow z] \parallel Sink (TVs y)$

**lemma** *var-switch*:  $distinct (x @ y) \implies [x @ y \rightsquigarrow y @ x] = Switch (TVs x) (TVs y)$

**lemma** *switch-par*:  $distinct (x @ y) \implies distinct (u @ v) \implies TI S = TVs x \implies TI T = TVs y \implies TO S = TVs v \implies TO T = TVs u \implies S \parallel T = [x @ y \rightsquigarrow y @ x] oo T \parallel S oo [u @ v \rightsquigarrow v @ u]$

**lemma** *par-switch*:  $distinct (x @ y) \implies set x' \subseteq set x \implies set y' \subseteq set y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x'] \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow y'] = [x @ y \rightsquigarrow x' @ y']$

**lemma** *set-var-sink[simp]*:  $a \in set x \implies (TV a) = t \implies set-var x a oo Sink [t] = Sink (TVs x)$

**lemma** *switch-Sink[simp]*:  $\bigwedge ts . set u \subseteq set x \implies TVs u = ts \implies [x \rightsquigarrow u] oo Sink ts = Sink (TVs x)$

**lemma** *set-var-dup*:  $a \in set x \implies TV a = t \implies set-var x a oo Split [t] = Split (TVs x) oo set-var x a \parallel set-var x a$

**lemma** *switch-dup*:  $\bigwedge ts . set y \subseteq set x \implies TVs y = ts \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] oo Split ts = Split (TVs x) oo [x \rightsquigarrow y] \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow y]$

**lemma** *TVs-length-eq*:  $\bigwedge y . TVs x = TVs y \implies length x = length y$

**lemma** *set-var-comp-subst*:  $\bigwedge y . set u \subseteq set x \implies TVs u = TVs y \implies a \in set y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow u] oo set-var y a = set-var x (subst y u a)$

**lemma** *switch-comp-subst*:  $set u \subseteq set x \implies set v \subseteq set y \implies TVs u = TVs y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow u] oo [y \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \rightsquigarrow Subst y u v]$

**declare** *switch.simps* [simp del]



**lemma** *sw-hd-var*:  $\text{distinct } (a \# b \# x) \implies [a \# b \# x \rightsquigarrow b \# a \# x] = \text{Switch } [TV \ a] [TV \ b] \parallel ID \ (TVs \ x)$

**lemma** *fb-serial*:  $\text{distinct } (a \# b \# x) \implies TV \ a = TV \ b \implies TO \ A = TVs \ (b \# x) \implies TI \ B = TVs \ (a \# x) \implies fb \ (([a] \rightsquigarrow [a]) \parallel A) \ oo \ [a \# b \# x \rightsquigarrow b \# a \# x] \ oo \ (([b] \rightsquigarrow [b]) \parallel B) = A \ oo \ B$

**lemma** *Switch-Split*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x \ @ \ x] = \text{Split} \ (TVs \ x)$

**lemma** *switch-comp*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies perm \ x \ y \implies set \ z \subseteq set \ y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] \ oo \ [y \rightsquigarrow z] = [x \rightsquigarrow z]$

**lemma** *switch-comp-a*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies set \ y \subseteq set \ x \implies set \ z \subseteq set \ y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] \ oo \ [y \rightsquigarrow z] = [x \rightsquigarrow z]$

**primrec** *newvars*:: $'var \ list \ \Rightarrow \ 'b \ list \ \Rightarrow \ 'var \ list$  **where**  
 $newvars \ x \ [] = [] \ |$   
 $newvars \ x \ (t \# \ ts) = (let \ y = newvars \ x \ ts \ in \ newvar \ (y \ @ \ x) \ t \# \ y)$

**lemma** *newvars-type[simp]*:  $TVs(newvars \ x \ ts) = ts$

**lemma** *newvars-distinct[simp]*:  $\text{distinct} \ (newvars \ x \ ts)$

**lemma** *newvars-old-distinct[simp]*:  $set \ (newvars \ x \ ts) \cap set \ x = \{\}$

**lemma** *newvars-old-distinct-a[simp]*:  $set \ x \cap set \ (newvars \ x \ ts) = \{\}$

**lemma** *newvars-length*:  $length(newvars \ x \ ts) = length \ ts$

**lemma** *TV-subst[simp]*:  $\bigwedge \ y . TVs \ x = TVs \ y \implies TV \ (subst \ x \ y \ a) = TV \ a$

**lemma** *TV-Subst[simp]*:  $TVs \ x = TVs \ y \implies TVs \ (Subst \ x \ y \ z) = TVs \ z$

**lemma** *Subst-cons*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies a \notin set \ x \implies b \notin set \ x \implies length \ x = length \ y$   
 $\implies Subst \ (a \# \ x) \ (b \# \ y) \ z = Subst \ x \ y \ (Subst \ [a] \ [b] \ z)$

**declare** *TVs-append [simp]*

**declare** *distinct-id [simp]*

**lemma** *par-empty-right*:  $A \parallel [ [] \rightsquigarrow [] ] = A$

**lemma** *par-empty-left*:  $[ [] \rightsquigarrow [] ] \parallel A = A$

**lemma** *distinct-vars-comp*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies perm \ x \ y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] \ oo \ [y \rightsquigarrow x] = ID \ (TVs \ x)$

**lemma** *comp-switch-id[simp]*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies TO \ S = TVs \ x \implies S \ oo \ [x \rightsquigarrow x] = S$

**lemma** *comp-id-switch[simp]*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies TI \ S = TVs \ x \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x] \ oo \ S = S$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst-a*:  $\bigwedge \ v . a \neq aa \implies a \notin set \ v \implies aa \notin set \ v \implies \text{distinct } v \implies length \ u = length \ v \implies subst \ u \ v \ a \neq subst \ u \ v \ aa$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst-b*:  $\bigwedge \ v . a \notin set \ x \implies \text{distinct } x \implies a \notin set \ v \implies \text{distinct } v \implies set \ v \cap set \ x = \{\} \implies length \ u = length \ v \implies subst \ u \ v \ a \notin set \ (Subst \ u \ v \ x)$

**lemma** *distinct-Subst*:  $\text{distinct } u \implies \text{distinct} \ (v \ @ \ x) \implies length \ u = length \ v \implies \text{distinct} \ (Subst \ u \ v \ x)$

**lemma** *Subst-switch-more-general*:  $\text{distinct } u \implies \text{distinct } (v @ x) \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x$   
 $\implies \text{TVs } u = \text{TVs } v \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] = [\text{Subst } u \ v \ x \rightsquigarrow \text{Subst } u \ v \ y]$

**lemma** *id-par-comp*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{TO } A = \text{TI } B \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x] \parallel (A \text{ oo } B) = ([x \rightsquigarrow x] \parallel A) \text{ oo } ([x \rightsquigarrow x] \parallel B)$

**lemma** *par-id-comp*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{TO } A = \text{TI } B \implies (A \text{ oo } B) \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow x] = (A \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow x]) \text{ oo } (B \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow x])$

**lemma** *switch-parallel-a*:  $\text{distinct } (x @ y) \implies \text{distinct } (u @ v) \implies \text{TI } S = \text{TVs } x \implies \text{TI } T = \text{TVs } y \implies \text{TO } S = \text{TVs } u \implies \text{TO } T = \text{TVs } v \implies$   
 $S \parallel T \text{ oo } [u @ v \rightsquigarrow v @ u] = [x @ y \rightsquigarrow y @ x] \text{ oo } T \parallel S$

**declare** *distinct-id* [simp del]

**lemma** *fb-gen-serial*:  $\bigwedge A \ B \ v \ x . \text{distinct } (u @ v @ x) \implies \text{TO } A = \text{TVs } (v @ x) \implies \text{TI } B = \text{TVs } (u @ x) \implies \text{TVs } u = \text{TVs } v$   
 $\implies (\text{fb } \wedge \wedge \text{length } u) ([u \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel A) \text{ oo } [u @ v @ x \rightsquigarrow v @ u @ x] \text{ oo } ([v \rightsquigarrow v] \parallel B) = A \text{ oo } B$

**lemma** *fb-par-serial*:  $\text{distinct } (u @ x @ x') \implies \text{distinct } (u @ y @ x') \implies \text{TI } A = \text{TVs } x \implies \text{TO } A = \text{TVs } (u @ y) \implies \text{TI } B = \text{TVs } (u @ x') \implies \text{TO } B = \text{TVs } y' \implies$   
 $(\text{fb } \wedge \wedge \text{length } u) ([u @ x @ x' \rightsquigarrow x @ u @ x'] \text{ oo } (A \parallel B)) = (A \parallel \text{ID } (\text{TVs } x')) \text{ oo } [u @ y @ x' \rightsquigarrow y @ u @ x'] \text{ oo } \text{ID } (\text{TVs } y) \parallel B$

**lemma** *switch-newvars*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies [\text{newvars } w \ (\text{TVs } x) \rightsquigarrow \text{newvars } w \ (\text{TVs } x)] = [x \rightsquigarrow x]$

**lemma** *switch-par-comp-Subst*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y' \implies \text{distinct } z' \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x$   
 $\implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x$   
 $\implies \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } y' \implies \text{set } v \subseteq \text{set } z' \implies \text{TVs } y = \text{TVs } y' \implies \text{TVs } z = \text{TVs } z' \implies$   
 $[x \rightsquigarrow y @ z] \text{ oo } [y' \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel [z' \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \rightsquigarrow \text{Subst } y' \ y \ u @ \text{Subst } z' \ z \ v]$

**lemma** *switch-par-comp*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{distinct } z \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x$   
 $\implies \text{set } y' \subseteq \text{set } y \implies \text{set } z' \subseteq \text{set } z \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y @ z] \text{ oo } [y \rightsquigarrow y'] \parallel [z \rightsquigarrow z'] = [x \rightsquigarrow y' @ z']$

**lemma** *par-switch-eq*:  $\text{distinct } u \implies \text{distinct } v \implies \text{distinct } y' \implies \text{distinct } z'$   
 $\implies \text{TI } A = \text{TVs } x \implies \text{TO } A = \text{TVs } v \implies \text{TI } C = \text{TVs } v @ \text{TVs } y \implies \text{TVs } y = \text{TVs } y'$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{TI } C' = \text{TVs } v @ \text{TVs } z \implies \text{TVs } z = \text{TVs } z' \implies$   
 $\text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } u \implies$   
 $[v \rightsquigarrow v] \parallel [u \rightsquigarrow y] \text{ oo } C = [v \rightsquigarrow v] \parallel [u \rightsquigarrow z] \text{ oo } C'$   
 $\implies [u \rightsquigarrow x @ y] \text{ oo } (A \parallel [y' \rightsquigarrow y']) \text{ oo } C = [u \rightsquigarrow x @ z] \text{ oo } (A \parallel [z' \rightsquigarrow z']) \text{ oo } C'$

**lemma** *paralle-switch*:  $\exists x \ y \ u \ v . \text{distinct } (x @ y) \wedge \text{distinct } (u @ v) \wedge \text{TVs } x = \text{TI } A$   
 $\wedge \text{TVs } u = \text{TO } A \wedge \text{TVs } y = \text{TI } B \wedge$   
 $\text{TVs } v = \text{TO } B \wedge A \parallel B = [x @ y \rightsquigarrow y @ x] \text{ oo } (B \parallel A) \text{ oo } [v @ u \rightsquigarrow u @ v]$

**lemma par-switch-eq-dist:**  $distinct (u @ v) \implies distinct y' \implies distinct z' \implies TI A = TVs x \implies TO A = TVs v \implies TI C = TVs v @ TVs y \implies TVs y = TVs y' \implies TI C' = TVs v @ TVs z \implies TVs z = TVs z' \implies set x \subseteq set u \implies set y \subseteq set u \implies set z \subseteq set u \implies [v @ u \rightsquigarrow v @ y] oo C = [v @ u \rightsquigarrow v @ z] oo C' \implies [u \rightsquigarrow x @ y] oo (A \parallel [y' \rightsquigarrow y']) oo C = [u \rightsquigarrow x @ z] oo (A \parallel [z' \rightsquigarrow z']) oo C'$

**lemma par-switch-eq-dist-a:**  $distinct (u @ v) \implies TI A = TVs x \implies TO A = TVs v \implies TI C = TVs v @ TVs y \implies TVs y = ty \implies TVs z = tz \implies TI C' = TVs v @ TVs z \implies set x \subseteq set u \implies set y \subseteq set u \implies set z \subseteq set u \implies [v @ u \rightsquigarrow v @ y] oo C = [v @ u \rightsquigarrow v @ z] oo C' \implies [u \rightsquigarrow x @ y] oo A \parallel ID ty oo C = [u \rightsquigarrow x @ z] oo A \parallel ID tz oo C'$

**lemma par-switch-eq-a:**  $distinct (u @ v) \implies distinct y' \implies distinct z' \implies distinct t' \implies distinct s' \implies TI A = TVs x \implies TO A = TVs v \implies TI C = TVs t @ TVs v @ TVs y \implies TVs y = TVs y' \implies TI C' = TVs s @ TVs v @ TVs z \implies TVs z = TVs z' \implies TVs t = TVs t' \implies TVs s = TVs s' \implies set t \subseteq set u \implies set x \subseteq set u \implies set y \subseteq set u \implies set s \subseteq set u \implies set z \subseteq set u \implies [u @ v \rightsquigarrow t @ v @ y] oo C = [u @ v \rightsquigarrow s @ v @ z] oo C' \implies [u \rightsquigarrow t @ x @ y] oo ([t' \rightsquigarrow t'] \parallel A \parallel [y' \rightsquigarrow y']) oo C = [u \rightsquigarrow s @ x @ z] oo ([s' \rightsquigarrow s'] \parallel A \parallel [z' \rightsquigarrow z']) oo C'$

**lemma length-TVs:**  $length (TVs x) = length x$

**lemma comp-par:**  $distinct x \implies set y \subseteq set x \implies [x \rightsquigarrow x @ x] oo [x \rightsquigarrow y] \parallel [x \rightsquigarrow y] = [x \rightsquigarrow y @ y]$

**lemma Subst-switch-a:**  $distinct x \implies distinct y \implies set z \subseteq set x \implies TVs x = TVs y \implies [x \rightsquigarrow z] = [y \rightsquigarrow Subst x y z]$

**lemma change-var-names:**  $distinct a \implies distinct b \implies TVs a = TVs b \implies [a \rightsquigarrow a @ a] = [b \rightsquigarrow b @ b]$

### 9.1.1 Deterministic diagrams

**definition deterministic**  $S = (Split (TI S) oo S \parallel S = S oo Split (TO S))$

**lemma deterministic-split:**

**assumes** *deterministic*  $S$

**and**  $distinct (a \# x)$

**and**  $TO S = TVs (a \# x)$

**shows**  $S = Split (TI S) oo (S oo [a \# x \rightsquigarrow [a]]) \parallel (S oo [a \# x \rightsquigarrow x])$

**lemma deterministicE:**  $deterministic A \implies distinct x \implies distinct y \implies TI A = TVs x \implies TO A = TVs y$

$\implies [x \rightsquigarrow x @ x] oo (A \parallel A) = A oo [y \rightsquigarrow y @ y]$

**lemma deterministicI:**  $distinct x \implies distinct y \implies TI A = TVs x \implies TO A = TVs y \implies$

$[x \rightsquigarrow x @ x] oo A \parallel A = A oo [y \rightsquigarrow y @ y] \implies deterministic A$

**lemma deterministic-switch:**  $distinct x \implies set y \subseteq set x \implies deterministic [x \rightsquigarrow y]$

**lemma** *deterministic-comp*:  $\text{deterministic } A \implies \text{deterministic } B \implies \text{TO } A = \text{TI } B \implies \text{deterministic } (A \text{ oo } B)$

**lemma** *deterministic-par*:  $\text{deterministic } A \implies \text{deterministic } B \implies \text{deterministic } (A \parallel B)$

end

end

## 9.2 Abstract Algebra of Hierarchical Block Diagrams with All Axioms

**theory** *ExtendedHBDAlgebra* **imports** *HBDAlgebra*  
**begin**

**locale** *BaseOperation* = *BaseOperationFeedbackless* +  
**assumes** *fb-twice-switch-no-vars*:  $\text{TI } S = t' \# t \# ts \implies \text{TO } S = t' \# t \# ts'$   
 $\implies (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (2::\text{nat})) (\text{Switch } [t] [t'] \parallel \text{ID } ts \text{ oo } S \text{ oo } \text{Switch } [t'] [t] \parallel \text{ID } ts') = (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (2::\text{nat})) S$

**locale** *BaseOperationVars* = *BaseOperation* + *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*  
**begin**

**lemma** *fb-twice-switch*:  $\text{distinct } (a \# b \# x) \implies \text{distinct } (a \# b \# y) \implies \text{TI } S = \text{TVs } (b \# a \# x)$   
 $\implies \text{TO } S = \text{TVs } (b \# a \# y)$   
 $\implies (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (2::\text{nat})) ([a \# b \# x \rightsquigarrow b \# a \# x] \text{ oo } S \text{ oo } [b \# a \# y \rightsquigarrow a \# b \# y]) = (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (2::\text{nat})) S$

**lemma** *fb-switch-a*:  $\bigwedge S . \text{distinct } (a \# z @ x) \implies \text{distinct } (a \# z @ y) \implies \text{TI } S = \text{TVs } (z @ a \# x)$   
 $\implies \text{TO } S = \text{TVs } (z @ a \# y)$   
 $\implies (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (\text{Suc } (\text{length } z))) ([a \# z @ x \rightsquigarrow z @ a \# x] \text{ oo } S \text{ oo } [z @ a \# y \rightsquigarrow a \# z @ y]) = (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (\text{Suc } (\text{length } z))) S$

**lemma** *swap-power*:  $(f \text{ ^^ } n) ((f \text{ ^^ } m) S) = (f \text{ ^^ } m) ((f \text{ ^^ } n) S)$

**lemma** *fb-switch-b*:  $\bigwedge v x y S . \text{distinct } (u @ v @ x) \implies \text{distinct } (u @ v @ y) \implies \text{TI } S = \text{TVs } (v @ u @ x)$   
 $\implies \text{TO } S = \text{TVs } (v @ u @ y)$   
 $\implies (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (\text{length } (u @ v))) ([u @ v @ x \rightsquigarrow v @ u @ x] \text{ oo } S \text{ oo } [v @ u @ y \rightsquigarrow u @ v @ y]) = (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (\text{length } (u @ v))) S$

**theorem** *fb-perm*:  $\bigwedge v S . \text{perm } u v \implies \text{distinct } (u @ x) \implies \text{distinct } (u @ y) \implies \text{fbtype } S (\text{TVs } u)$   
 $(\text{TVs } x) (\text{TVs } y)$   
 $\implies (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (\text{length } u)) ([v @ x \rightsquigarrow u @ x] \text{ oo } S \text{ oo } [u @ y \rightsquigarrow v @ y]) = (\text{fb} \text{ ^^ } (\text{length } u)) S$

end

end

## 9.3 Diagrams with Named Inputs and Outputs

**theory** *Diagrams* **imports** *HBDAlgebra*  
**begin**

This file contains the definition and properties for the named input output diagrams

**record** ('var, 'a) Dgr =

*In*:: 'var list  
*Out*:: 'var list  
*Trs*:: 'a

**context** BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars

**begin**

**definition** Var A B = (Out A)  $\otimes$  (In B)

**definition** io-diagram A = (TVs (In A) = TI (Trs A)  $\wedge$  TVs (Out A) = TO (Trs A)  $\wedge$  distinct (In A)  $\wedge$  distinct (Out A))

**definition** Comp :: ('var, 'a) Dgr  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'a) Dgr  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'a) Dgr (**infixl** ;; 70) **where**  
A ;; B = (let I = In B  $\ominus$  Var A B in let O' = Out A  $\ominus$  Var A B in  
(|In = (In A)  $\oplus$  I, Out = O'  $\otimes$  Out B,  
Trs = [(In A)  $\oplus$  I  $\rightsquigarrow$  In A  $\otimes$  I] oo Trs A || [I  $\rightsquigarrow$  I] oo [Out A  $\otimes$  I  $\rightsquigarrow$  O'  $\otimes$  In B] oo ([O'  $\rightsquigarrow$  O']  
|| Trs B) |))

**lemma** io-diagram-Comp: io-diagram A  $\Longrightarrow$  io-diagram B  
 $\Longrightarrow$  set (Out A  $\ominus$  In B)  $\cap$  set (Out B) = {}  $\Longrightarrow$  io-diagram (A ;; B)

**lemma** Comp-in-disjoint:

**assumes** io-diagram A

**and** io-diagram B

**and** set (In A)  $\cap$  set (In B) = {}

**shows** A ;; B = (let I = In B  $\ominus$  Var A B in let O' = Out A  $\ominus$  Var A B in

(|In = (In A)  $\otimes$  I, Out = O'  $\otimes$  Out B, Trs = Trs A || [I  $\rightsquigarrow$  I] oo [Out A  $\otimes$  I  $\rightsquigarrow$  O'  $\otimes$  In B] oo  
([O'  $\rightsquigarrow$  O'] || Trs B) |))

**lemma** Comp-full: io-diagram A  $\Longrightarrow$  io-diagram B  $\Longrightarrow$  Out A = In B  $\Longrightarrow$

A ;; B = (|In = In A, Out = Out B, Trs = Trs A oo Trs B |)

**lemma** Comp-in-out: io-diagram A  $\Longrightarrow$  io-diagram B  $\Longrightarrow$  set (Out A)  $\subseteq$  set (In B)  $\Longrightarrow$

A ;; B = (let I = diff (In B) (Var A B) in let O' = diff (Out A) (Var A B) in

(|In = In A  $\oplus$  I, Out = Out B, Trs = [In A  $\oplus$  I  $\rightsquigarrow$  In A  $\otimes$  I] oo Trs A || [I  $\rightsquigarrow$  I] oo [Out A  
 $\otimes$  I  $\rightsquigarrow$  In B] oo Trs B |))

**lemma** Comp-assoc-new: io-diagram A  $\Longrightarrow$  io-diagram B  $\Longrightarrow$  io-diagram C  $\Longrightarrow$

set (Out A  $\ominus$  In B)  $\cap$  set (Out B) = {}  $\Longrightarrow$  set (Out A  $\otimes$  In B)  $\cap$  set (In C) = {}  
 $\Longrightarrow$  A ;; B ;; C = A ;; (B ;; C)

**lemma** Comp-assoc-a: io-diagram A  $\Longrightarrow$  io-diagram B  $\Longrightarrow$  io-diagram C  $\Longrightarrow$

set (In B)  $\cap$  set (In C) = {}  $\Longrightarrow$   
set (Out A)  $\cap$  set (Out B) = {}  $\Longrightarrow$   
A ;; B ;; C = A ;; (B ;; C)

**definition** Parallel :: ('var, 'a) Dgr  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'a) Dgr  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'a) Dgr (**infixl** ||| 80) **where**

A ||| B = (|In = In A  $\oplus$  In B, Out = Out A  $\otimes$  Out B, Trs = [In A  $\oplus$  In B  $\rightsquigarrow$  In A  $\otimes$  In B] oo (Trs  
A || Trs B) |)

**lemma** *io-diagram-Parallel*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies io\text{-diagram } B \implies set (Out A) \cap set (Out B) = \{\} \implies io\text{-diagram } (A ||| B)$

**lemma** *Parallel-indep*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies io\text{-diagram } B \implies set (In A) \cap set (In B) = \{\} \implies A ||| B = (In = In A @ In B, Out = Out A @ Out B, Trs = (Trs A || Trs B))$

**lemma** *Parallel-assoc-gen*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies io\text{-diagram } B \implies io\text{-diagram } C \implies A ||| B ||| C = A ||| (B ||| C)$

**definition** *VarFB*  $A = Var A A$

**definition** *InFB*  $A = In A \ominus VarFB A$

**definition** *OutFB*  $A = Out A \ominus VarFB A$

**definition** *FB* ::  $('var, 'a) Dgr \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) Dgr$  **where**

$FB A = (let I = In A \ominus Var A A in let O' = Out A \ominus Var A A in$   
 $([In = I, Out = O', Trs = (fb ^^ (length (Var A A))) ([Var A A @ I \rightsquigarrow In A] oo Trs A oo [Out A \rightsquigarrow Var A A @ O'])])$

**lemma** *Type-ok-FB*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies io\text{-diagram } (FB A)$

**lemma** *perm-var-Par*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies io\text{-diagram } B \implies set (In A) \cap set (In B) = \{\} \implies perm (Var (A ||| B) (A ||| B)) (Var A A @ Var B B @ Var A B @ Var B A)$

**lemma** *distinct-Parallel-Var[simp]*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies io\text{-diagram } B \implies set (Out A) \cap set (Out B) = \{\} \implies distinct (Var (A ||| B) (A ||| B))$

**lemma** *distinct-Parallel-In[simp]*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies io\text{-diagram } B \implies distinct (In (A ||| B))$

**lemma** *drop-assumption*:  $p \implies True$

**lemma** *Dgr-eq*:  $In A = x \implies Out A = y \implies Trs A = S \implies ([In = x, Out = y, Trs = S]) = A$

**lemma** *Var-FB[simp]*:  $Var (FB A) (FB A) = []$

**theorem** *FB-idemp*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies FB (FB A) = FB A$

**definition** *VarSwitch* ::  $'var list \Rightarrow 'var list \Rightarrow ('var, 'a) Dgr ([[ - \rightsquigarrow - ]])$  **where**  
 $VarSwitch x y = ([In = x, Out = y, Trs = [x \rightsquigarrow y]])$

**definition** *in-equiv*  $A B = (perm (In A) (In B) \wedge Trs A = [In A \rightsquigarrow In B] oo Trs B \wedge Out A = Out B)$

**definition** *out-equiv*  $A B = (perm (Out A) (Out B) \wedge Trs A = Trs B oo [Out B \rightsquigarrow Out A] \wedge In A = In B)$

**definition** *in-out-equiv*  $A B = (perm (In A) (In B) \wedge perm (Out A) (Out B) \wedge Trs A = [In A \rightsquigarrow In B] oo Trs B oo [Out B \rightsquigarrow Out A])$

**lemma** *in-equiv-io-diagram*:  $in-equiv\ A\ B \implies io-diagram\ B \implies io-diagram\ A$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-io-diagram*:  $in-out-equiv\ A\ B \implies io-diagram\ B \implies io-diagram\ A$

**lemma** *in-equiv-sym*:  $io-diagram\ B \implies in-equiv\ A\ B \implies in-equiv\ B\ A$

**lemma** *in-equiv-eq*:  $io-diagram\ A \implies A = B \implies in-equiv\ A\ B$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $io-diagram\ A \implies [In\ A \rightsquigarrow In\ A] \circ Trs\ A \circ [Out\ A \rightsquigarrow Out\ A] = Trs\ A$

**lemma** *in-equiv-tran*:  $io-diagram\ C \implies in-equiv\ A\ B \implies in-equiv\ B\ C \implies in-equiv\ A\ C$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-refl*:  $io-diagram\ A \implies in-out-equiv\ A\ A$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-sym*:  $io-diagram\ A \implies io-diagram\ B \implies in-out-equiv\ A\ B \implies in-out-equiv\ B\ A$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-tran*:  $io-diagram\ A \implies io-diagram\ B \implies io-diagram\ C \implies in-out-equiv\ A\ B \implies in-out-equiv\ B\ C \implies in-out-equiv\ A\ C$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $distinct\ (Out\ A) \implies distinct\ (Var\ A\ B)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $set\ (Var\ A\ B) \subseteq set\ (Out\ A)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $set\ (Var\ A\ B) \subseteq set\ (In\ B)$

**lemmas** *fb-indep-sym* = *fb-indep* [*THEN sym*]

**declare** *length-TVs* [*simp*]

**end**

**primrec** *op-list* ::  $'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**  
*op-list*  $e\ opr\ [] = e$  |  
*op-list*  $e\ opr\ (a\ \#\ x) = opr\ a\ (op-list\ e\ opr\ x)$

**primrec** *inter-set* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ list$  **where**  
*inter-set*  $[]\ X = []$  |  
*inter-set*  $(x\ \#\ xs)\ X = (if\ x \in X\ then\ x\ \#\ inter-set\ xs\ X\ else\ inter-set\ xs\ X)$

**lemma** *list-inter-set*:  $x \otimes y = inter-set\ x\ (set\ y)$

**fun** *map2* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'b\ list \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
*map2*  $f\ []\ [] = True$  |  
*map2*  $f\ (a\ \#\ x)\ (b\ \#\ y) = (f\ a\ b \wedge map2\ f\ x\ y)$  |  
*map2*  $- - - = False$

**thm** *map-def*

**context** *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*  
**begin**

**definition** *ParallelId* :: ('var, 'a) Dgr ( $\square$ )  
**where**  $\square = (In = [], Out = [], Trs = ID [])$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $Out \square = []$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $In \square = []$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $Trs \square = ID []$

**lemma** *ParallelId-right*[*simp*]:  $io\text{-}diagram A \implies A ||| \square = A$

**lemma** *ParallelId-left*:  $io\text{-}diagram A \implies \square ||| A = A$

**definition** *parallel-list* = *op-list* ( $ID []$ ) (*op ||*)

**definition** *Parallel-list* = *op-list*  $\square$  (*op |||*)

**lemma** [*simp*]: *Parallel-list*  $[] = \square$

**definition** *io-distinct*  $As = (distinct (concat (map In As)) \wedge distinct (concat (map Out As)) \wedge (\forall A \in set As . io\text{-}diagram A))$

**definition** *io-rel*  $A = set (Out A) \times set (In A)$

**definition** *IO-Rel*  $As = \bigcup (set (map io\text{-}rel As))$

**definition** *out*  $A = hd (Out A)$

**definition** *Type-OK*  $As = ((\forall B \in set As . io\text{-}diagram B \wedge length (Out B) = 1) \wedge distinct (concat (map Out As)))$

**lemma** *concat-map-out*:  $(\forall A \in set As . length (Out A) = 1) \implies concat (map Out As) = map out As$

**lemma** *Type-OK-simp*:  $Type\text{-}OK As = ((\forall B \in set As . io\text{-}diagram B \wedge length (Out B) = 1) \wedge distinct (map out As))$

**definition** *single-out*  $A = (io\text{-}diagram A \wedge length (Out A) = 1)$

**definition** *CompA* :: ('var, 'a) Dgr  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'a) Dgr  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'a) Dgr (**infixl**  $\triangleright$  75) **where**

$A \triangleright B = (if out A \in set (In B) then A ;; B else B)$

**definition** *internal*  $As = \{x . (\exists A \in set As . \exists B \in set As . x \in set (Out A) \wedge x \in set (In B))\}$

**primrec** *get-comp-out* :: 'var  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'a) Dgr list  $\Rightarrow$  ('var, 'a) Dgr **where**  
*get-comp-out*  $x [] = (In = [x], Out = [x], Trs = [[x] \rightsquigarrow [x]])$  |  
*get-comp-out*  $x (A \# As) = (if x \in set (Out A) then A else get\text{-}comp\text{-}out x As)$

**primrec** *get-other-out* :: 'c  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, 'd) Dgr list  $\Rightarrow$  ('c, 'd) Dgr list **where**  
*get-other-out*  $x [] = []$  |



$get\text{-}other\text{-}out\ x\ (A\ \#\ As) = (if\ x \in set\ (Out\ A)\ then\ get\text{-}other\text{-}out\ x\ As\ else\ A\ \#\ get\text{-}other\text{-}out\ x\ As)$

**definition**  $fb\text{-}less\text{-}step\ A\ As = map\ (CompA\ A)\ As$

**definition**  $fb\text{-}out\text{-}less\text{-}step\ x\ As = fb\text{-}less\text{-}step\ (get\text{-}comp\text{-}out\ x\ As)\ (get\text{-}other\text{-}out\ x\ As)$

**primrec**  $fb\text{-}less :: 'var\ list \Rightarrow ('var,\ 'a)\ Dgr\ list \Rightarrow ('var,\ 'a)\ Dgr\ list$  **where**  
 $fb\text{-}less\ []\ As = As\ |$   
 $fb\text{-}less\ (x\ \#\ xs)\ As = fb\text{-}less\ xs\ (fb\text{-}out\text{-}less\text{-}step\ x\ As)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: VarFB\ [] = []$

**lemma**  $[simp]: InFB\ [] = []$

**lemma**  $[simp]: OutFB\ [] = []$

**definition**  $loop\text{-}free\ As = (\forall\ x.\ (x,x) \notin (IO\text{-}Rel\ As)^+)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: Parallel\text{-}list\ (A\ \#\ As) = (A\ ||| Parallel\text{-}list\ As)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: Out\ (A\ ||| B) = Out\ A\ @\ Out\ B$

**lemma**  $[simp]: In\ (A\ ||| B) = In\ A\ \oplus\ In\ B$

**lemma**  $Type\text{-}OK\text{-}cons: Type\text{-}OK\ (A\ \#\ As) = (io\text{-}diagram\ A \wedge length\ (Out\ A) = 1 \wedge set\ (Out\ A) \cap (\bigcup_{a \in set\ As} set\ (Out\ a)) = \{\}) \wedge Type\text{-}OK\ As)$

**lemma**  $Out\text{-}Parallel: Out\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As) = concat\ (map\ Out\ As)$

**lemma**  $internal\text{-}cons: internal\ (A\ \#\ As) = \{x.\ x \in set\ (Out\ A) \wedge (x \in set\ (In\ A) \vee (\exists B \in set\ As.\ x \in set\ (In\ B)))\} \cup \{x.\ (\exists Aa \in set\ As.\ x \in set\ (Out\ Aa) \wedge (x \in set\ (In\ A)))\} \cup internal\ As$

**lemma**  $Out\text{-}out: length\ (Out\ A) = Suc\ 0 \implies Out\ A = [out\ A]$

**lemma**  $Type\text{-}OK\text{-}out: Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies A \in set\ As \implies Out\ A = [out\ A]$

**lemma**  $In\text{-}Parallel: In\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As) = op\text{-}list\ []\ (op\ \oplus)\ (map\ In\ As)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: set\ (op\text{-}list\ []\ op\ \oplus\ xs) = \bigcup\ set\ (map\ set\ xs)$

**lemma**  $internal\text{-}VarFB: Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies internal\ As = set\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))$

**lemma**  $map\text{-}Out\text{-}fb\text{-}less\text{-}step: length\ (Out\ A) = 1 \implies map\ Out\ (fb\text{-}less\text{-}step\ A\ As) = map\ Out\ As$

**lemma**  $mem\text{-}get\text{-}comp\text{-}out: Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies A \in set\ As \implies get\text{-}comp\text{-}out\ (out\ A)\ As = A$

**lemma**  $map\text{-}Out\text{-}fb\text{-}out\text{-}less\text{-}step: A \in set\ As \implies Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies a = out\ A \implies map\ Out\ (fb\text{-}out\text{-}less\text{-}step\ a\ As) = map\ Out\ (get\text{-}other\text{-}out\ a\ As)$

**lemma** [simp]: *Type-OK* (A # As)  $\implies$  *Type-OK* As

**lemma** *Type-OK-Out*: *Type-OK* (A # As)  $\implies$  *Out* A = [out A]

**lemma** *concat-map-Out-get-other-out*: *Type-OK* As  $\implies$  *concat* (map *Out* (get-other-out a As))  
= (*concat* (map *Out* As)  $\ominus$  [a])

**thm** *Out-out*

**lemma** *VarFB-cons-out*: *Type-OK* As  $\implies$  *VarFB* (*Parallel-list* As) = a # L  $\implies$   $\exists$  A  $\in$  set As .  
out A = a

**lemma** *VarFB-cons-out-In*: *Type-OK* As  $\implies$  *VarFB* (*Parallel-list* As) = a # L  $\implies$   $\exists$  B  $\in$  set  
As . a  $\in$  set (In B)

**lemma** *AAA-a*: *Type-OK* (A # As)  $\implies$  A  $\notin$  set As

**lemma** *AAA-b*: ( $\forall$  A  $\in$  set As. a  $\notin$  set (Out A))  $\implies$  get-other-out a As = As

**lemma** *AAA-d*: *Type-OK* (A # As)  $\implies$   $\forall$  Aa $\in$ set As. out A  $\neq$  out Aa

**lemma** *mem-get-other-out*: *Type-OK* As  $\implies$  A  $\in$  set As  $\implies$  get-other-out (out A) As = (As  $\ominus$   
[A])

**lemma** *In-CompA*: In (A  $\triangleright$  B) = (if out A  $\in$  set (In B) then In A  $\oplus$  (In B  $\ominus$  Out A) else In B)

**lemma** *union-set-In-CompA*:  $\bigwedge$  B . length (Out A) = 1  $\implies$  B  $\in$  set As  $\implies$  out A  $\in$  set (In B)  
 $\implies$  ( $\bigcup$  x $\in$ set As. set (In (CompA A x))) = set (In A)  $\cup$  (( $\bigcup$  B  $\in$  set As . set (In B)) - {out A})

**lemma** *BBBB-e*: *Type-OK* As  $\implies$  *VarFB* (*Parallel-list* As) = out A # L  $\implies$  A  $\in$  set As  $\implies$  out A  
 $\notin$  set L

**lemma** *BBBB-f*: loop-free As  $\implies$

*Type-OK* As  $\implies$  A  $\in$  set As  $\implies$  B  $\in$  set As  $\implies$  out A  $\in$  set (In B)  $\implies$  B  $\neq$  A

**thm** *union-set-In-CompA*

**lemma** [simp]: x  $\in$  set (Out (get-comp-out x As))

**lemma** *comp-out-in*: A  $\in$  set As  $\implies$  a  $\in$  set (Out A)  $\implies$  (get-comp-out a As)  $\in$  set As

**lemma** [simp]: a  $\in$  internal As  $\implies$  get-comp-out a As  $\in$  set As

**lemma** *out-CompA*: length (Out A) = 1  $\implies$  out (CompA A B) = out B

**lemma** *Type-OK-loop-free-elem*: *Type-OK* As  $\implies$  loop-free As  $\implies$  A  $\in$  set As  $\implies$  out A  $\notin$  set (In A)

**lemma** *BBB-a*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{Out } (\text{CompA } A \ B) = \text{Out } B$

**lemma** *BBB-b*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{map } (\text{Out } \circ \text{CompA } A) \ As = \text{map } \text{Out } As$

**lemma** *VarFB-fb-out-less-step-gen*:

**assumes** *loop-free*  $As$

**assumes** *Type-OK*  $As$

**and** *internal-a*:  $a \in \text{internal } As$

**shows**  $\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As)) = (\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) \ominus [a]$

**thm** *internal-VarFB*

**thm** *VarFB-fb-out-less-step-gen*

**lemma** *VarFB-fb-out-less-step*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As)) = L$

**lemma** *Parallel-list-cons*:  $\text{Parallel-list } (a \# As) = a \ ||| \ \text{Parallel-list } As$

**lemma** *io-diagram-parallel-list*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{io-diagram } (\text{Parallel-list } As)$

**lemma** *BBB-c*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{map } f \ As) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{map } f \ (As \ominus \ Bs))$

**lemma** *io-diagram-CompA*:  $\text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } (\text{CompA } A \ B)$

**lemma** *Type-OK-fb-out-less-step-aux*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \text{Type-OK } (\text{fb-less-step } A \ (As \ominus [A]))$

**thm** *VarFB-cons-out*

**theorem** *Type-OK-fb-out-less-step-new*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies$

$a \in \text{internal } As \implies$

$Bs = \text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As \implies \text{Type-OK } Bs$

**theorem** *Type-OK-fb-out-less-step*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies$

$\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies Bs = \text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As \implies \text{Type-OK } Bs$

**lemma** *perm-FB-Parallel[simp]*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As$

$\implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies Bs = \text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As$

$\implies \text{perm } (\text{In } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As))) \ (\text{In } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } Bs)))$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies$

$\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies$

$\text{Out } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \ As))) = \text{Out } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As))$

**lemma** *TI-Parallel-list*:  $(\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A) \implies \text{TI } (\text{Trs } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) = \text{TVs } (\text{op-list } [] \ \text{op} \oplus (\text{map } \text{In } As))$

**lemma** *TO-Parallel-list*:  $(\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A) \implies \text{TO } (\text{Trs } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) = \text{TVs } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } As))$

**lemma** *fbtype-aux*:  $(\text{Type-OK } As) \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies$   
 $\text{fbtype } ([L \text{ @ } (\text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)) \ominus L) \rightsquigarrow \text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)))] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)) \text{ oo}$   
 $[\text{Out } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)) \rightsquigarrow L \text{ @ } (\text{Out } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)) \ominus L)]$   
 $(\text{TVs } L) (\text{TO } [\text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As) \ominus a \# L \rightsquigarrow \text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)) \ominus L]) (\text{TVs } (\text{Out } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)) \ominus L))$

**lemma** *fb-indep-left-a*:  $\text{fbtype } S \text{ tsa } (\text{TO } A) \text{ ts} \implies A \text{ oo } (\text{fb}^{\wedge}(\text{length } \text{tsa})) S = (\text{fb}^{\wedge}(\text{length } \text{tsa})) ((\text{ID } \text{tsa} \parallel A) \text{ oo } S)$

**lemma** *parallel-list-cons*:  $\text{parallel-list } (A \# As) = A \parallel \text{parallel-list } As$

**lemma** *TI-parallel-list*:  $(\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A) \implies \text{TI } (\text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As)) = \text{TVs } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{In } As))$

**lemma** *TO-parallel-list*:  $(\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A) \implies \text{TO } (\text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As)) = \text{TVs } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } As))$

**lemma** *Trs-Parallel-list-aux-a*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{io-diagram } a \implies$   
 $[\text{In } a \oplus \text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As) \rightsquigarrow \text{In } a \text{ @ } \text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As)] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } a \parallel ([\text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As) \rightsquigarrow \text{concat } (\text{map } \text{In } As)] \text{ oo } \text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As)) =$   
 $[\text{In } a \oplus \text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As) \rightsquigarrow \text{In } a \text{ @ } \text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As)] \text{ oo } ([\text{In } a \rightsquigarrow \text{In } a] \parallel [\text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As) \rightsquigarrow \text{concat } (\text{map } \text{In } As)]) \text{ oo } \text{Trs } a \parallel \text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As)$

**lemma** *Trs-Parallel-list-aux-b*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } y \implies [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \text{ @ } y] \text{ oo } [x \rightsquigarrow x] \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow z] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \text{ @ } z]$

**lemma** *Trs-Parallel-list*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Trs } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = [\text{In } (\text{Parallel-list } As) \rightsquigarrow \text{concat } (\text{map } \text{In } As)] \text{ oo } \text{parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As)$

**lemma** *CompA-Id[simp]*:  $A \triangleright \square = \square$

**lemma** *io-diagram-ParallelId[simp]*:  $\text{io-diagram } \square$

**lemma** *in-equiv-aux-a*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \text{ @ } y] \text{ oo } [x \rightsquigarrow z] \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow y] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow z \text{ @ } y]$

**lemma** *in-equiv-Parallel-aux-d*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{perm } y v \implies [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \text{ @ } v] \text{ oo } [x \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel [v \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow u \text{ @ } v]$

**lemma** *comp-par-switch-subst*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } v \subseteq \text{set } y \implies [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \text{ @ } y] \text{ oo } [x \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel [y \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow u \text{ @ } v]$

**lemma** *in-equiv-Parallel-aux-b*:  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } u \ x \implies \text{perm } y \ v \implies [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow x \ @ \ y] \text{ oo } [x \rightsquigarrow u] \ || \ [y \rightsquigarrow v] = [x \oplus y \rightsquigarrow u \ @ \ v]$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{set } x \subseteq \text{set } (x \oplus y)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } (x \oplus y)$

**declare** *distinct-addvars* [*simp*]

**lemma** *in-equiv-Parallel*:  $\text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } B' \implies \text{in-equiv } A \ B \implies \text{in-equiv } A' \ B' \implies \text{in-equiv } (A \ || \ A') \ (B \ || \ B')$

**thm** *local.BBB-a*

**lemma** *map-Out-CompA*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{map } (\text{out} \circ \text{CompA } A) \ As = \text{map } \text{out } As$

**lemma** *CompA-in[simp]*:  $\text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies A \triangleright B = A \ ; \ ; \ B$

**lemma** *CompA-not-in[simp]*:  $\text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies A \triangleright B = B$

**lemma** *in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-a*:  $\text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A) \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C$   
 $\implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } C)$   
 $\implies \text{in-equiv } ((A \triangleright B) \ || \ (A \triangleright C)) \ (A \triangleright (B \ || \ C))$

**lemma** *in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-c*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } C) \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } A \ B \ || \ \text{CompA } A \ C) \ (\text{CompA } A \ (B \ || \ C))$

**lemmas** *distinct-addvars distinct-diff*

**lemma** *io-diagram-distinct*: **assumes** *A*: *io-diagram A* **shows** [*simp*]: *distinct (In A)*  
**and** [*simp*]: *distinct (Out A)* **and** [*simp*]: *TI (Trs A) = TVs (In A)*  
**and** [*simp*]: *TO (Trs A) = TVs (Out A)*

**declare** *Subst-not-in-a* [*simp*]

**declare** *Subst-not-in* [*simp*]

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{set } x' \cap \text{set } z = \{\} \implies \text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } y \implies \text{TVs } x' = \text{TVs } y' \implies \text{Subst } (x \ @ \ x') \ (y \ @ \ y') \ z = \text{Subst } x \ y \ z$

**lemma** [simp]:  $set\ x \cap set\ z = \{\} \implies TVs\ x = TVs\ y \implies TVs\ x' = TVs\ y' \implies Subst\ (x\ @\ x')\ (y\ @\ y')\ z = Subst\ x'\ y'\ z$

**lemma** [simp]:  $set\ x \cap set\ z = \{\} \implies TVs\ x = TVs\ y \implies Subst\ x\ y\ z = z$

**lemma** [simp]:  $distinct\ x \implies TVs\ x = TVs\ y \implies Subst\ x\ y\ x = y$

**lemma**  $TVs\ x = TVs\ y \implies length\ x = length\ y$

**thm** *length-TVs*

**lemma** *in-equiv-switch-Parallel*:  $io\ diagram\ A \implies io\ diagram\ B \implies set\ (Out\ A) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\} \implies in\ equiv\ (A\ ||| B)\ ((B\ ||| A)\ ;;\ [[\ Out\ B\ @\ Out\ A\ \rightsquigarrow\ Out\ A\ @\ Out\ B]])$

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-Parallel*:  $io\ diagram\ A \implies io\ diagram\ B \implies set\ (Out\ A) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\} \implies in\ out\ equiv\ (A\ ||| B)\ (B\ ||| A)$

**declare** *Subst-eq* [simp]

**lemma** *assumes* *in-equiv* *A* *A'* **shows** [simp]:  $perm\ (In\ A)\ (In\ A')$

**lemma** *Subst-cancel-left-type*:  $set\ x \cap set\ z = \{\} \implies TVs\ x = TVs\ y \implies Subst\ (x\ @\ z)\ (y\ @\ z)\ w = Subst\ x\ y\ w$

**lemma** *diff-eq-set-right*:  $set\ y = set\ z \implies (x\ \ominus\ y) = (x\ \ominus\ z)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $set\ (y\ \ominus\ x) \cap set\ x = \{\}$

**lemma** *in-equiv-Comp*:  $io\ diagram\ A' \implies io\ diagram\ B' \implies in\ equiv\ A\ A' \implies in\ equiv\ B\ B' \implies in\ equiv\ (A\ ;;\ B)\ (A'\ ;;\ B')$

**lemma** *io-diagram*  $A' \implies io\ diagram\ B' \implies in\ equiv\ A\ A' \implies in\ equiv\ B\ B' \implies in\ equiv\ (CompA\ A\ B)\ (CompA\ A'\ B')$

**thm** *in-equiv-tran*

**thm** *in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-c*

**lemma** *comp-parallel-distrib-a*:  $TO\ A = TI\ B \implies (A\ oo\ B)\ ||\ C = (A\ ||\ (ID\ (TI\ C)))\ oo\ (B\ ||\ C)$

**lemma** *comp-parallel-distrib-b*:  $TO\ A = TI\ B \implies C\ ||\ (A\ oo\ B) = ((ID\ (TI\ C))\ ||\ A)\ oo\ (C\ ||\ B)$

**thm** *switch-comp-subst*

**lemma** *CCC-d*:  $distinct\ x \implies distinct\ y' \implies set\ y \subseteq set\ x \implies set\ z \subseteq set\ x \implies set\ u \subseteq set\ y' \implies TVs\ y = TVs\ y' \implies TVs\ z = ts \implies [x\ \rightsquigarrow\ y\ @\ z]\ oo\ [y'\ \rightsquigarrow\ u]\ ||\ (ID\ ts) = [x\ \rightsquigarrow\ Subst\ y'\ y\ u\ @\ z]$

**lemma CCC-e:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y' \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } y' \implies \text{TVs } y = \text{TVs } y' \implies \text{TVs } z = \text{ts} \implies [x \rightsquigarrow z @ y] \text{ oo } (ID \text{ ts}) \parallel [y' \rightsquigarrow u] = [x \rightsquigarrow z @ \text{Subst } y' y u]$

**lemma CCC-a:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } y \implies \text{TVs } z = \text{ts} \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y @ z] \text{ oo } [y \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel (ID \text{ ts}) = [x \rightsquigarrow u @ z]$

**lemma CCC-b:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } z \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } z \implies \text{TVs } y = \text{ts} \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y @ z] \text{ oo } (ID \text{ ts}) \parallel [z \rightsquigarrow u] = [x \rightsquigarrow y @ u]$

**thm par-switch-eq-dist**

**lemma in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-b:**  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } C) \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } A B \parallel \parallel \text{CompA } A C) (\text{CompA } A (B \parallel \parallel C))$

**lemma in-equiv-CompA-Parallel-d:**  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } C) \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } A B \parallel \parallel \text{CompA } A C) (\text{CompA } A (B \parallel \parallel C))$

**lemma in-equiv-CompA-Parallel:**  $\text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A) \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{in-equiv } ((A \triangleright B) \parallel \parallel (A \triangleright C)) (A \triangleright (B \parallel \parallel C))$

**lemma fb-less-step-compA:**  $\text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A) \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-less-step } A \text{ As})) (\text{CompA } A (\text{Parallel-list } As))$

**lemma switch-eq-Subst:**  $\text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } u \implies \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{set } v \subseteq \text{set } u \implies \text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } u \implies \text{Subst } x u y = v \implies [x \rightsquigarrow y] = [u \rightsquigarrow v]$

**lemma [simp]:**  $\text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } y1 \implies \text{distinct } x1 \implies \text{TVs } x1 = \text{TVs } y1 \implies \text{Subst } x1 y1 (\text{Subst } y1 x1 y) = y$

**lemma [simp]:**  $\text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x \implies \text{TVs } x = \text{TVs } y \implies \text{set } (\text{Subst } x y z) \subseteq \text{set } y$

**thm distinct-Subst**





**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{perm } (a \# x) (a \# y) = \text{perm } x y$

**lemma** *fb-CompA*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \text{out } A = a \implies a \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A) \implies C = A \triangleright (\text{Parallel-list } (As \ominus [A])) \implies$   
 $\text{OutAs} = \text{Out } (\text{Parallel-list } As) \implies \text{perm } y (\text{In } C) \implies \text{perm } z (\text{Out } C) \implies B \in \text{set } As - \{A\}$   
 $\implies a \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies$   
 $\text{fb } ([a \# y \rightsquigarrow \text{concat } (\text{map } \text{In } As)] \text{ oo parallel-list } (\text{map } \text{Trs } As) \text{ oo } [\text{OutAs} \rightsquigarrow a \# z]) = [y \rightsquigarrow \text{In } C] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } C \text{ oo } [\text{Out } C \rightsquigarrow z]$

**definition** *Deterministic*  $As = (\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A))$

**lemma** *Deterministic-fb-out-less-step*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies a = \text{out } A \implies \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{Deterministic } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)$

**lemma** *in-equiv-fb-fb-less-step-TO-CHECK*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Deterministic } As \implies$   
 $\text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = a \# L \implies Bs = \text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As$   
 $\implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } Bs))$

**lemma** *io-diagram-FB-Parallel-list*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{io-diagram } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{io-diagram } A \implies (\text{In} = \text{In } A, \text{Out} = \text{Out } A, \text{Trs} = \text{Trs } A) = A$

**thm** *loop-free-def*

**lemma** *io-rel-compA*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{io-rel } (\text{CompA } A \text{ } B) \subseteq \text{io-rel } B \cup (\text{io-rel } B \text{ } O \text{ } \text{io-rel } A)$

**theorem** *loop-free-fb-out-less-step*:  $\text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \text{out } A = a \implies \text{loop-free } (\text{fb-out-less-step } a \text{ } As)$

**theorem** *in-equiv-FB-fb-less-delete*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{VarFB } (\text{Parallel-list } As) = L \implies$   
 $\text{in-equiv } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As)) (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-less } L \text{ } As)) \wedge \text{io-diagram } (\text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-less } L \text{ } As))$

**lemmas** [simp] = *diff-emptyset*

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{distinct } x \implies \text{distinct } y \implies \text{perm } (((y \otimes x) @ (x \ominus y \otimes x))) x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{io-diagram } X \implies \text{perm } (\text{VarFB } X @ (\text{In } X \ominus \text{VarFB } X)) (\text{In } X)$

**lemma** *Type-OK-diff*[simp]:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Type-OK } (As \ominus Bs)$

**lemma** *internal-fb-out-less-step*:  
**assumes** [*simp*]: *loop-free As*  
**assumes** [*simp*]: *Type-OK As*  
**and** [*simp*]:  $a \in \text{internal } As$   
**shows** *internal (fb-out-less-step a As) = internal As - {a}*

**end**

**context** *BaseOperationFeedbackless Vars*  
**begin**

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies a \in \text{internal } As \implies \text{out (get-comp-out a As)} = a$

**lemma** *internal-Type-OK-simp*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{internal } As = \{a . (\exists A \in \text{set } As . \text{out } A = a \wedge (\exists B \in \text{set } As . a \in \text{set (In B)}))\}$

**thm** *Type-OK-def*

**lemma** *Type-OK-fb-less*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{Type-OK (fb-less } x \text{ As)}$

**lemma** *fb-Parallel-list-fb-out-less-step*:  
**assumes** [*simp*]: *Type-OK As*  
**and** *Deterministic As*  
**and** *loop-free As*  
**and** *internal: a ∈ internal As*  
**and**  $X: X = \text{Parallel-list } As$   
**and**  $Y: Y = (\text{Parallel-list (fb-out-less-step a As)})$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $\text{perm } y \text{ (In } Y)$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $\text{perm } z \text{ (Out } Y)$   
**shows**  $\text{fb } ([a \# y \rightsquigarrow \text{In } X] \text{ oo Trs } X \text{ oo } [\text{Out } X \rightsquigarrow a \# z]) = [y \rightsquigarrow \text{In } Y] \text{ oo Trs } Y \text{ oo } [\text{Out } Y \rightsquigarrow z]$   
**and**  $\text{perm } (a \# \text{In } Y) \text{ (In } X)$

**lemma** *internal-In-Parallel-list*:  $a \in \text{internal } As \implies a \in \text{set (In (Parallel-list } As))$

**lemma** *internal-Out-Parallel-list*:  $a \in \text{internal } As \implies a \in \text{set (Out (Parallel-list } As))$

**theorem** *fb-power-internal-fb-less*:  $\bigwedge As X Y . \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{set } L \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } L \implies X = (\text{Parallel-list } As) \implies Y = \text{Parallel-list (fb-less } L \text{ As)} \implies (\text{fb } \hat{\hat{\text{length}}} (L)) ([L @ (\text{In } X \ominus L) \rightsquigarrow \text{In } X] \text{ oo Trs } X \text{ oo } [\text{Out } X \rightsquigarrow L @ (\text{Out } X \ominus L)]) = [\text{In } X \ominus L \rightsquigarrow \text{In } Y] \text{ oo Trs } Y \wedge \text{perm } (\text{In } X \ominus L) \text{ (In } Y)$

**thm** *fb-power-internal-fb-less*

**theorem** *FB-fb-less*:

**assumes**  $[simp]$ : *Deterministic As*  
**and**  $[simp]$ : *loop-free As*  
**and**  $[simp]$ : *Type-OK As*  
**and**  $[simp]$ : *perm (VarFB X) L*  
**and**  $X$ :  $X = (\text{Parallel-list } As)$   
**and**  $Y$ :  $Y = \text{Parallel-list } (\text{fb-less } L \text{ } As)$   
**shows**  $(\text{fb } \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} \text{length } (L)) ([L @ \text{InFB } X \rightsquigarrow \text{In } X] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } X \text{ oo } [\text{Out } X \rightsquigarrow L @ \text{OutFB } X]) = [\text{InFB } X \rightsquigarrow \text{In } Y] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } Y$   
**and**  $B$ : *perm (InFB X) (In Y)*

**definition** *fb-perm-eq A* =  $(\forall x. \text{perm } x (\text{VarFB } A) \longrightarrow$

$(\text{fb } \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} \text{length } (\text{VarFB } A)) ([\text{VarFB } A @ \text{InFB } A \rightsquigarrow \text{In } A] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } A \text{ oo } [\text{Out } A \rightsquigarrow \text{VarFB } A @ \text{OutFB } A]) =$

$(\text{fb } \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} \text{length } (\text{VarFB } A)) ([x @ \text{InFB } A \rightsquigarrow \text{In } A] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } A \text{ oo } [\text{Out } A \rightsquigarrow x @ \text{OutFB } A])$

**lemma** *fb-perm-eq-simp*: *fb-perm-eq A* =  $(\forall x. \text{perm } x (\text{VarFB } A) \longrightarrow$

$\text{Trs } (\text{FB } A) = (\text{fb } \hat{\wedge} \hat{\wedge} \text{length } (\text{VarFB } A)) ([x @ \text{InFB } A \rightsquigarrow \text{In } A] \text{ oo } \text{Trs } A \text{ oo } [\text{Out } A \rightsquigarrow x @ \text{OutFB } A]))$

**lemma** *in-equiv-in-out-equiv*: *io-diagram B*  $\implies$  *in-equiv A B*  $\implies$  *in-out-equiv A B*

**lemma**  $[simp]$ : *distinct (concat (map f As))*  $\implies$  *distinct (concat (map f (As  $\ominus$  [A])))*

**lemma** *set-op-list-addvars*: *set (op-list [] op  $\oplus$  x)* =  $(\bigcup a \in \text{set } x . \text{set } a)$

**end**

**context** *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*

**begin**

**lemma**  $[simp]$ : *set (Out A)*  $\subseteq$  *set (In B)*  $\implies$  *Out ((A ;; B))* = *Out B*

**lemma**  $[simp]$ : *set (Out A)*  $\subseteq$  *set (In B)*  $\implies$  *out ((A ;; B))* = *out B*

**lemma** *switch-par-comp3*:

**assumes**  $[simp]$ : *distinct x* **and**

$[simp]$ : *distinct y*

**and**  $[simp]$ : *distinct z*

**and**  $[simp]$ : *distinct u*

**and**  $[simp]$ : *set y*  $\subseteq$  *set x*

**and**  $[simp]$ : *set z*  $\subseteq$  *set x*

**and**  $[simp]$ : *set u*  $\subseteq$  *set x*

**and**  $[simp]$ : *set y'*  $\subseteq$  *set y*

**and**  $[simp]$ : *set z'*  $\subseteq$  *set z*

**and**  $[simp]$ : *set u'*  $\subseteq$  *set u*

shows  $[x \rightsquigarrow y @ z @ u] \text{ oo } [y \rightsquigarrow y'] \parallel [z \rightsquigarrow z'] \parallel [u \rightsquigarrow u'] = [x \rightsquigarrow y' @ z' @ u']$

**lemma** *switch-par-comp-Subst3*:

**assumes**  $[simp]: \text{distinct } x$  **and**  $[simp]: \text{distinct } y'$  **and**  $[simp]: \text{distinct } z'$  **and**  $[simp]: \text{distinct } t'$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{set } y \subseteq \text{set } x$  **and**  $[simp]: \text{set } z \subseteq \text{set } x$  **and**  $[simp]: \text{set } t \subseteq \text{set } x$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{set } u \subseteq \text{set } y'$  **and**  $[simp]: \text{set } v \subseteq \text{set } z'$  **and**  $[simp]: \text{set } w \subseteq \text{set } t'$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{TVs } y = \text{TVs } y'$  **and**  $[simp]: \text{TVs } z = \text{TVs } z'$  **and**  $[simp]: \text{TVs } t = \text{TVs } t'$

**shows**  $[x \rightsquigarrow y @ z @ t] \text{ oo } [y' \rightsquigarrow u] \parallel [z' \rightsquigarrow v] \parallel [t' \rightsquigarrow w] = [x \rightsquigarrow \text{Subst } y' y u @ \text{Subst } z' z v @ \text{Subst } t' t w]$

**lemma** *Comp-assoc-single*:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1 \implies \text{out } A \neq \text{out } B \implies$   
*io-diagram A*

$\implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A) \implies$   
*deterministic (Trs A)*  $\implies$

$\text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } C) \implies \text{out } B \in \text{set } (\text{In } C) \implies (A ;; (B ;; C)) = (A ;; B$   
 $;; (A ;; C))$

**lemma** *Comp-commute-aux*:

**assumes**  $[simp]: \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{io-diagram } A$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{io-diagram } B$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{io-diagram } C$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A)$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } B)$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } C)$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{out } B \in \text{set } (\text{In } C)$   
**and** *Diff*:  $\text{out } A \neq \text{out } B$

**shows**  $\text{Trs } (A ;; (B ;; C)) =$

$[\text{In } A \oplus \text{In } B \oplus (\text{In } C \ominus [\text{out } A] \ominus [\text{out } B])] \rightsquigarrow \text{In } A @ \text{In } B @ (\text{In } C \ominus [\text{out } A] \ominus [\text{out } B])]$   
 $\text{oo } \text{Trs } A \parallel \text{Trs } B \parallel [\text{In } C \ominus [\text{out } A] \ominus [\text{out } B] \rightsquigarrow \text{In } C \ominus [\text{out } A] \ominus [\text{out } B]]$   
 $\text{oo } [\text{out } A \# \text{out } B \# (\text{In } C \ominus [\text{out } A] \ominus [\text{out } B])] \rightsquigarrow \text{In } C$   
 $\text{oo } \text{Trs } C$

**and**  $\text{In } (A ;; (B ;; C)) = \text{In } A \oplus \text{In } B \oplus (\text{In } C \ominus [\text{out } A] \ominus [\text{out } B])$

**and**  $\text{Out } (A ;; (B ;; C)) = \text{Out } C$

**lemma** *Comp-commute*:

**assumes**  $[simp]: \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{io-diagram } A$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{io-diagram } B$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{io-diagram } C$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A)$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } B)$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } C)$   
**and**  $[simp]: \text{out } B \in \text{set } (\text{In } C)$   
**and** *Diff*:  $\text{out } A \neq \text{out } B$

**shows**  $\text{in-equiv } (A ;; (B ;; C)) (B ;; (A ;; C))$

**lemma** *CompA-commute-aux-a*:  $\text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A)$   
 $= 1 \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1$

$\implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C) \implies \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C)$   
 $\implies \text{out } A \neq \text{out } B \implies \text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A)$   
 $\implies \text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A)$   
 $\implies (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } B A) (\text{CompA } B C)) = (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } A B) (\text{CompA } A C))$

**lemma** *CompA-commute-aux-b*:  $\text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1$   
 $\implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C) \implies \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C)$   
 $\implies \text{out } A \neq \text{out } B \implies \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A)$   
 $\implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } B A) (\text{CompA } B C)) (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } A B) (\text{CompA } A C))$

**fun** *In-Equiv* ::  $((\text{'var}, \text{'a}) \text{Dgr}) \text{list} \Rightarrow ((\text{'var}, \text{'a}) \text{Dgr}) \text{list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*In-Equiv* [] [] = True |  
*In-Equiv* (A # As) (B # Bs) = (in-equiv A B  $\wedge$  *In-Equiv* As Bs) |  
*In-Equiv* - - = False

**thm** *internal-def*

**thm** *fb-out-less-step-def*

**thm** *fb-less-step-def*

**thm** *CompA-commute-aux-b*

**thm** *CompA-commute-aux-a*

**lemma** *CompA-commute*:

**assumes** [*simp*]: *io-diagram* A  
**and** [*simp*]: *io-diagram* B  
**and** [*simp*]: *io-diagram* C  
**and** [*simp*]:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $\text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $\text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C)$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $\text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C)$   
**and** [*simp*]:  $\text{out } A \neq \text{out } B$   
**and** [*simp*]: *deterministic* (Trs A)  
**and** [*simp*]: *deterministic* (Trs B)  
**and** A:  $(\text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A))$   
**shows**  $\text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } B A) (\text{CompA } B C)) (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } A B) (\text{CompA } A C))$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-CompA-twice*:  $(\bigwedge C . C \in \text{set } As \implies \text{io-diagram } C \wedge \text{out } A \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C) \wedge \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{Out } C)) \implies \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } B$   
 $\implies \text{length } (\text{Out } A) = 1 \implies \text{length } (\text{Out } B) = 1 \implies \text{out } A \neq \text{out } B$   
 $\implies \text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } A) \implies \text{deterministic } (\text{Trs } B)$   
 $\implies (\text{out } A \in \text{set } (\text{In } B) \implies \text{out } B \notin \text{set } (\text{In } A))$   
 $\implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{map } (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } B A)) (\text{map } (\text{CompA } B) As)) (\text{map } (\text{CompA } (\text{CompA } A B)) (\text{map } (\text{CompA } A) As))$

**thm** *Type-OK-def*

**thm** *Deterministic-def*

**thm** *internal-def*

**thm** *fb-out-less-step-def*

**thm** *mem-get-other-out*

**thm** *mem-get-comp-out*

**thm** *comp-out-in*

**lemma** *map-diff*:  $(\bigwedge b . b \in \text{set } x \implies b \neq a \implies f b \neq f a) \implies \text{map } f x \ominus [f a] = \text{map } f (x \ominus [a])$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-out-less-step-commute*:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Deterministic } As \implies x \in \text{internal } As \implies y \in \text{internal } As \implies x \neq y \implies \text{loop-free } As$   
 $\implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{fb-out-less-step } x (\text{fb-out-less-step } y As)) (\text{fb-out-less-step } y (\text{fb-out-less-step } x As))$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{In-Equiv } As As$

**lemma** *fb-less-append*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{fb-less } (x @ y) As = \text{fb-less } y (\text{fb-less } x As)$

**thm** *in-equiv-tran*

**lemma** *In-Equiv-trans*:  $\bigwedge Bs Cs . \text{Type-OK } Cs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } Bs Cs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Cs$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-exists*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies A \in \text{set } As \implies \exists B \in \text{set } Bs . \text{in-equiv } A B$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-Type-OK*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{Type-OK } As$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-internal-aux*:  $\text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{internal } As \subseteq \text{internal } Bs$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-sym*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } Bs As$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-internal*:  $\text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies \text{internal } As = \text{internal } Bs$

**lemma** *in-equiv-CompA*:  $\text{in-equiv } A A' \implies \text{in-equiv } B B' \implies \text{io-diagram } A' \implies \text{io-diagram } B' \implies \text{in-equiv } (\text{CompA } A B) (\text{CompA } A' B')$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-less-step-cong*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{in-equiv } A B \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{In-Equiv } As Bs$   
 $\implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{fb-less-step } A As) (\text{fb-less-step } B Bs)$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-append*:  $\bigwedge As' . \text{In-Equiv } As As' \implies \text{In-Equiv } Bs Bs' \implies \text{In-Equiv } (As @ Bs) (As' @ Bs')$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-split*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{In-Equiv } As Bs \implies A \in \text{set } As$   
 $\implies \exists B As' As'' Bs' Bs'' . As = As' @ A \# As'' \wedge Bs = Bs' @ B \# Bs'' \wedge \text{in-equiv } A B \wedge \text{In-Equiv } As' Bs' \wedge \text{In-Equiv } As'' Bs''$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-out-less-step-cong*:  
**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\text{Type-OK } Bs$

**and** *In-Equiv*  $As\ Bs$   
**and** *internal*:  $a \in \text{internal } As$   
**shows** *In-Equiv* (*fb-out-less-step*  $a\ As$ ) (*fb-out-less-step*  $a\ Bs$ )

**lemma** *In-Equiv-IO-Rel*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{In-Equiv } As\ Bs \implies \text{IO-Rel } Bs = \text{IO-Rel } As$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-loop-free*:  $\text{In-Equiv } As\ Bs \implies \text{loop-free } Bs \implies \text{loop-free } As$

**lemma** *loop-free-fb-out-less-step-internal*:

**assumes** [*simp*]: *loop-free*  $As$   
**and** [*simp*]: *Type-OK*  $As$   
**and**  $a \in \text{internal } As$   
**shows** *loop-free* (*fb-out-less-step*  $a\ As$ )

**lemma** *loop-free-fb-less-internal*:

$\bigwedge As . \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{loop-free } (\text{fb-less } x\ As)$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-less-cong*:  $\bigwedge As\ Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As\ Bs \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{loop-free } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } (\text{fb-less } x\ As)\ (\text{fb-less } x\ Bs)$

**thm** *Type-OK-fb-out-less-step-new*

**thm** *Type-OK-fb-less*

**lemma** *Type-OK-fb-less-delete*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } (\text{fb-less } x\ As)$

**thm** *Deterministic-fb-out-less-step*

**thm** *internal-fb-out-less-step*

**lemma** *internal-fb-less*:

$\bigwedge As . \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{internal } (\text{fb-less } x\ As) = \text{internal } As - \text{set } x$

**thm** *Deterministic-fb-out-less-step*

**lemma** *Deterministic-fb-out-less-step-internal*:

**assumes** [*simp*]: *Type-OK*  $As$   
**and** *Deterministic*  $As$   
**and** *internal*:  $a \in \text{internal } As$   
**shows** *Deterministic* (*fb-out-less-step*  $a\ As$ )

**lemma** *Deterministic-fb-less-internal*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal}$

$As \implies \text{distinct } x$   
 $\implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{Deterministic (fb-less } x \text{ } As)$

**lemma** *In-Equiv-fb-less-Cons*:  $\bigwedge As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies a \in \text{internal } As$   
 $\implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } (a \# x)$   
 $\implies \text{In-Equiv (fb-less } (a \# x) \text{ } As) \text{ (fb-less } (x @ [a]) \text{ } As)$

**theorem** *In-Equiv-fb-less*:  $\bigwedge y As . \text{Type-OK } As \implies \text{Deterministic } As \implies \text{loop-free } As \implies \text{set } x \subseteq \text{internal } As \implies \text{distinct } x \implies \text{perm } x \ y$   
 $\implies \text{In-Equiv (fb-less } x \text{ } As) \text{ (fb-less } y \text{ } As)$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *in-equiv*  $\square \square$

**lemma** *in-equiv-Parallel-list*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \text{Type-OK } Bs \implies \text{In-Equiv } As \ Bs \implies \text{in-equiv (Parallel-list } As) \text{ (Parallel-list } Bs)$

**thm** *FB-fb-less*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{distinct (VarFB } A)$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{distinct (InFB } A)$

**theorem** *fb-perm-eq-Parallel-list*:  
**assumes** [*simp*]: *Type-OK*  $As$   
**and** [*simp*]: *Deterministic*  $As$   
**and** [*simp*]: *loop-free*  $As$   
**shows** *fb-perm-eq*  $(\text{Parallel-list } As)$

**theorem** *FeedbackSerial-Feedbackless*: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{set (In } A) \cap \text{set (In } B) = \{\}$  (*\*required\**)  
 $\implies \text{set (Out } A) \cap \text{set (Out } B) = \{\} \implies \text{fb-perm-eq } (A \parallel B) \implies \text{FB } (A \parallel B) = \text{FB } (\text{FB } (A) \parallel \text{FB } (B))$

**declare** *io-diagram-distinct* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-FB-less*: *io-diagram*  $B \implies \text{in-out-equiv } A \ B \implies \text{fb-perm-eq } A \implies \text{in-out-equiv (FB } A) \text{ (FB } B)$

**lemma** [*simp*]: *io-diagram*  $A \implies \text{distinct (OutFB } A)$

**end**

**end**

## 9.4 Properties for Proving the Abstract Translation Algorithm

**theory** *HBDTranslationProperties* **imports** *ExtendedHBDAlgebra Diagrams*



**begin**

**context** *BaseOperationVars*

**begin**

**lemma** *io-diagram-fb-perm-eq*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies fb\text{-perm-eq } A$

**theorem** *FeedbackSerial*:  $io\text{-diagram } A \implies io\text{-diagram } B \implies set (In A) \cap set (In B) = \{\}$  (\*required\*)  
 $\implies set (Out A) \cap set (Out B) = \{\} \implies FB (A ||| B) = FB (FB (A) ;; FB (B))$

**lemmas** *fb-perm-sym* = *fb-perm* [THEN *sym*]

**declare** *length-TVs* [*simp del*]

**declare** [[*simp-trace-depth-limit=40*]]

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-FB*:  $io\text{-diagram } B \implies in\text{-out-equiv } A B \implies in\text{-out-equiv } (FB A) (FB B)$

**end**

**end**

## 9.5 HBD Translation Algorithms that use Feedback Composition

**theory** *HBDTranslationsUsingFeedback* **imports** *HBDTranslationProperties ../RefinementReactive/Refinement*  
**begin**

**context** *BaseOperationVars*

**begin**

**definition** *TranslateHBD* =

*while-stm* ( $\lambda As . length As > 1$ )(

[ $As \rightsquigarrow As' . \exists Bs Cs . 1 < length Bs \wedge perm As (Bs @ Cs) \wedge As' = FB (Parallel\text{-list } Bs) \# Cs$ ]

$\sqcap$

[ $As \rightsquigarrow As' . \exists A B Bs . perm As (A \# B \# Bs) \wedge As' = (FB (FB A) ;; FB B) \# Bs$ ]

)

$o [-(\lambda As . FB(As ! 0)) -]$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $Suc\ 0 \leq length\ As\text{-init} \implies$

*Hoare* ( $\lambda As . in\text{-out-equiv } (FB (As ! 0)) (FB (Parallel\text{-list } As\text{-init})) [-\lambda As . FB (As ! 0) -]$ ) ( $\lambda S . in\text{-out-equiv } S (FB (Parallel\text{-list } As\text{-init}))$ )

**definition** *invariant As-init n As* = ( $length As = n \wedge io\text{-distinct } As \wedge in\text{-out-equiv } (FB (Parallel\text{-list } As)) (FB (Parallel\text{-list } As\text{-init})) \wedge n \geq 1$ )

**lemma** *io-diagram-Parallel-list*:  $\forall A \in set\ As . io\text{-diagram } A \implies distinct (concat (map\ Out\ As)) \implies io\text{-diagram } (Parallel\text{-list } As)$

**lemma** *io-diagram-Parallel-list-a*:  $io\text{-distinct } As \implies io\text{-diagram } (Parallel\text{-list } As)$

**thm** *Parallel-list-cons*

**thm** *Parallel-assoc-gen*

**thm** *ParallelId-left*

**thm** *io-diagram-Parallel-list*

**lemma** *Parallel-list-append*:  $\forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{distinct } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } As)) \implies \forall A \in \text{set } Bs . \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{distinct } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } Bs)) \implies \text{Parallel-list } (As @ Bs) = \text{Parallel-list } As ||| \text{Parallel-list } Bs$

**primrec** *sequence* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat list}$  **where**

*sequence* 0 = [] |

*sequence* (Suc n) = *sequence* n @ [n]

**lemma** *sequence* (Suc (Suc 0)) = [0,1]

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-io-diagram[simp]*:  $\text{in-out-equiv } A B \implies \text{io-diagram } B \implies \text{io-diagram } A$

**thm** *comp-parallel-distrib*

**lemma** *in-out-equiv-Parallel-cong-right*:  $\text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{io-diagram } C \implies \text{set } (\text{Out } A) \cap \text{set } (\text{Out } B) = \{\} \implies \text{in-out-equiv } B C \implies \text{in-out-equiv } (A ||| B) (A ||| C)$

**lemma** *perm-map*:  $\text{perm } x y \implies \text{perm } (\text{map } f x) (\text{map } f y)$

**lemma** *distinct-concat-perm*:  $\bigwedge Y . \text{distinct } (\text{concat } X) \implies \text{perm } X Y \implies \text{distinct } (\text{concat } Y)$

**lemma** *distinct-Par-equiv-a*:  $\bigwedge Bs . \forall A \in \text{set } As . \text{io-diagram } A \implies \text{distinct } (\text{concat } (\text{map } \text{Out } As)) \implies \text{perm } As Bs \implies \text{in-out-equiv } (\text{Parallel-list } As) (\text{Parallel-list } Bs)$

**thm** *distinct-concat-perm*

**thm** *perm-map*

**lemma** *distinct-FB*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{In } A) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{In } (\text{FB } A))$

**lemma** *io-distinct-FB-cat*:  $\text{io-distinct } (A \# Cs) \implies \text{io-distinct } (\text{FB } A \# Cs)$

**lemma** *io-distinct-perm*:  $\text{io-distinct } As \implies \text{perm } As Bs \implies \text{io-distinct } Bs$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{distinct } (\text{concat } X) \implies \text{op-list } [] \text{ op } \oplus (X) = \text{concat } X$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{io-distinct } As \implies \text{perm } As (Bs @ Cs) \implies \text{io-distinct } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } Bs) \# Cs)$

**lemma** *io-distinct-append-a*:  $\text{io-distinct } As \implies \text{perm } As (Bs @ Cs) \implies \text{io-distinct } Bs$

**lemma** *io-distinct-append-b*:  $\text{io-distinct } As \implies \text{perm } As (Bs @ Cs) \implies \text{io-distinct } Cs$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{io-distinct } As \implies \text{perm } As (Bs @ Cs) \implies \text{io-diagram } (\text{FB } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } Bs) ||| \text{Parallel-list } Cs))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{io-distinct } As \implies \text{io-diagram } (\text{FB } (\text{Parallel-list } As))$

**lemma** *io-distinct-set-In[simp]*:  $\text{io-distinct } x \implies \text{perm } x (A \# B \# Bs) \implies \text{set } (\text{In } A) \cap \text{set } (\text{In } Bs) = \{\}$

$B) = \{\}$

**lemma** *io-distinct-set-Out[simp]*:  $io\text{-distinct } x \implies perm\ x\ (A \# B \# Bs) \implies set\ (Out\ A) \cap set\ (Out\ B) = \{\}$

**lemma** *distinct-Par-equiv-b*:  $io\text{-distinct } As \implies perm\ As\ (Bs \textcircled{=} Cs) \implies in\text{-out-equiv}\ (FB\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ Bs) \parallel\ Parallel\text{-list}\ Cs))\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ As))$

**lemma** *distinct-Par-equiv*:  $io\text{-distinct } As\text{-init} \implies Suc\ 0 \leq length\ As\text{-init} \implies length\ As = w \implies io\text{-distinct } As \implies in\text{-out-equiv}\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ As))\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ As\text{-init})) \implies Suc\ 0 < w \implies Suc\ 0 < length\ Bs \implies perm\ As\ (Bs \textcircled{=} Cs) \implies io\text{-distinct}\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ Bs) \# Cs) \wedge in\text{-out-equiv}\ (FB\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ Bs) \parallel\ Parallel\text{-list}\ Cs))\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ As\text{-init}))$

**lemma** *AAAA-x[simp]*:  $io\text{-distinct } As\text{-init} \implies Suc\ 0 \leq length\ As\text{-init} \implies invariant\ As\text{-init}\ w\ x \implies Suc\ 0 < length\ x \implies Suc\ 0 < length\ Bs \implies perm\ x\ (Bs \textcircled{=} Cs) \implies invariant\ As\text{-init}\ (Suc\ (length\ Cs))\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ Bs) \# Cs)$

**term**  $\{1,2,3\} - \{2,3\}$

**thm** *ParallelId-right*

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $io\text{-distinct } As\text{-init} \implies Suc\ 0 \leq length\ As\text{-init} \implies invariant\ As\text{-init}\ w\ x \implies Suc\ 0 < length\ x \implies perm\ x\ (A \# B \# Bs) \implies invariant\ As\text{-init}\ (Suc\ (length\ Bs))\ (FB\ (FB\ A ;; FB\ B) \# Bs)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $io\text{-distinct } As\text{-init} \implies Suc\ 0 \leq length\ As\text{-init} \implies Hoare\ (invariant\ As\text{-init}\ w \sqcap (\lambda As. Suc\ 0 < length\ As))\ [ :As \rightsquigarrow As'. \exists Bs. Suc\ 0 < length\ Bs \wedge (\exists Cs. perm\ As\ (Bs \textcircled{=} Cs) \wedge As' = FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ Bs) \# Cs) : ]\ (Sup\text{-less}\ (invariant\ As\text{-init})\ w)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $io\text{-distinct } As\text{-init} \implies Suc\ 0 \leq length\ As\text{-init} \implies Hoare\ (invariant\ As\text{-init}\ w \sqcap (\lambda As. Suc\ 0 < length\ As))\ [ :As \rightsquigarrow As'. \exists A\ B\ Bs. perm\ As\ (A \# B \# Bs) \wedge As' = FB\ (FB\ A ;; FB\ B) \# Bs : ]\ (Sup\text{-less}\ (invariant\ As\text{-init})\ w)$

**theorem** *CorrectnessTranslateHBD*:  $io\text{-distinct } As\text{-init} \implies length\ As\text{-init} \geq 1 \implies Hoare\ (io\text{-distinct} \sqcap (\lambda As. As = As\text{-init}))\ TranslateHBD\ (\lambda S. in\text{-out-equiv}\ S\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-list}\ As\text{-init})))$   
**end**

**end**

## 9.6 Feedbackless HBD Translation

**theory** *FeedbacklessHBDTranslation* **imports** *Diagrams ../RefinementReactive/Refinement*

**begin**

**context** *BaseOperationFeedbacklessVars*

**begin**

**definition** *WhileFeedbackless* =

*while-stm*  $(\lambda As. internal\ As \neq \{\})$

$[ :As \rightsquigarrow As'. \exists A. A \in set\ As \wedge (out\ A) \in internal\ As \wedge As' = map\ (CompA\ A)\ (As \ominus [A]) : ]$

**definition**  $TranslateHBDFeedbackless = WhileFeedbackless \circ [-(\lambda As . Parallel-list As)-]$

**definition**  $ok\text{-}fbless\ As = (Deterministic\ As \wedge loop\text{-}free\ As \wedge Type\text{-}OK\ As)$

**definition**  $TranslateHBDDRec = \{. ok\text{-}fbless .\}$   
 $o\ [:\!As \rightsquigarrow As' . \exists L . perm\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))\ L \wedge As' = fb\text{-}less\ L\ As\ :]$

**lemma**  $[simp]: \{. As . length\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As)) = w .\} (TranslateHBDDRec\ x)\ y \implies [ . - (\lambda As . internal\ As \neq \{\}) . ]\ x\ y$

**lemma**  $internal\text{-}fb\text{-}less\text{-}step: loop\text{-}free\ As \implies Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies A \in set\ As \implies out\ A \in internal\ As \implies internal\ (fb\text{-}less\text{-}step\ A\ (As \ominus [A])) = internal\ As - \{out\ A\}$

**lemma**  $ok\text{-}fbless\text{-}fb\text{-}less\text{-}step: ok\text{-}fbless\ As \implies A \in set\ As \implies out\ A \in internal\ As \implies ok\text{-}fbless\ (fb\text{-}less\text{-}step\ A\ (As \ominus [A]))$

**lemma**  $map\text{-}CompA\text{-}fb\text{-}out\text{-}less\text{-}step: Deterministic\ As \implies loop\text{-}free\ As \implies Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies A \in set\ As \implies out\ A \in internal\ As \implies map\ (CompA\ A)\ (As \ominus [A]) = fb\text{-}out\text{-}less\text{-}step\ (out\ A)\ As$

**lemma**  $length\text{-}diff: a \in set\ x \implies length\ (x \ominus [a]) < length\ x$

**thm**  $perm\text{-}cons$

**lemma**  $perm\text{-}cons\text{-}a: \bigwedge y . a \in set\ x \implies distinct\ x \implies perm\ (x \ominus [a])\ y \implies perm\ x\ (a \# y)$

**lemma**  $[simp]: \{. As . length\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As)) = w .\} (TranslateHBDDRec\ x)\ y \implies [ . \lambda As . internal\ As \neq \{\} . ]\ ([:\!As \rightsquigarrow As' . \exists A . A \in set\ As \wedge out\ A \in internal\ As \wedge As' = map\ (CompA\ A)\ (As \ominus [A]) :]\ (\{. As . length\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As)) < w .\} (TranslateHBDDRec\ x)))\ y$

**lemma**  $Feedbackless\text{-}Rec\text{-}While\text{-}refinement: TranslateHBDDRec \leq WhileFeedbackless$

**lemma**  $[simp]: TranslateHBDDRec \circ [-(\lambda As . Parallel\text{-}list\ As)-] \leq TranslateHBDFeedbackless$

**thm**  $FB\text{-}fb\text{-}less(1)$

**lemma**  $Out\text{-}Parallel\text{-}fb\text{-}less: \bigwedge As . Type\text{-}OK\ As \implies loop\text{-}free\ As \implies distinct\ L \implies set\ L \subseteq internal\ As \implies$

$Out\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ (fb\text{-}less\ L\ As)) = concat\ (map\ Out\ As) \ominus L$

**lemma**  $io\text{-}diagram\text{-}distinct\text{-}VarFB: io\text{-}diagram\ A \implies distinct\ (VarFB\ A)$

**theorem**  $fbless\text{-}correctness: ok\text{-}fbless\ As \implies perm\ (VarFB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))\ L \implies in\text{-}equiv\ (FB\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ As))\ (Parallel\text{-}list\ (fb\text{-}less\ L\ As))$

**lemma**  $Hoare\text{-}TranslateHBDDRec: Hoare\ (\lambda As . As = As\text{-}init \wedge ok\text{-}fbless\ As)$

(*TranslateHBDRec* o [ $-(\lambda As . \text{Parallel-list } As)$ —])  
 ( $\lambda A . \text{in-equiv } (FB (\text{Parallel-list } As\text{-init})) A$ )

**theorem** *TranslateHBDFeedbacklessCorrectness*: *Hoare* ( $\lambda As . As = As\text{-init} \wedge \text{ok-fbless } As$ )  
*TranslateHBDFeedbackless*  
 ( $\lambda A . \text{in-equiv } (FB (\text{Parallel-list } As\text{-init})) A$ )

**end**

**end**

## 9.7 Constructive Functions

**theory** *Constructive* **imports** *Main*  
**begin**

**notation**

*bot* ( $\perp$ ) **and**  
*top* ( $\top$ ) **and**  
*inf* (**infixl**  $\sqcap$  70)  
**and** *sup* (**infixl**  $\sqcup$  65)

**class** *order-bot-max* = *order-bot* +  
**fixes** *maximal* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**assumes** *maximal-def*: *maximal* x = ( $\forall y . \neg x < y$ )  
**assumes** [*simp*]:  $\neg \text{maximal } \perp$   
**begin**  
**lemma** *ex-not-le-bot*[*simp*]:  $\exists a . \neg a \leq \perp$   
**end**

**instantiation** *option* :: (type) *order-bot-max*  
**begin**

**definition** *bot-option-def*: ( $\perp :: 'a \text{ option}$ ) = *None*  
**definition** *le-option-def*: ( $(x :: 'a \text{ option}) \leq y$ ) = ( $x = \text{None} \vee x = y$ )  
**definition** *less-option-def*: ( $(x :: 'a \text{ option}) < y$ ) = ( $x \leq y \wedge \neg (y \leq x)$ )  
**definition** *maximal-option-def*: *maximal* ( $x :: 'a \text{ option}$ ) = ( $\forall y . \neg x < y$ )

**instance**

**lemma** [*simp*]: *None*  $\leq x$   
**end**

**context** *order-bot*

**begin**  
**definition** *is-lfp* f x = ( $(f x = x) \wedge (\forall y . f y = y \longrightarrow x \leq y)$ )  
**definition** *emono* f = ( $\forall x y . x \leq y \longrightarrow f x \leq f y$ )

**definition** *Lfp* f = *Eps* (*is-lfp* f)

**lemma** *lfp-unique*: *is-lfp* f x  $\Longrightarrow$  *is-lfp* f y  $\Longrightarrow$  x = y

**lemma** *lfp-exists*: *is-lfp* f x  $\Longrightarrow$  *Lfp* f = x

**lemma** *emono-a*: *emono* f  $\Longrightarrow$  x  $\leq$  y  $\Longrightarrow$  f x  $\leq$  f y

**lemma** *emono-fix*: *emono* f  $\Longrightarrow$  f y = y  $\Longrightarrow$  (f  $\hat{\hat{}}$  n)  $\perp \leq$  y

**lemma** *emono-is-lfp*:  $\text{emono } (f::'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Longrightarrow (f \text{ ^^ } (n + 1)) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp \Longrightarrow \text{is-lfp } f ((f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp)$

**lemma** *emono-lfp-bot*:  $\text{emono } (f::'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Longrightarrow (f \text{ ^^ } (n + 1)) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp \Longrightarrow \text{Lfp } f = ((f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp)$

**lemma** *emono-up*:  $\text{emono } f \Longrightarrow (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp \leq (f \text{ ^^ } (\text{Suc } n)) \perp$   
**end**

**context** *order*

**begin**

**definition** *min-set*  $A = (\text{SOME } n . n \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . n \leq x))$

**end**

**lemma** *min-nonempty-nat-set-aux*:  $\forall A . (n::\text{nat}) \in A \longrightarrow (\exists k \in A . (\forall x \in A . k \leq x))$

**lemma** *min-nonempty-nat-set*:  $(n::\text{nat}) \in A \Longrightarrow (\exists k . k \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . k \leq x))$

**thm** *someI-ex*

**lemma** *min-set-nat-aux*:  $(n::\text{nat}) \in A \Longrightarrow \text{min-set } A \in A \wedge (\forall x \in A . \text{min-set } A \leq x)$

**lemma**  $(n::\text{nat}) \in A \Longrightarrow \text{min-set } A \in A \wedge \text{min-set } A \leq n$

**lemma** *min-set-in*:  $(n::\text{nat}) \in A \Longrightarrow \text{min-set } A \in A$

**lemma** *min-set-less*:  $(n::\text{nat}) \in A \Longrightarrow \text{min-set } A \leq n$

**definition** *mono-a*  $f = (\forall a b a' b' . (a::'a::\text{order}) \leq a' \wedge (b::'b::\text{order}) \leq b' \longrightarrow f a b \leq f a' b')$

**class** *fin-cpo* = *order-bot-max* +

**assumes** *fin-up-chain*:  $(\forall i::\text{nat} . a i \leq a (\text{Suc } i)) \Longrightarrow \exists n . \forall i \geq n . a i = a n$

**begin**

**lemma** *emono-ex-lfp*:  $\text{emono } f \Longrightarrow \exists n . \text{is-lfp } f ((f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp)$

**lemma** *emono-lfp*:  $\text{emono } f \Longrightarrow \exists n . \text{Lfp } f = (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp$

**lemma** *emono-is-lfp*:  $\text{emono } f \Longrightarrow \text{is-lfp } f (\text{Lfp } f)$

**definition** *lfp-index*  $(f::'a \Rightarrow 'a) = \text{min-set } \{n . (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } (n + 1)) \perp\}$

**lemma** *lfp-index-aux*:  $\text{emono } f \Longrightarrow (\forall i < (\text{lfp-index } f) . (f \text{ ^^ } i) \perp < (f \text{ ^^ } (i + 1)) \perp) \wedge (f \text{ ^^ } (\text{lfp-index } f)) \perp = (f \text{ ^^ } ((\text{lfp-index } f) + 1)) \perp$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{emono } f \Longrightarrow i < \text{lfp-index } f \Longrightarrow (f \text{ ^^ } i) \perp < f ((f \text{ ^^ } i) \perp)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{emono } f \Longrightarrow f ((f \text{ ^^ } (\text{lfp-index } f)) \perp) = (f \text{ ^^ } (\text{lfp-index } f)) \perp$

**lemma**  $\text{emono } f \Longrightarrow \text{Lfp } f = (f \text{ ^^ } \text{lfp-index } f) \perp$

**lemma** *AA-aux*:  $emono\ f \implies (\bigwedge b . b \leq a \implies f\ b \leq a) \implies (f \text{ ^^ } n) \perp \leq a$

**lemma** *AA*:  $emono\ f \implies (\bigwedge b . b \leq a \implies f\ b \leq a) \implies Lfp\ f \leq a$

**lemma** *BB*:  $emono\ f \implies f\ (Lfp\ f) = Lfp\ f$

**lemma** *Lfp-mono*:  $emono\ f \implies emono\ g \implies (\bigwedge a . f\ a \leq g\ a) \implies Lfp\ f \leq Lfp\ g$

**end**

**declare** *[[show-types]]*

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $mono\text{-}a\ f \implies emono\ (f\ a)$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $mono\text{-}a\ f \implies emono\ (\lambda a . f\ a\ b)$

**lemma** *mono-aD*:  $mono\text{-}a\ f \implies a \leq a' \implies b \leq b' \implies f\ a\ b \leq f\ a'\ b'$

**lemma** *[simp]*:  $mono\text{-}a\ (f :: 'a :: fin\text{-}cpo \Rightarrow 'b :: fin\text{-}cpo \Rightarrow 'b) \implies mono\text{-}a\ g \implies emono\ (\lambda b . f\ (Lfp\ (g\ b))\ b)$

**lemma** *CCC*:  $mono\text{-}a\ (f :: 'a :: fin\text{-}cpo \Rightarrow 'b :: fin\text{-}cpo \Rightarrow 'b) \implies mono\text{-}a\ g \implies Lfp\ (\lambda a . g\ (Lfp\ (f\ a))\ a) \leq Lfp\ (g\ (Lfp\ (\lambda b . f\ (Lfp\ (g\ b))\ b)))$

**lemma** *Lfp-commute*:  $mono\text{-}a\ (f :: 'a :: fin\text{-}cpo \Rightarrow 'b :: fin\text{-}cpo \Rightarrow 'b :: fin\text{-}cpo) \implies mono\text{-}a\ g \implies Lfp\ (\lambda b . f\ (Lfp\ (\lambda a . (g\ (Lfp\ (f\ a)))\ a))\ b) = Lfp\ (\lambda b . f\ (Lfp\ (g\ b))\ b)$

**instantiation** *option* :: *(type) fin-cpo*

**begin**

**lemma** *fin-up-non-bot*:  $(\forall i . (a :: nat \Rightarrow 'a\ option)\ i \leq a\ (Suc\ i)) \implies a\ n \neq \perp \implies n \leq i \implies a\ i = a\ n$

**lemma** *fin-up-chain-option*:  $(\forall i :: nat . (a :: nat \Rightarrow 'a\ option)\ i \leq a\ (Suc\ i)) \implies \exists n . \forall i \geq n . a\ i = a\ n$

**instance**

**end**

**instantiation** *prod* :: *(order-bot-max, order-bot-max) order-bot-max*

**begin**

**definition** *bot-prod-def*:  $(\perp :: 'a \times 'b) = (\perp, \perp)$

**definition** *le-prod-def*:  $(x \leq y) = (fst\ x \leq fst\ y \wedge snd\ x \leq snd\ y)$

**definition** *less-prod-def*:  $((x :: 'a \times 'b) < y) = (x \leq y \wedge \neg (y \leq x))$

**definition** *maximal-prod-def*:  $maximal\ (x :: 'a \times 'b) = (\forall y . \neg x < y)$

**instance**

**end**

**instantiation** *prod* :: *(fin-cpo, fin-cpo) fin-cpo*

**begin**

**lemma** *fin-up-chain-prod*:  $(\forall i :: nat . (a :: nat \Rightarrow 'a \times 'b)\ i \leq a\ (Suc\ i)) \implies \exists n . \forall i \geq n . a\ i = a\ n$

```

instance
end

```

```

end

```

## 9.8 Constructive Functions are a Model of the HBD Algebra

```

theory ConsFuncHBDModel imports ExtendedHBDAgebra Constructive
begin

```

```

datatype Types = int | bool | nat

```

```

datatype Values = Inte (integer : int option) | Bool (boolean: bool option) | Nat (natural: nat option)

```

```

primrec tv :: Values  $\Rightarrow$  Types where
  tv (Inte i) = int |
  tv (Bool b) = bool |
  tv (Nat n) = nat

```

```

primrec tp :: Values list  $\Rightarrow$  Types list where
  tp [] = [] |
  tp (a # v) = tv a # tp v

```

```

fun le-val :: Values  $\Rightarrow$  Values  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  (le-val (Inte v) (Inte u)) = (v  $\leq$  u) |
  (le-val (Bool v) (Bool u)) = (v  $\leq$  u) |
  (le-val (Nat v) (Nat u)) = (v  $\leq$  u) |
  le-val - - = False

```

```

instantiation Values :: order
begin
  definition le-Values-def: ((v::Values)  $\leq$  u) = le-val v u
  definition less-Values-def: ((v::Values) < u) = (v  $\leq$  u  $\wedge$   $\neg$  u  $\leq$  v)
  instance
end

```

```

fun le-list :: 'a::order list  $\Rightarrow$  'a::order list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  le-list [] [] = True |
  le-list (a # x) (b # y) = (a  $\leq$  b  $\wedge$  le-list x y) |
  le-list - - = False

```

```

instantiation list :: (order) order
begin
  definition le-list-def: ((v::'a list)  $\leq$  u) = le-list u v
  definition less-list-def: ((v::'a list) < u) = (v  $\leq$  u  $\wedge$   $\neg$  u  $\leq$  v)
  instance
end

```

```

lemma [simp]: mono integer

```

```

lemma [simp]: mono boolean

```

```

lemma [simp]: mono natural

```

```

definition has-in-type x = {f . (dom f = {v . tp v = x})}
definition has-out-type x = {f . (image f (dom f)  $\subseteq$  Some ' {v . tp v = x})}

```



**definition** *has-in-out-type*  $x\ y = \text{has-in-type } x \cap \text{has-out-type } y$

**definition** *ID-f*  $f\ x\ v = (\text{if } \text{tp } v = x \text{ then } \text{Some } v \text{ else } \text{None})$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\text{tp } x = []) = (x = [])$

**lemma** *map-comp-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x\ y \implies g \in \text{has-in-out-type } y\ z \implies g \circ_m f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x\ z$

**definition** *TI-f*  $f = (\text{SOME } x . (\exists y . f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x\ y))$

**definition** *TO-f*  $f = (\text{SOME } y . (\exists x . f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x\ y))$

**fun** *pref* :: *Values list*  $\Rightarrow$  *Types list*  $\Rightarrow$  *Values list* **where**  
 *pref*  $v\ [] = []$  |  
 *pref*  $(a \# v)\ (t \# x) = (\text{if } \text{tv } a = t \text{ then } a \# \text{pref } v\ x \text{ else } \text{undefined})$  |  
 *pref*  $v\ x = \text{undefined}$

**fun** *suff* :: *Values list*  $\Rightarrow$  *Types list*  $\Rightarrow$  *Values list* **where**  
 *suff*  $v\ [] = v$  |  
 *suff*  $(a \# v)\ (t \# x) = (\text{if } \text{tv } a = t \text{ then } \text{suff } v\ x \text{ else } \text{undefined})$  |  
 *suff*  $v\ x = \text{undefined}$

**lemma** *tp-pref-suff*:  $\bigwedge x\ y . \text{tp } v = x \ @\ y \implies \text{tp } (\text{pref } v\ x) = x \wedge \text{tp } (\text{suff } v\ x) = y$

**definition** *par-f*  $f\ g\ v = (\text{if } \text{tp } v = (\text{TI-f } f) \ @\ (\text{TI-f } g) \text{ then } \text{Some } (\text{the } (f\ (\text{pref } v\ (\text{TI-f } f))) \ @\ (\text{the } (g\ (\text{suff } v\ (\text{TI-f } g)))) \text{ else } \text{None})$

**fun** *some-v*:: *Types list*  $\Rightarrow$  *Values list* **where**  
 *some-v*  $[] = []$  |  
 *some-v*  $(\text{int } \# x) = (\text{Inte } \text{undefined}) \# \text{some-v } x$  |  
 *some-v*  $(\text{bool } \# x) = (\text{Bool } \text{undefined}) \# \text{some-v } x$  |  
 *some-v*  $(\text{nat } \# x) = (\text{Nat } \text{undefined}) \# \text{some-v } x$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{tp } (\text{some-v } x) = x$

**lemma** *same-in-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-type } x \implies f \in \text{has-in-type } y \implies x = y$

**lemma** *same-out-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-type } z \implies f \in \text{has-out-type } x \implies f \in \text{has-out-type } y \implies x = y$

**lemma** *type-has-type*:  
 **assumes**  $A: f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x\ y$   
 **shows**  $\text{TI-f } f = x$  **and**  $\text{TO-f } f = y$

**lemma** *has-type-out-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x\ y \implies \text{tp } v = x \implies \text{tp } (\text{the } (f\ v)) = y$

**lemma** *tp-append*:  $\text{tp } (v \ @\ u) = \text{tp } v \ @\ \text{tp } u$

**lemma** *par-f-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x\ y \implies g \in \text{has-in-out-type } x'\ y' \implies \text{par-f } f\ g \in \text{has-in-out-type } (x \ @\ x')\ (y \ @\ y')$

**definition** *Dup-f*  $f\ v = (\text{if } \text{tp } v = x \text{ then } \text{Some } (v \ @\ v) \text{ else } \text{None})$

**lemma** *Dup-has-in-out-type*:  $\text{Dup-}f\ x \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ (x\ @\ x)$

**definition** *Sink- $f$*   $x\ v = (\text{if}\ \text{tp}\ v = x\ \text{then}\ \text{Some}\ []\ \text{else}\ \text{None})$

**lemma** *Sink-has-in-out-type*:  $\text{Sink-}f\ x \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ []$

**definition** *Switch- $f$*   $x\ y\ v = (\text{if}\ \text{tp}\ v = x\ @\ y\ \text{then}\ \text{Some}\ (\text{suff}\ v\ x\ @\ \text{pref}\ v\ x)\ \text{else}\ \text{None})$

**lemma** *Switch-has-in-out-type*:  $\text{Switch-}f\ x\ y \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ (x\ @\ y)\ (y\ @\ x)$

**primrec** *fb-t* ::  $\text{Types} \Rightarrow (\text{Values} \Rightarrow \text{Values}) \Rightarrow \text{Values}$  **where**

$\text{fb-t}\ \text{int}\ f = \text{Inte}\ (\text{Lfp}\ (\lambda\ a.\ \text{integer}\ (f\ (\text{Inte}\ a))))\ |\$   
 $\text{fb-t}\ \text{bool}\ f = \text{Bool}\ (\text{Lfp}\ (\lambda\ a.\ \text{boolean}\ (f\ (\text{Bool}\ a))))\ |\$   
 $\text{fb-t}\ \text{nat}\ f = \text{Nat}\ (\text{Lfp}\ (\lambda\ a.\ \text{natural}\ (f\ (\text{Nat}\ a))))$

**definition** *fb-f*  $f\ v = (\text{if}\ \text{tp}\ v = \text{tl}\ (\text{TI-}f\ f)\ \text{then}\ \text{Some}\ (\text{tl}\ (\text{the}\ (f\ ((\text{fb-t}\ (\text{hd}\ (\text{TI-}f\ f))\ (\lambda\ a.\ \text{hd}\ (\text{the}\ (f\ (a\ \# v))))\ \# v))))\ \text{else}\ \text{None})$

**thm** *le-Values-def*

**thm** *le-val.simps*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *mono Inte*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *mono Bool*

**lemma** [*simp*]: *mono Nat*

**thm** *monoE*

**thm** *monoI*

**thm** *mono-aD*

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{mono}\ A \Longrightarrow \text{mono}\ B \Longrightarrow \text{mono}\ C \Longrightarrow \text{mono-a}\ f \Longrightarrow \text{mono-a}\ (\lambda a\ b.\ C\ (f\ (A\ a)\ (B\ b)))$

**lemma** *fb-t-commute*:  $\text{mono-a}\ f \Longrightarrow \text{mono-a}\ g$

$\Longrightarrow \text{fb-t}\ t\ (\lambda\ b.\ f\ (\text{fb-t}\ t'\ (\lambda\ a.\ (g\ (\text{fb-t}\ t\ (f\ a))))\ a))\ b = \text{fb-t}\ t\ (\lambda\ b.\ f\ (\text{fb-t}\ t'\ (g\ b))\ b)$

**lemma** *fb-t-eq-type*:  $(\bigwedge\ a.\ \text{tv}\ a = t \Longrightarrow f\ a = g\ a) \Longrightarrow \text{fb-t}\ t\ f = \text{fb-t}\ t\ g$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{tv}\ (\text{fb-t}\ t\ f) = t$

**lemma** *has-type-type-in*:  $f\ v = \text{Some}\ u \Longrightarrow f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \Longrightarrow \text{tp}\ v = x$

**lemma** *has-type-type-in-a*:  $f\ v = \text{None} \Longrightarrow f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \Longrightarrow \text{tp}\ v \neq x$

**lemma** *has-type-defined*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \Longrightarrow \text{tp}\ v = x \Longrightarrow \exists\ u.\ f\ v = \text{Some}\ u$

**lemma** *tp-tail*:  $\text{tp}\ (\text{tl}\ x) = \text{tl}\ (\text{tp}\ x)$

**lemma** *fb-type*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t \# x) (t \# y) \implies \text{fb-f } f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x y$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{TI-f } (\text{Switch-f } x y) = x @ y$

**lemma** *ID-f-type*[*simp*]:  $\text{ID-f } ts \in \text{has-in-out-type } ts ts$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{TI-f } (\text{ID-f } ts) = ts$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $tp \ v = ts \implies \text{ID-f } ts \ v = \text{Some } v$

**lemma** *fb-switch-aux*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t' \# t \# ts) (t' \# t \# ts') \implies$   
 $\text{par-f } (\text{Switch-f } [t'] [t]) (\text{ID-f } ts') \circ_m (f \circ_m \text{par-f } (\text{Switch-f } [t] [t'] (\text{ID-f } ts))) =$   
 $(\lambda v . (\text{if } tp \ v = t \# t' \# ts \text{ then case } v \text{ of } a \# b \# v' \Rightarrow (\text{case } f (b \# a \# v') \text{ of } \text{Some } (c \# d$   
 $\# u) \Rightarrow \text{Some } (d \# c \# u)) \text{ else None}))$

**lemma** *TI-f-fb-f*[*simp*]:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t \# ts) (t \# ts') \implies \text{TI-f } (\text{fb-f } f) = ts$

**declare** [[*show-types=false*]]

**lemma** *fb-t-type*:  $\text{fb-t } t (\lambda a . \text{if } tv \ a = t \text{ then } f \ a \text{ else } g \ a) = \text{fb-t } t \ f$

**lemma** *le-values-same-type*:  $a \leq b \implies tv \ a = tv \ b$

**thm** *has-type-out-type*

**definition** *mono-f* =  $\{f . (\forall x y . \text{le-list } x y \longrightarrow \text{le-list } (\text{the } (f \ x)) (\text{the } (f \ y)))\}$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\text{le-list } v v$

**lemma** *le-pref*:  $\bigwedge v x . \text{le-list } u v \implies \text{le-list } (\text{pref } u \ x) (\text{pref } v \ x)$

**lemma** *le-suff*:  $\bigwedge v x . \text{le-list } u v \implies \text{le-list } (\text{suff } u \ x) (\text{suff } v \ x)$

**lemma** *le-list-append*:  $\bigwedge y . \text{le-list } x y \implies \text{le-list } x' y' \implies \text{le-list } (x @ x') (y @ y')$

**thm** *monoD*

**lemma** *mono-fD*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies \text{le-list } x y \implies \text{le-list } (\text{the } (f \ x)) (\text{the } (f \ y))$

**lemma** *le-values-list-same-type*:  $\bigwedge (y :: \text{Values list}) . \text{le-list } x y \implies tp \ x = tp \ y$

**lemma** *map-comp-mono*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies g \in \text{mono-f} \implies (\bigwedge x y . tp \ x = tp \ y \implies f \ x = \text{None} \implies f \ y = \text{None}) \implies (\bigwedge x y . tp \ x = tp \ y \implies g \ x = \text{None} \implies g \ y = \text{None}) \implies g \circ_m f \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** *par-mono*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies g \in \text{mono-f} \implies (\bigwedge x y . tp \ x = tp \ y \implies f \ x = \text{None} \implies f \ y = \text{None}) \implies (\bigwedge x y . tp \ x = tp \ y \implies g \ x = \text{None} \implies g \ y = \text{None}) \implies \text{par-f } f \ g \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** *mono-f-emono*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies (\bigwedge x y . tp \ x = tp \ y \implies f \ x = \text{None} \implies f \ y = \text{None}) \implies \text{mono } A \implies \text{mono } B \implies \text{emono } (\lambda a . A (\text{hd } (\text{the } (f \ (B \ a \# x))))))$

**lemma** *mono-fb-t-aux*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies$   
 $\text{le-list } x \ y \implies (\bigwedge x \ y. \text{tp } x = \text{tp } y \implies f \ x = \text{None} \implies f \ y = \text{None}) \implies \text{mono } (A::'a::\text{order} \Rightarrow$   
 $'b::\text{fin-cpo}) \implies \text{mono } B$   
 $\implies B \ (\text{Lfp } (\lambda a. A \ (\text{hd } (\text{the } (f \ (B \ a \ \# \ x)))))) \leq B \ (\text{Lfp } (\lambda a. A \ (\text{hd } (\text{the } (f \ (B \ a \ \# \ y))))))$

**thm** *mono-fb-t-aux* [of  $f \ x \ y$  integer]

**lemma** *mono-fb-f*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies \text{le-list } x \ y \implies (\bigwedge x \ y. \text{tp } x = \text{tp } y \implies f \ x = \text{None} \implies f \ y =$   
 $\text{None})$   
 $\implies \text{fb-t } (\text{hd } (\text{TI-f } f)) \ (\lambda a. \text{hd } (\text{the } (f \ (a \ \# \ x)))) \leq \text{fb-t } (\text{hd } (\text{TI-f } f)) \ (\lambda a. \text{hd } (\text{the } (f \ (a \ \# \ y))))$

**lemma** *fb-mono*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies (\bigwedge x \ y. \text{tp } x = \text{tp } y \implies f \ x = \text{None} \implies f \ y = \text{None}) \implies \text{fb-f } f$   
 $\in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** *mono-f-mono-a[simp]*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t \ \# \ t' \ \# \ ts) \ ts' \implies \text{tp } v = ts$   
 $\implies \text{mono-a } (\lambda a \ b. \text{hd } (\text{the } (f \ (b \ \# \ a \ \# \ v))))$

**lemma** *mono-f-mono-a-b[simp]*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t \ \# \ t' \ \# \ ts) \ ts' \implies \text{tp } v = ts$   
 $\implies \text{mono-a } (\lambda a \ b. \text{hd } (\text{tl } (\text{the } (f \ (a \ \# \ b \ \# \ v))))))$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Switch-f } x \ y \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{ID-f } x \in \text{mono-f}$

**lemma** *has-type-None*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type } x \ y \implies \text{tp } u = \text{tp } v \implies f \ u = \text{None} \implies f \ v = \text{None}$

**lemma** *fb-f-commute*:  $f \in \text{mono-f} \implies f \in \text{has-in-out-type } (t' \ \# \ t \ \# \ ts) \ (t' \ \# \ t \ \# \ ts') \implies$   
 $\text{fb-f } (\text{fb-f } (\text{par-f } (\text{Switch-f } [t'] \ [t]) \ (\text{ID-f } ts') \circ_m (f \circ_m \text{par-f } (\text{Switch-f } [t] \ [t']) \ (\text{ID-f } ts)))) = (\text{fb-f } (\text{fb-f } f))$

**definition** *typed-func* =  $(\bigcup x. (\bigcup y. \text{has-in-out-type } x \ y)) \cap \text{mono-f}$

**typedef** *func* = *typed-func*

**definition** *fb-func*  $f = \text{Abs-func } (\text{fb-f } (\text{Rep-func } f))$

**definition** *TI-func*  $f = (\text{TI-f } (\text{Rep-func } f))$

**definition** *TO-func*  $f = (\text{TO-f } (\text{Rep-func } f))$

**definition** *ID-func*  $t = \text{Abs-func } (\text{ID-f } t)$

**definition** *comp-func*  $f \ g = \text{Abs-func } ((\text{Rep-func } g) \circ_m (\text{Rep-func } f))$

**definition** *parallel-func*  $f \ g = \text{Abs-func } (\text{par-f } (\text{Rep-func } f) \ (\text{Rep-func } g))$

**definition** *Dup-func*  $x = \text{Abs-func } (\text{Dup-f } x)$

**definition** *Sink-func*  $x = \text{Abs-func } (\text{Sink-f } x)$

**definition** *Switch-func*  $x \ y = \text{Abs-func } (\text{Switch-f } x \ y)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{ID-f } t \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** *map-comp-typed-func*[simp]:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies g \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{TI-}f\ g = \text{TO-}f\ f \implies (g \circ_m f) \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** *par-typed-func*[simp]:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies g \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{par-}f\ f\ g \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** *fb-typed-func*[simp]:  $f \in \text{typed-func} \implies \text{TI-}f\ f = t \# x \implies \text{TO-}f\ f = t \# y \implies \text{fb-}f\ f \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Switch-}f\ x\ y \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Dup-}f\ x \in \text{mono-}f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Dup-}f\ x \in \text{typed-func}$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Sink-}f\ x \in \text{mono-}f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\text{Sink-}f\ x \in \text{typed-func}$

**thm** *Rep-func*

**thm** *Abs-func-inverse*

**thm** *Rep-func-inverse*

**lemma** *map-comp-assoc*:  $(f \circ_m g) \circ_m h = f \circ_m (g \circ_m h)$

**lemma** *map-comp-id*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies (f \circ_m \text{ID-}f\ x) = f$

**lemma** *id-map-comp*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies (\text{ID-}f\ y \circ_m f) = f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x\ x' . \text{tp}\ v = x \ @\ x' \ @\ x'' \implies \text{pref}\ (\text{pref}\ v\ (x \ @\ x'))\ x = \text{pref}\ v\ x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x\ x' . \text{tp}\ v = x \ @\ x' \ @\ x'' \implies \text{suff}\ (\text{pref}\ v\ (x \ @\ x'))\ x = \text{pref}\ (\text{suff}\ v\ x)\ x'$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x\ x' . \text{tp}\ v = x \ @\ x' \ @\ x'' \implies \text{suff}\ (\text{suff}\ v\ x)\ x' = \text{suff}\ v\ (x \ @\ x')$

**lemma** *par-f-assoc*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies g \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x'\ y' \implies h \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x''\ y'' \implies \text{par-}f\ (\text{par-}f\ f\ g)\ h = \text{par-}f\ f\ (\text{par-}f\ g\ h)$

**lemma**  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies \text{par-}f\ (\text{ID-}f\ [])\ f = f$

**lemma** *id-par-f*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies \text{par-}f\ (\text{ID-}f\ [])\ f = f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x \implies \text{pref}\ v\ x = v$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x \implies \text{suff}\ v\ x = []$

**lemma** *par-f-id*:  $f \in \text{has-in-out-type}\ x\ y \implies \text{par-}f\ f\ (\text{ID-}f\ []) = f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x \ @\ y \implies \text{pref}\ v\ x \ @\ \text{suff}\ v\ x = v$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x \ @\ x' \implies \text{tp}\ (\text{pref}\ v\ x) = x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . \text{tp}\ v = x \ @\ x' \implies \text{tp}\ (\text{suff}\ v\ x) = x'$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . tp\ u = x \implies pref\ (u\ @\ v)\ x = u$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge x . tp\ u = x \implies suff\ (u\ @\ v)\ x = v$

**lemma** par-comp-distrib:  $f \in has-in-out-type\ x\ y \implies g \in has-in-out-type\ y\ z \implies$   
 $f' \in has-in-out-type\ x'\ y' \implies g' \in has-in-out-type\ y'\ z' \implies$   
 $par-f\ g\ g' \circ_m\ par-f\ f\ f' = (par-f\ (g\ \circ_m\ f)\ (g'\ \circ_m\ f'))$

**lemma** TI-f-par:  $f \in typed-func \implies g \in typed-func \implies TI-f\ (par-f\ f\ g) = TI-f\ f\ @\ TI-f\ g$

**lemma** TO-f-par:  $f \in typed-func \implies g \in typed-func \implies TO-f\ (par-f\ f\ g) = TO-f\ f\ @\ TO-f\ g$

**lemma** TI-f-map-comp[simp]:  $f \in typed-func \implies g \in typed-func \implies TO-f\ g = TI-f\ f \implies TI-f\ (f\ \circ_m\ g) = TI-f\ f$

**lemma** TO-f-map-comp[simp]:  $f \in typed-func \implies g \in typed-func \implies TO-f\ g = TI-f\ f \implies TO-f\ (f\ \circ_m\ g) = TO-f\ f$

**lemma** [simp]:  $TI-f\ (Sink-f\ ts) = ts$

**lemma** [simp]:  $TO-f\ (Sink-f\ ts) = []$

**lemma** suff-append:  $\bigwedge t . tp\ x = t \implies suff\ (x\ @\ y)\ t = y$

**lemma** [simp]:  $TI-f\ (Dup-f\ x) = x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $TO-f\ (Dup-f\ x) = (x\ @\ x)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $pref\ (x\ @\ y)\ (tp\ x) = x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $TO-f\ (Switch-f\ x\ y) = (y\ @\ x)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $TO-f\ (ID-f\ x) = x$

**declare** TO-f-par [simp]

**declare** TI-f-par [simp]

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge ts . tp\ x = ts\ @\ ts'\ @\ ts'' \implies pref\ (suff\ x\ ts)\ ts'\ @\ suff\ x\ (ts\ @\ ts') = suff\ x\ ts$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\bigwedge ts . tp\ x = ts \implies suff\ (x\ @\ y)\ (ts\ @\ ts') = suff\ y\ ts'$

**lemma** AAA:  $S\ x \neq None \implies tv\ a = t \implies tp\ x = TI-f\ S \implies the\ ((par-f\ (ID-f\ [t])\ S)\ (a\ \# x)) = a\ \# the\ (S\ x)$

**lemma** AAAb:  $S\ x \neq None \implies tv\ a = t \implies tp\ x = TI-f\ S \implies ((par-f\ (ID-f\ [t])\ S)\ (a\ \# x)) = Some\ (a\ \# the\ (S\ x))$

**lemma** pref-suff-append:  $\bigwedge ts . tp\ x = ts\ @\ ts' \implies pref\ x\ ts\ @\ suff\ x\ ts = x$

**lemma** [simp]:  $Lfp\ (\lambda\ b.\ a) = a$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $fb-t (tv a) (\lambda b . a) = a$

**interpretation** *func*: *BaseOperation TI-func TO-func ID-func comp-func parallel-func Dup-func Sink-func Switch-func fb-func*  
**end**

## References

- [1] Viorel Preteasa, Iulia Dragomir, and Stavros Tripakis. The refinement calculus of reactive systems. *CoRR*, abs/1710.03979, 2017.
- [2] Iulia Dragomir, Viorel Preteasa, and Stavros Tripakis. The refinement calculus of reactive systems toolset. *CoRR*, abs/1710.08195, 2017.
- [3] Viorel Preteasa, Iulia Dragomir, and Stavros Tripakis. Type Inference of Simulink Hierarchical Block Diagrams in Isabelle. In *37th IFIP WG 6.1 International Conference on Formal Techniques for Distributed Objects, Components, and Systems (FORTE)*, 2017.
- [4] Viorel Preteasa and Stavros Tripakis. Towards Compositional Feedback in Non-Deterministic and Non-Input-Receptive Systems. In *31st Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science (LICS)*, 2016.
- [5] Viorel Preteasa, Iulia Dragomir, and Stavros Tripakis. A Nondeterministic and Abstract Algorithm for Translating Hierarchical Block Diagrams. *CoRR*, abs/1611.01337, November 2016.
- [6] Iulia Dragomir, Viorel Preteasa, and Stavros Tripakis. Compositional Semantics and Analysis of Hierarchical Block Diagrams. In *23rd International SPIN Symposium on Model Checking of Software (SPIN 2016)*, volume 9641 of *LNCS*, pages 38–56. Springer, April 2016.
- [7] Viorel Preteasa. Formalization of refinement calculus for reactive systems. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, October 2014. <http://afp.sf.net/entries/RefinementReactive.shtml>, Formal proof development.
- [8] Viorel Preteasa and Stavros Tripakis. Refinement calculus of reactive systems. In *Embedded Software (EMSOFT)*. ACM, 2014.
- [9] Stavros Tripakis, Ben Lickly, Thomas A. Henzinger, and Edward A. Lee. A theory of synchronous relational interfaces. *ACM Trans. Program. Lang. Syst.*, 33(4):14:1–14:41, July 2011.
- [10] Ralph-Johan Back and Joakim von Wright. *Refinement Calculus. A systematic Introduction*. Springer, 1998.
- [11] Viorel Preteasa and Ralph-Johan Back. Semantics and data refinement of invariant based programs. In Gerwin Klein, Tobias Nipkow, and Lawrence Paulson, editors, *The Archive of Formal Proofs*. <http://afp.sourceforge.net/entries/DataRefinementIBP.shtml>, May 2010. Formal proof development.

- [12] Ralph-Johan Back and Michael Butler. Exploring summation and product operators in the refinement calculus. In Bernhard Möller, editor, *Mathematics of Program Construction*, volume 947 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 128–158. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 1995.